Foreword

Foreword 7

User Notice

Notes to users 9

Statement 9

Event data recorder 9
Vehicle test 10
Hardware and software modification 10
Product change 10
Vehicle scrapping 10
Product Recall 10

New vehicle features 11

Exterior 11
Interior 12

Vehicle charging/discharging

Precautions for charging 13

Charging port 14

Charging port identification* 14

AC charging gun 15

AC charging gun (Australia power supply plug)* 15
AC charging plug (Europe power supply plug)* 15
AC charging gun (UK, Ireland power supply plug)* 15
AC charging plug (M3 double-ended cable)* 15

Charging method 16

Pre-charging inspection 16
Charging Operation Instructions 16

Scheduled Charging* 17

Vehicle discharging 17

Discharging instructions 17
Inspection before discharging 17
Discharging operation instructions 18

Safety device

Seat belt 20

Protective function of seat belt 20
Wear the seat belt correctly 20
Pregnant women wear seat belts correctly 22
Unfastened Seat Belt Alarm 22
Inspection and maintenance of seat belts 23

Airbag 23

Protective Function of Airbag 23
Position of airbag 24
Airbag fault indicator 25
Situations where airbags may deploy 25
Situations where the airbag may not deploy 26
Replacement of airbag system component 27

Child Restraint System 27

Children's riding instructions 27
Front passenger airbag OFF* 28
Recommendations for the selection of child seats 28
Applicability information of child restraint system 30
ISOFIX-installed child restraint system 31

Instrument and control system

Combination instrument 34

Combination instrument display information 34
Combination instrument indicator 35

Central control panel 44

Information displayed on the main interface 44
Shortcuts 47
WLAN 48
Vehicle Settings 48
Application Centre 53
Speech recognition 53
OTA Upgrade 53
Map Update* 54
Mobile phone interconnection 54

Car Keys..... 55

Remote Key..... 55
Mechanical key..... 56
Bluetooth key..... 57

Door..... 57

Unlock/Lock Doors with Remote Key..... 57
Door unlocking/locking with Bluetooth key..... 58
Unlock/Lock Doors with Steering Wheel Button..... 58
Unlocking/locking doors with central control panel buttons..... 58
Opening the door from outside..... 59
Inner door handle..... 59
Child safety lock..... 59
Door ajar prompt..... 60
Automatic Door Unlocking After Collision..... 60
Automatic locking during driving..... 60

Power liftgate*..... 60

Trunk lid opening/closing..... 60
Liftgate anti-pinch function..... 61

Manual Trunk Lid*..... 62

Trunk lid opening/closing..... 62

Power window..... 62

Driver side window control..... 62
Window controlled by central control panel..... 62
Remote Key Window Control..... 63
Window anti-pinch function..... 63
Window initialisation..... 63

Power sunshade*..... 64

Sunshade control..... 64
Sunshade Anti-Pinch Function..... 64
Sunshade Initialization..... 64

Hood..... 65

Front engine hood opening..... 65
Front engine compartment cover closed..... 65

Exterior rearview mirror..... 66

Electric adjustment of exterior rearview mirror.. 66
Exterior Rearview Mirror Heating*..... 66
Electric folding of exterior rearview mirror*..... 66
Automatic folding of exterior rearview mirrors after vehicle locking*..... 66
Manual folding of exterior rearview mirrors..... 66

Interior rearview mirror..... 67

Adjustment of interior rearview mirror..... 67
Manual anti-glare..... 67

Steering wheel..... 67

Steering wheel button information..... 67
Horn..... 68
Steering wheel position adjustment..... 69
Steering wheel heating..... 69

Seat..... 69

Front driver's seat..... 69
Front passenger's seat..... 70
Front headrest height adjustment..... 71
Front seat heating/ventilation*..... 72
Rear Seat Adjustment..... 73
Rear headrest height adjustment..... 73

Windscreen Wiper and Washer..... 74

Front wiper control..... 74
Rear wiper control..... 74
Front windscreen washer..... 75
Rear windscreen washing..... 75

Exterior lighting..... 75

Lamps controlled by central control panel..... 75
The operating lever controls the lights..... 76
High-mounted brake lamp and stop lamp..... 77
Reversing lamp..... 77

Interior lights..... 77

Front reading lamp..... 77
Vanity mirror lamp..... 78
Ambient light..... 78
Boot light..... 78

Air conditioning control system.....79

Front air outlets.....79
Rear air outlets.....79
Central Control Panel Controls.....80
A/C control panel.....84

Hongqi APP.....84

Hongqi APP Download.....84

Vehicle equipment

Storage device.....85

Trunk.....85
Front storage box and cup holders.....85
Rear storage box and cup holder.....86
Door storage box.....87
Front compartment storage box.....87
Front seat backrest storage pocket.....87
Roof rack*.....88

Electronic device.....88

Wireless charging.....88
12V power interface.....90
USB interface.....90

Other devices.....90

Sun visor.....90
Vanity mirror.....91
Safety handle.....91
Coat hook.....91
Cargo cover.....91

Startup and Driving

Instructions for driving.....93

Inspection before driving.....93
Precautions for Driving Safety.....93
Running-in period of new vehicle.....94

Correct sitting posture.....94

Correct sitting posture of driver.....94
Correct sitting posture of front passenger.....94
Correct Sitting Posture of Rear Passengers.....95

Start driving.....95

Gears.....95
Pedal.....96
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).....96
Start the vehicle.....97
Start the vehicle with password.....98
Acceleration mode.....98
Starting.....98
Parking.....99
Energy recovery.....99
Alcolock interface.....100

Driving and environment.....100

Economic driving.....100
Driving with goods.....101
Driving on a ramp.....101
High-speed driving.....101
Driving at night.....102
Driving in foggy weather.....102
Driving in rainy and snowy days.....103
Precautions for driving in winter.....103
Tyre chains.....104
Driving in hot weather.....105
Precautions for Driving on Waterlogged Road.105
Precautions under different road conditions.....106
Driving at low temperature.....106

Safety early-warning system.....106

Anti-theft alarm system.....106
Door super lock*.....107
Steering column lock*.....107
Electronic alarm*.....107
Low-speed pedestrian warning sound.....107
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS).....108
Lane Departure Warning (LDW).....109
Lane keeping assist (LKA).....111
Forward Collision Warning (FCW).....113
Rear collision warning (RCW).....115
Blind Spot Detection (BSD).....116
Door Open Warning (DOW).....117
Child Presence Detection (CPD).....118

Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)..... 119
Front Cross Traffic Brake (FCTB)..... 119
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)..... 120
Rear Cross Traffic Brake (RCTB)..... 121

Driving assistance system.....124

Radar and Camera..... 124
Adaptive cruise control (ACC)..... 126
Lane Centering Control (LCC)..... 130
Automatic Lane Change Assist (ALC)*..... 132
Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELK)..... 134
Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA)*..... 134
Driver Drowsiness and Attention Warning (DDAW) System..... 135
Advanced Driver Distraction Warning (ADDW) 137
Forward Vehicle Departure Warning (FVDW)... 138

Service electronic brake system..... 139

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)..... 139
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)..... 140
Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD)..... 140
Traction Control System (TCS)..... 141
Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA)..... 141
Hill Hold Control (HHC)..... 141
Hill Descent Control (HDC)..... 142
Anti-rollover system (ARP)..... 142
Post-Collision Secondary Braking (MCB)..... 142
Auto Hold (Auto Hold)..... 143
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)..... 143

Electric Power Steering System (EPS)..... 145

Parking assist system..... 145

Panoramic image..... 145

Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance

Cab interior inspection..... 148

Check the driver's seat..... 148
Check the seat belt..... 148
Check all kinds of mirrors..... 148
Check the remaining power..... 148

Fluid and tire inspection..... 148

Check the windscreen washer fluid..... 148
Check the coolant..... 148
Check the brake fluid..... 149
Check the tyre pressure and tread..... 149

Inspection of A/C filter element.....150

Check after starting the vehicle..... 150

Check the working condition of combination instrument..... 150
Check the horn..... 150
Check the lights..... 150
Check the wiper and washer..... 150
Check the steering wheel..... 150

Vehicle trial operation inspection..... 150

Check the brake system..... 150
Check the steering system..... 150

Vehicle maintenance..... 151

Maintenance Instructions..... 151
Corrosion prevention..... 151
Precautions for daily maintenance items..... 151
Vehicle body cleaning..... 152
Vehicle waxing..... 153
Paint surface maintenance..... 153
Cleaning and maintenance of external plastic parts..... 154
Glass cleaning..... 154
Clean the interior..... 154
Curing sealing strip..... 156
Tire..... 156
Brake wear..... 157

Battery.....157

Precautions for battery assembly..... 157
Battery maintenance..... 157

Power battery..... 158

Traction battery characteristics..... 158
Suggestions on use of power battery..... 159
Traction Battery Recycling..... 161

Fuse.....161

Fuse Description.....161
Check the fuse.....161
Replace the fuse.....161
Front compartment fuse box.....162
Instrument panel fuse box.....162
Rear compartment fuse box.....162
Battery Positive Fuse Box.....162
Front Compartment Fuse Location Distribution.....163
Location Distribution of Instrument Panel Fuses.....167
Rear Compartment Fuse Location Distribution 169
Location distribution of battery positive terminal fuses.....171

Wiper blade.....172

Enable the wiper maintenance function.....172
Replace the front wiper blade.....172
Replace the rear wiper blades.....172

Bulb.....173

Lamp inspection.....173
Bulb Replacement.....173
Lamp fogging.....173

Maintenance

Regular maintenance.....174

Importance of maintenance.....174
Maintenance location.....174
Maintenance content.....175
Table of Maintenance Intervals.....178

Emergency treatment

Emergency treatment device.....183

Hazard warning lamp.....183
ECall emergency rescue*.....183
On-board tools.....183
Warning triangle.....184
Reflective vest.....184

Accident handling.....185

Tire blowout.....185
Flat tyre.....185
Vehicle trapped.....185
Tire Inflation.....185
Tire repair operation.....186
Vehicle towing.....186
Trailer towing*.....188
Jump start.....193

Emergency treatment plan.....193

Emergency treatment for wading.....193
Emergency handling of charging.....194
Emergency treatment of power battery leakage.....195

Emergency Rescue

Important information.....196

Product Information.....197

Basic parameters of vehicle.....197
Producer information.....198
Appearance identification information.....198
Powertrain information.....199
Emergency device information.....201

Safety sign information.....203

Emergency rescue and disposal procedures.....203

Emergency rescue tools.....203
Parking operation.....204
HV cut-off procedure.....204
Non-cuttable parts of vehicle.....204
Vehicle wading rescue.....205
Vehicle fire rescue.....205
Rescue for power battery leakage.....205
Evacuate the site after an accident.....206

Other information.....206

Vehicle fixation.....206
Vehicle Lifting.....206

Technical information

Vehicle identification.....208

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....208
Vehicle nameplate and identification.....208
Microwave window.....211

Technical parameters.....212

Basic parameters of complete vehicle.....212
Technical parameters of power battery..... 214
Motor technical parameters.....215
Technical Parameters of Brake System.....215
Technical parameters of wheels and tires..... 216
Technical Parameters of Seat.....216
Technical parameters of other main assemblies.....218
Vehicle Fluid Types and Capacities..... 218
Radio Technical Information.....219
SVHC information transmission.....221

FOREWORD

Dear Hongqi owner:

Before using the vehicle, please read the contents of this manual carefully and keep it properly for future reference. This manual will help you better understand and use your Hongqi vehicle, keeping your car in optimal performance condition for future use. By gaining an in-depth understanding of the vehicle, you will have a clearer perception of its safety and enjoyment.

If you have any questions or needs during use, please contact your nearest authorized FAW Hongqi dealer. We will provide you with the highest quality service in maintenance and repair. Please be sure to complete the maintenance work on time in accordance with the maintenance regulations of the manufacturer.

This manual provides the vehicle information you need to know as comprehensively as possible, due to differences in vehicle configurations and subsequent OTA updates, the descriptions in this manual may differ from the actual configuration of the vehicle you purchased, please refer to the actual vehicle you receive. In addition, some vehicle functions require a network environment, under different network conditions, these functions may not work properly, we appreciate your understanding. Hongqi Automobile reserves the right to change, supplement, or terminate the contents of this manual, without further notice.

This manual is an integral part of the vehicle. When selling or lending this vehicle, please hand over this manual together.

Thank you for your support and love for Hongqi vehicles. We wish you a pleasant driving experience!

September 2026

No content of this manual may be reproduced or copied without the written permission of the Hongqi brand.

Reproduction will be investigated

Regarding the safety precautions for vehicle use, we explain them through the warning labels on the vehicle and the safety tips in this manual.

- Warning label: For specific locations, please refer to the "Vehicle Nameplate and Identification" section.
- Safety Tips: Explained through symbols and text in this manual.

⚠ WARNING

- Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury, or serious damage to the vehicle.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Failure to comply may result in personal injury or vehicle damage.

NOTE

- Prompt you to use and maintain the vehicle better.

ECO

- The content described is related to environmental protection.

- The functions/configurations in this manual are marked with "*", indicating that the function/configuration is only applicable to some models.
- The illustrations used in this manual are mainly used to show certain features or functions of the vehicle and are for reference only. Please refer to the actual vehicle for specific circumstances.
- Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions of vehicle orientation (front, rear, left, and right) in this manual are based on the forward direction of the vehicle.
- The vehicle model styling, color, texture, finish, and illustrations displayed on the central control screen are for reference only. Please refer to the actual vehicle for specific details.

NOTES TO USERS

1. Before using the vehicle, please be sure to read this manual carefully and strictly follow the operating methods described in this manual during the use of the vehicle. Hongqi will not be liable for any malfunction or damage caused by your failure to correctly use and maintain the vehicle in accordance with this manual.
2. Please be sure to perform regular vehicle maintenance and upkeep in accordance with the provisions of the maintenance content and maintenance cycle table.
3. Drivers and passengers should wear seat belts correctly and maintain a correct sitting posture to ensure driving safety and comfort.
4. Before driving, please check whether the following contents meet the driving safety requirements:
   - Seat position.
   - Brake pedal
   - Windshield wiper.
   - Driving range.
   - Angle of interior and exterior rearview mirrors.
   - Steering wheel position.
   - Tire.
   - Full vehicle lights
5. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gearshift lever is shifted to "P" position and that the parking brake indicator illuminates.
6. While driving, if the fault warning light in the instrument cluster illuminates or there is a fault text prompt, the driver should stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible for inspection and contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.
7. The driving range displayed in the vehicle combination instrument may deviate from the actual driving range. Please refer to the actual driving range.
8. Please strictly abide by road traffic regulations and drive the vehicle safely.
9. If there is a recall of this model in the future, our company will notify you separately.
10. All driver assistance systems described in this manual (including but not limited to full-speed adaptive cruise control) are comfort and convenience features, not safety systems or autonomous driving systems. These systems cannot replace the driver's active judgment and control, nor can they handle all traffic, weather, road conditions, and unexpected situations. The driver must always remain fully focused on driving, continuously monitor the road ahead and surrounding traffic conditions, keep both hands firmly on the steering wheel, and be prepared at all times to take corrective actions such as steering, braking, or accelerating. Under no circumstances may these systems be relied upon to replace the driver's attention and responsibility. The driver bears the ultimate and full legal and factual responsibility for the safe operation of the vehicle.

STATEMENT

EVENT DATA RECORDER

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder system, referred to as the EDR system. Depending on the type and severity of the collision, the EDR system may record the following data information of the dynamic stability control system and safety system during the collision (including but not limited to):

- Position of brake/accelerator pedal.
- Vehicle speed (vehicle speed is the wheel speed, derived from the wheel speed sensor).
- Longitudinal acceleration of vehicle
- Locking state of seat belt.

The above data can be used to restore the vehicle status at the time of the accident and assist in analysis.

The EDR system divides the recorded events into overridable events and non-overridable events:

- When the irreversible occupant restraint system triggers deployment, EDR data will be locked to prevent it from being overwritten by subsequent events.
- When the vehicle speed change in the X-axis direction within a 150ms time interval is not less than 25km/h (16mile/h), the EDR data will be locked to prevent it from being overwritten by subsequent events.
- For all other events recorded by EDR, the data is not locked and may be overwritten by subsequent events.

We will not disclose data to third parties unless the following circumstances occur:

- Upon formal request by the police, court or government agency;

- It is only used for technical diagnosis and R&D, and the owner's information and identity information will not be disclosed.

Ways to obtain event data recorder data:
- To read the data recorded by EDR, special equipment is required and access rights to the vehicle or EDR are required.
- In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other organisations equipped with special equipment (such as law enforcement agencies) can also read relevant information after obtaining access rights to the vehicle or EDR.

VEHICLE TEST

To ensure the delivery quality of new Hongqi vehicles, quality inspection technicians will conduct comprehensive road tests on the vehicles before they leave the factory. Therefore, a small number of kilometers will be displayed on your vehicle's odometer.

HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE MODIFICATION

Equipment or premium accessories modified, installed, removed, or repaired without authorization from FAW-authorized Hongqi dealers may damage the vehicle and endanger personal safety. Illegal modification of the vehicle is prohibited.
- Do not modify the vehicle chassis system, which may affect the safety of vehicle handling and threaten personal safety.
- Do not modify the vehicle's electronic components (circuits, lamps and controllers, etc.). It is strictly forbidden to flash or root the machine privately, which may cause system failure and threaten personal safety.
- Do not modify the seats, steering wheels, seat belts and airbag systems, which may affect safety and threaten personal safety.
- Do not modify the relevant charging equipment to avoid charging failure and fire.

It is recommended to use genuine original parts or approved parts of Hongqi. Hongqi conducts rigorous testing of components to ensure their comfort, safety and reliability.

For any non-genuine Hongqi parts and accessories, whether used for replacement or installation, Hongqi shall assume no liability or provide any warranty. Furthermore, any vehicle damage or performance issues resulting from the use of non-genuine Hongqi parts or accessories are not covered under the warranty.

If there is a need for vehicle modification and installation, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.

PRODUCT CHANGE

Hongqi reserves the right to make design changes to vehicles and is not obliged to make the same or similar changes to vehicles already sold.

VEHICLE SCRAPPING

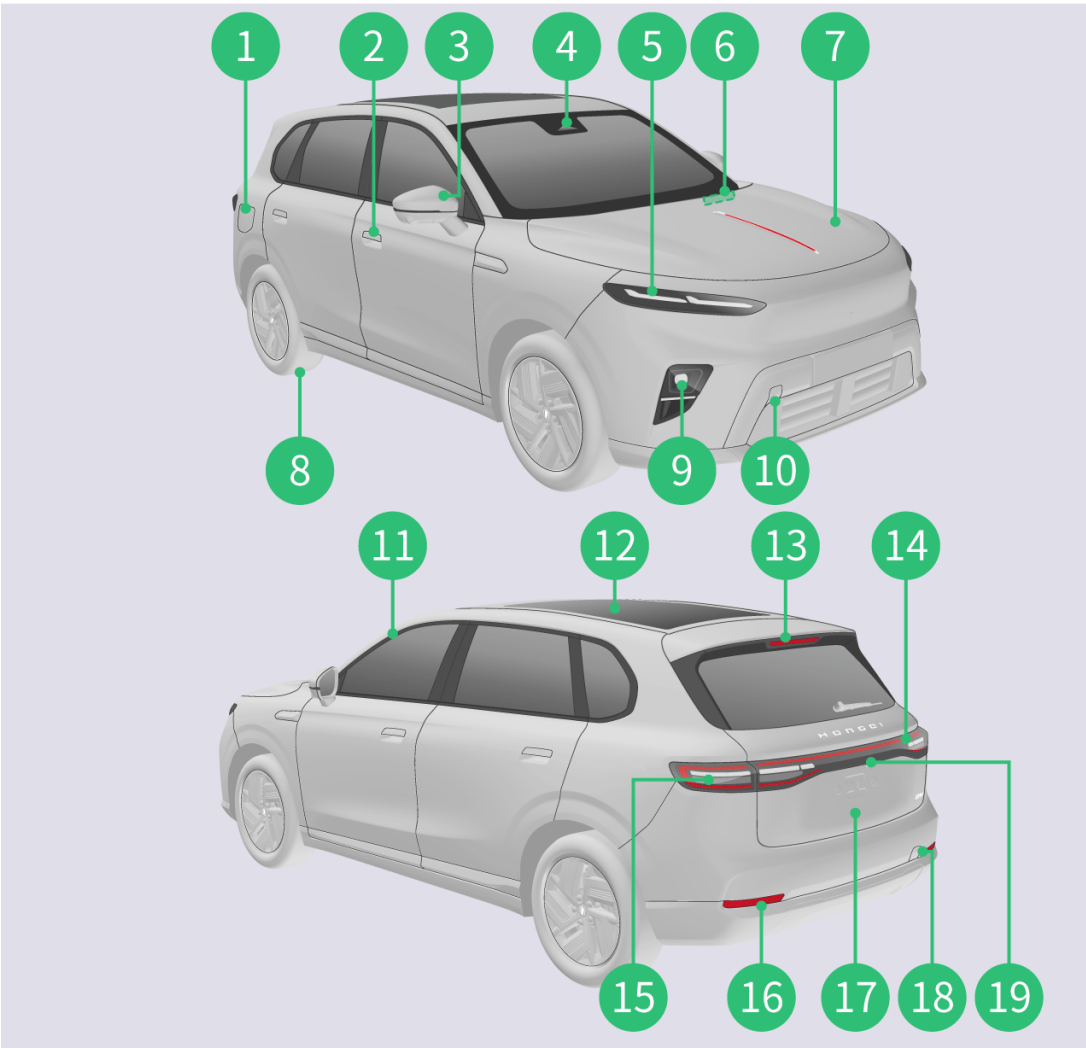
The airbag devices and seat belt pretensioners in the vehicle contain explosive chemicals, and unauthorized disassembly poses a serious safety risk. According to national regulations, vehicle scrapping must be handled by qualified end-of-life vehicle recycling and dismantling enterprises. Before handing over the vehicle, please do not remove or dispose of the aforementioned components yourself. It is recommended that you entrust a FAW-authorized Hongqi dealer or other qualified repair shops to provide you with professional pre-scrapping inspection and handling guidelines.

PRODUCT RECALL

When a product recall is carried out, Hongqi will provide reasonable solutions based on the defects of the product. If the problem can be solved by repairing or replacing parts, in order to eliminate vehicle defects as soon as possible and ensure your driving safety, you should actively cooperate with Hongqi dealers authorized by FAW to carry out recall maintenance services after receiving the recall notice from Hongqi or obtaining relevant information through official channels.

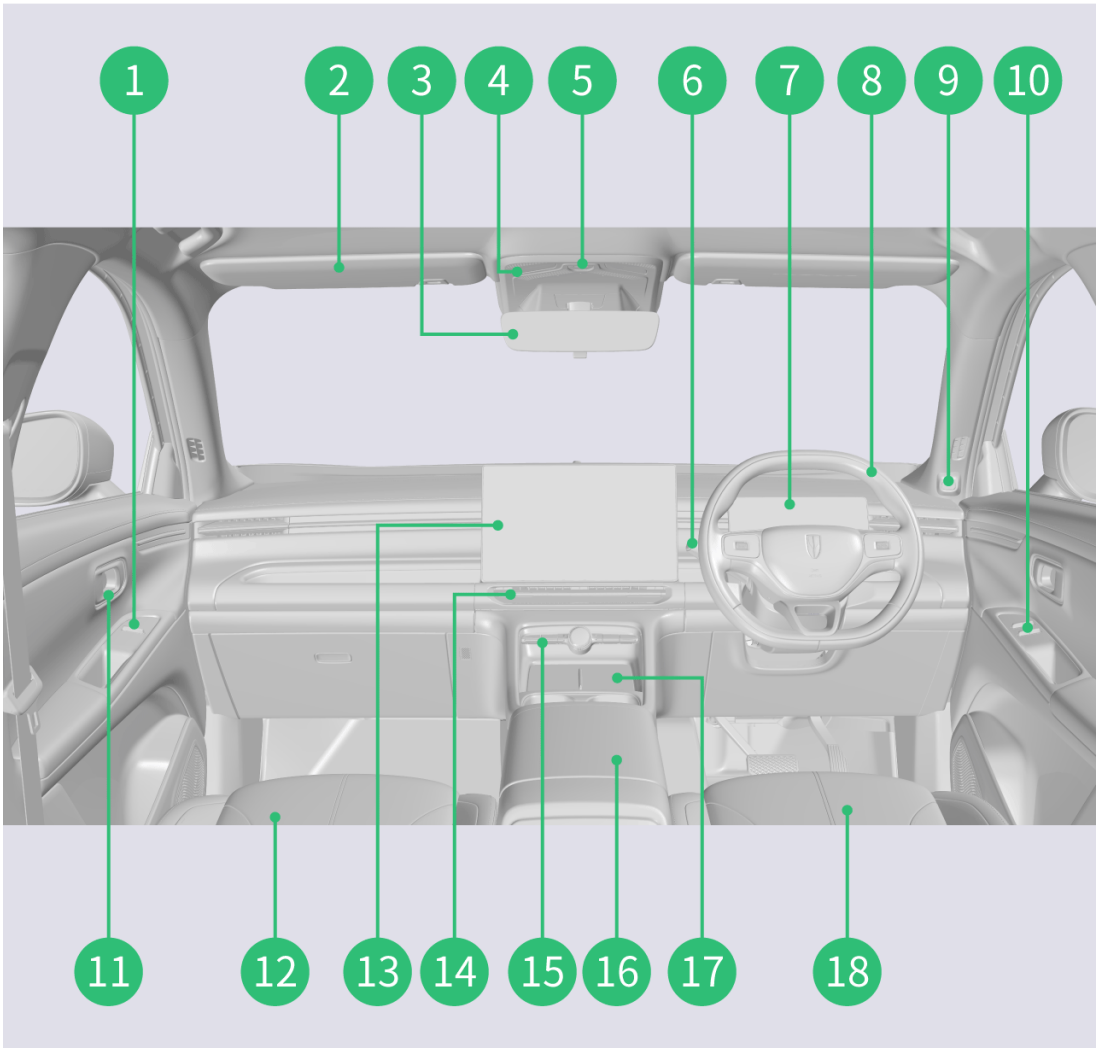
NEW VEHICLE FEATURES

EXTERIOR



1.Charging port cover plate
2.Door handle
3.Exterior rearview mirror
4.Front view camera
5.Turn signal
6.Windshield wiper
7.Bonnet
8.Tires
9.High/Low beam
10.Front towing hole
11.Windows
12. Panoramic sunroof*
13. High-mounted brake lamp
14. Rear full-width position lamp
15.Rear combination lamp
16.Rear reflector
17. Liftgate
18.Rear towing hole
19.Liftgate exterior switch

INTERIOR



1. Front passenger power window switch	2.Sun visor	3. Interior rearview mirror
4.Reading light	5.Hazard warning lamp switch	6.Combination switch
7.Instrument Cluster	8.Steering wheel	9.DMS Camera
10. Driver's power window button	11.Inner door handle	12. Front passenger seat
13. Central control panel	14.Front central air outlets	15. Air conditioning control panel and drive mode selection knob
16. Front center armrest	17. Mobile phone wireless charging pad	18. Driver's seat

PRECAUTIONS FOR CHARGING

Please pay attention to the following matters when charging:

- When the low power battery indicator in the instrument cluster lights up for the first time or the power is ≤10%, please charge the vehicle within 72h.
- Before charging, please confirm that the vehicle is in "P" gear and the parking brake system is turned on.
- When the ambient temperature is lower than 0℃, the charging power is small and the charging speed is slow at the beginning of charging. As the battery temperature rises, the charging power will increase and the charging speed will become faster.
- When the ambient temperature is higher than 45℃, the charging power is small and the charging speed is slow at the beginning of charging. As the battery temperature decreases, the charging power will increase and the charging speed will become faster.
- When using fast charging piles for charging, fast charging piles with a voltage range covering the vehicle charging voltage range should be selected. It is recommended to give priority to fast charging piles with a 1000V voltage platform.
- Do not hit the charging equipment or place it near a heat source.
- Do not pull or twist the charging cable.
- When the vehicle is charged, if there are large fluctuations in the power grid, the charging power will also fluctuate and even charging may be suspended.
- Do not charge the vehicle fast and slow at the same time to avoid damaging the vehicle.
- Before long-term vehicle storage, please ensure the battery charge level is within a relatively sufficient range (50%~80%); maintenance must be performed once every 1 month, specifically: charge the traction battery to 80%. Failure to operate as specified may cause over-discharge of the traction battery, degrading its performance or even causing damage, and severe faults and damage to vehicle components resulting therefrom will not be covered under warranty.
- It is recommended to use AC slow charging method to charge the battery to 100% in the first 3 charges after picking up the car, which is conducive to maintaining the health of the battery.
- In order to avoid high-power floating charge affecting battery health, if the vehicle needs to be recharged when it is at an extremely high power (above 97%), it is necessary to consume part of the power before normal charging.
- Do not expose the charging connection equipment to direct sunlight or use it in an enclosed environment.
- Charging is prohibited when the charging cable is damaged.
- Please use a socket with reliable grounding.
- Please use a power supply with leakage protection function.

⚠ WARNING

Please be sure to observe the following matters to avoid electric shock accidents or serious injuries:

- It is forbidden to close the charging port cover when the vehicle charging port protection cover is open.
- It is strictly forbidden to modify the vehicle charging system components and on-board charging equipment without authorisation, otherwise it may cause electric shock or even endanger life.
- It is strictly prohibited to charge the vehicle where there are flammable gases, liquids or sources of fire.
- When charging the vehicle on rainy days, please be sure to choose a place sheltered from rain.
- Before charging, please make sure that the charging equipment is not scratched, rusted or cracked, or there are no abnormal conditions such as damage to the surface of the charging port, cable, control box and charging gun. Do not charge if the socket surface is damaged, rusted, cracked or loosely connected. If the above-mentioned charging equipment or charging ports, cables, charging boxes and other equipment are dusty or damp, please wipe them clean with a dry cloth before charging.
- Do not touch the metal connection of the charging port, charging connector or charging gun head during charging.
- If there is an odor or smoke during charging, stop charging immediately and contact an authorised FAW Hongqi dealer.
- After charging, do not disconnect the charging connection device with wet hands

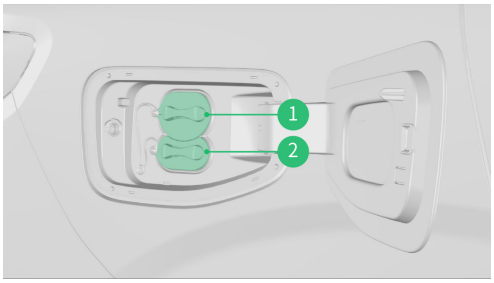
or standing in water to avoid personal injury caused by electric shock.
- If you use any medical electrical equipment (such as cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators), before starting the charging operation, please confirm with the manufacturer of the medical electrical equipment whether the vehicle charging will affect the normal use of the transplant device.

ATTENTION

- If the battery is discharged to 0%, please charge the vehicle immediately. At this time, before the power battery is charged to 20%, the charging speed may be slow to restore the battery performance. If the battery is not charged in time within 24 hours, it may cause irreversible damage to the power battery. If the vehicle cannot be charged, please contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW immediately.

CHARGING PORT

The charging port is located at the right rear side of the vehicle.



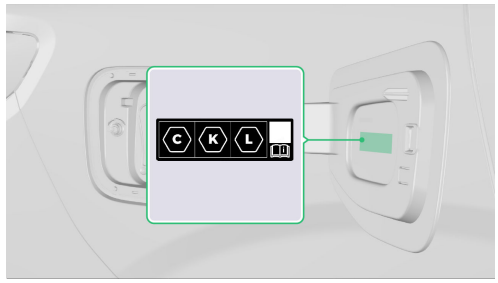
1. AC slow charging port
2. DC fast charging port

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to disassemble or modify the charging port without permission.

CHARGING PORT IDENTIFICATION*

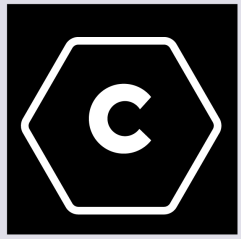
CHARGING PORT IDENTIFICATION POSITION



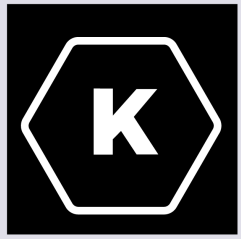
The charging port logo is located on the inside of the charging port cover, which helps you identify the correct type of power supply to use when charging.

Before charging, please check the logo on the inside of the charging port cover and compare it with the logo on the charging connection device.

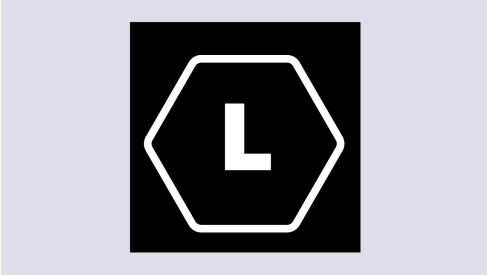
MEANING OF CHARGING PORT MARK



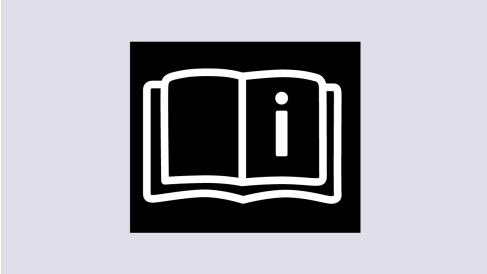
AC charging at home or at a charging station (≤480V RMS).



DC charging (50~500V) is performed at the charging station.



DC charging (200~920V) is performed at the charging station.



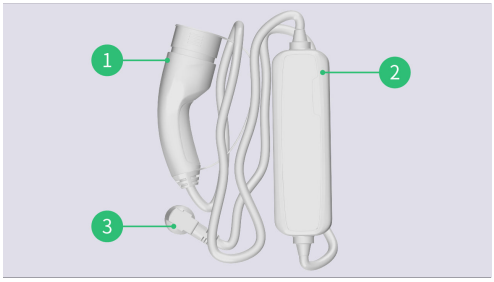
Please refer to this manual for correct charging methods and precautions.

ATTENTION

- Using incorrect or damaged sockets or using charging connection equipment without the prescribed charging method may cause damage to the vehicle.

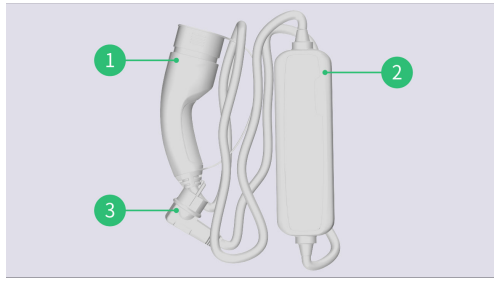
AC CHARGING GUN

AC CHARGING GUN (AUSTRALIA POWER SUPPLY PLUG)*



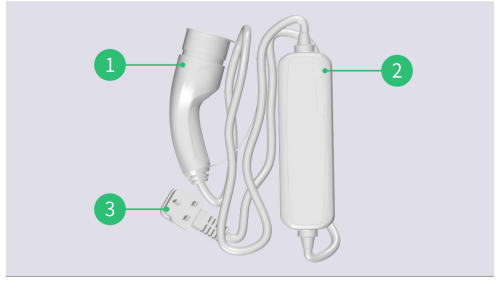
1. Charger
2. Control box
3. Power supply plug

AC CHARGING PLUG (EUROPE POWER SUPPLY PLUG)*



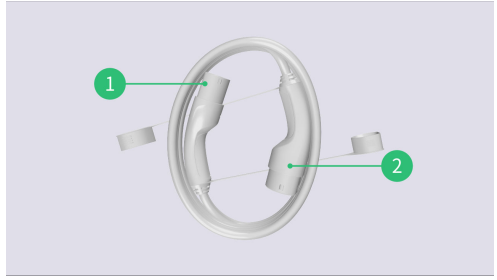
1. Charger
2. Control box
3. Power supply plug

AC CHARGING GUN (UK, IRELAND POWER SUPPLY PLUG)*



1. Charger
2. Control box
3. Power supply plug

AC CHARGING PLUG (M3 DOUBLE-ENDED CABLE)*



1. Charger at the power supply end
2. Vehicle-end charger

WARNING

- Do not modify the AC charging connection equipment without permission, otherwise it will easily cause danger.
- When the charging equipment fails, do not attempt to resolve it yourself. It is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of China FAW.
- Before charging, make sure that the plug and socket at the power supply end are consistent.

NOTE

- When the charging gun is not in use, it should be covered with a protective cover for protection.
- For the interpretation of the indicator light on the charging gun control box, please refer to the control box label.
- Please refer to the product manual for details on how to use the charging gun.

CHARGING METHOD

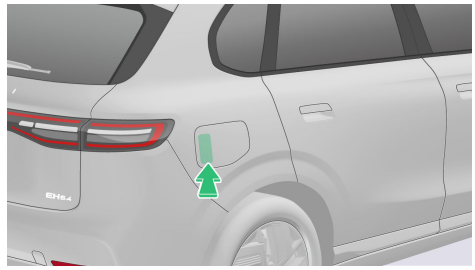
PRE-CHARGING INSPECTION

Please check the charging connection equipment and charging port before charging:

- Ensure that the charging connection equipment is not damaged, the connecting cable is not worn, and the connecting plug is not rusted.
- Make sure that there is no water stain or foreign matter in the charging port, and the metal terminals are not rusted or corroded.

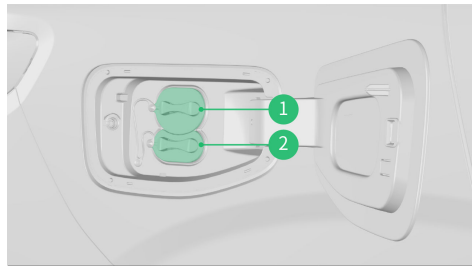
CHARGING OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Open the charging port cover plate.



- After the vehicle comes to a complete stop, shift the gearshift lever to "P" position, apply the parking brake, press the rear end of the charging port cover plate to open it.

2. Open the charging port protective cover.



- During AC slow charging, open the AC slow charging port protection cover ①.
- During DC fast charging, it is necessary to open the AC slow charging port protective cover ① and the DC fast charging port protective cover ②.

3. Connect the charging plug.
   - Connect the DC/AC charging gun to the charging port. If you hear a "click" sound, it means that the connection is successful.

4. Start charging.
   - Connect the power supply or start the charging pile, and the vehicle starts to charge. When charging, the charging connection indicator light in the instrument cluster lights up and displays the charging screen. After charging is completed, the instrument cluster prompts that charging is complete.

5. Pull out the charging gun.
   - Unlock the vehicle or unlock the charging gun on the central control screen, then remove the charging gun from the charging port and place it properly. (Note: For fast

charging, unlock the charging gun at the charging pile.)

6. Close the charging port protection cover and vehicle charging port cover.

ATTENTION

- Do not flush the charging port during charging to avoid damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- After charging is completed, if the charging gun cannot be removed, do not forcibly pull out the charging gun, please contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.
- Minors are prohibited from using charging equipment, and minors are prohibited from approaching during charging operations.
- While driving, please ensure the charging equipment is disconnected from the charging port.
- After charging, please pay attention to closing the charging port protection cover and charging port cover plate to prevent rain, snow or other foreign objects from entering.
- Please charge correctly according to the charging operation instructions. Flying wire charging and other operations are strictly prohibited to avoid safety accidents.

NOTE

- For the use of portable charging gun equipment, please refer to the product manual for details.
- Please use charging gun equipment that meets national standards. Vehicle damage caused by the use of counterfeit charging gun equipment is not covered by the warranty.
- When the vehicle is charging, the cooling fan may automatically start working, which is a normal phenomenon.
- In case of charging with the A/C system turned on, the charging time will be prolonged.
- When the vehicle is being charged, if the charging gun cannot be pulled out after multiple unlockings, you can try to unlock the charging gun in an emergency. For specific methods, please refer to the "Emergency Rescue-Product Information-Emergency Device Information" section.

SCHEDULED CHARGING*

To facilitate your use of the vehicle, you can enable the slow charging reservation function on the "Settings-Charging" interface in the central control panel. After the function is turned on, the charging time and charging limit priority functions can be set.

NOTE

- In daily use, we recommend that you give priority to the scheduled charging mode, which will help extend the life of the power battery and delay its attenuation.
- Scheduled charging is only applicable to the scenario where an AC charging plug is used to charge the vehicle.

VEHICLE DISCHARGING

DISCHARGING INSTRUCTIONS

The vehicle has the function of discharging to external loads.

NOTE

- The vehicle is not equipped with a discharge connection device. If required, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.
- For the use of discharge connection equipment, please refer to the corresponding discharge product manual for details.

INSPECTION BEFORE DISCHARGING

Please check the discharging connection equipment and charging port before discharging:

- Ensure that the discharge connection equipment is not damaged, the connecting cables are not worn, and the connecting plugs are not rusted.

- Make sure that there is no water stain or foreign matter in the charging port, and the metal terminals are not rusted or corroded.

DISCHARGING OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Open the charging port cover plate and AC slow-speed charging port protective cap.
2. When the vehicle is in "P" gear, after connecting the discharging connection equipment to the AC slow charging port, touch "Vehicle Discharging" on the "Settings-Charging-Discharging" interface of the central control panel to enable the vehicle discharging function.
3. Connect external devices.
4. After discharging is completed, on the "Settings-Charging-Discharging" interface of the central control panel, touch "External Discharge" to turn off the vehicle's external discharge function.
5. On the "Settings-Charging-Discharging" interface of the central control panel, touch "Discharge Plug Unlock" to unlock the discharging connection equipment.
6. Unplug the discharging connection equipment, close the AC slow charging port protection cover and charging port cover plate, and properly place the discharging connection equipment.

⚠ WARNING

- Before discharging, please ensure that the load is turned off.
- When the vehicle is discharging, do not touch the discharge connection equipment; otherwise, there may be a risk of electric shock.
- If any abnormal conditions occur during discharging, such as unusual odors or smoke, please stop using it immediately and contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW.
- Since inductive electrical devices (such as motors and transformers, including electric drills, rotary hammers, washing machines, large water pumps, electric welders, and electric chainsaws) draw a high current during startup, they can easily cause instantaneous overload of the onboard inverter, thereby reducing its service life and even posing a risk of damage. Therefore, do not use the aforementioned inductive electrical devices.
- It is prohibited to use the discharging connection equipment that is defective, cracked, worn, broken or otherwise damaged or inoperable.
- Do not use discharging connection equipment when the vehicle or connector is damaged.
- It is prohibited to open, disassemble, maintain, tamper with or modify the discharging connection equipment.
- Do not touch the terminals of the discharge connection device with sharp metal objects (such as wires, tools, or needles).
- It is prohibited to damage the discharging connection equipment with sharp objects.
- It is forbidden to insert foreign objects into any part of the discharge connection equipment.
- It is forbidden to use the discharging connection equipment in rainy days, snowy days, thunderstorms or other severe weather.
- When the vehicle is prohibited from discharging, disconnect the discharge connection equipment.
- If it rains during discharge, do not let the rainwater flow into the cable and cause moisture to the discharge connection equipment or vehicle discharge port.
- Do not insert the discharging connection equipment when the discharging vehicle is in rain or snow. In this case, if the discharging connection device has been plugged in and needs to be unplugged, please stop discharging first and then unplug it after unlocking the central control panel.
- Always protect the discharging connection equipment from moisture, water and foreign matter. Do not use discharging connection equipment that has been or may be damaged or corroded.
- Do not use detergent to clean the discharging connection equipment.
- If you use any medical electrical equipment (such as a cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator), please consult the manufacturer of the medical device to confirm whether the vehicle's discharge operation may affect the normal functioning of the implanted device before initiating the discharge procedure.

- Ensure that the use of the discharging connection equipment does not obstruct pedestrians, other vehicles, or objects.

NOTE

- The external discharge limit can be set in the "Settings-Charging-Discharging" interface of the central control panel, and external discharging is not allowed when the battery level is below 20%.

SEAT BELT

PROTECTIVE FUNCTION OF SEAT BELT

The vehicle and the driver and passengers have kinetic energy during driving. The strength of kinetic energy depends on the vehicle speed, the mass of the vehicle and its drivers and passengers. The greater the speed and mass, the stronger the kinetic energy released during a collision.

After a vehicle collision, the driver and passengers who are not wearing seat belts will still move forward at the speed before the collision due to inertia. At this time, the vehicle is not moving with the driver and passengers, which may cause serious injuries to the driver and passengers.

After fastening the seat belt, when the vehicle collides, the seat belt can restrain the driver and passengers in a suitable position, slow down their forward movement inertia to prevent them from being thrown out, and ensure that the driver and passengers are best protected by the airbag to minimise the impact damage they suffer.

⚠ WARNING

- Before each trip, every passenger in the car must wear a seat belt and provide appropriate child restraint systems for children travelling with them.
- Even if the vehicle speed is very low, the force acting on the human body in a collision is very large. The driver and passengers cannot control their bodies with their hands. Drivers and passengers who are not wearing seat belts may be thrown out, and hitting any object in the car may cause serious personal injury.
- Rear passengers must also wear seat belts correctly. Otherwise, it may be thrown out violently when an accident occurs. Rear passengers who do not wear seat belts will not only injure themselves, but also endanger other occupants in the car.
- Do not install accessories or devices that prevent the seat belt from locking, so as to avoid the seat belt being unable to play a protective role in the event of an accident.
- Do not tilt the seat back too far backward, otherwise it will seriously affect the protective effect of the seat belt.
- Do not let children play with seat belts to avoid accidental injuries.
- For passengers with diseases, disabilities, etc., we recommend that you use seat belts. You can also consult a doctor for effective advice.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver's body and the seat backrest. The placed cushion will affect the sitting posture and reduce the protective effect of the seat belt.
- Under any circumstances, it is prohibited to disassemble and modify the seat belt without permission.
- The seat belt must be replaced during the maintenance of the accident vehicle, regardless of whether it is damaged or not.

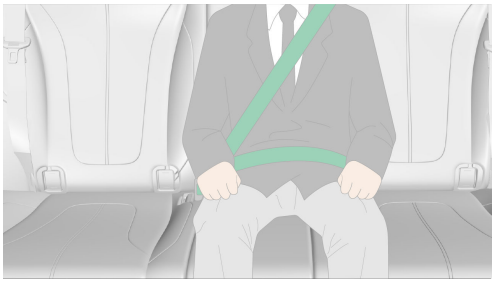
WEAR THE SEAT BELT CORRECTLY

WEAR THE SEAT BELT



All seating positions in the car are equipped with three-point seat belts. Please wear your seat belts correctly as follows:

1. Adjust the correct sitting posture.
2. Slowly and smoothly pull the seat belt out of the retractor, around the chest and hips, and insert the lock tongue into the corresponding buckle until you hear a snapping sound.
3. Pull the seat belt lock tongue to confirm that it is properly buckled.
4. Adjust the position of the seat belt so that the shoulder belt part of the seat belt crosses the entire shoulder diagonally but does not touch the neck or slide off the shoulder, and the lap belt part of the seat belt crosses the hip as low as possible.



The rear row also needs to wear seat belts correctly.

WARNING

- Make sure to wear the seat belt correctly. If a collision occurs, improper wearing of the seat belt will increase the risk of casualties.
- Before wearing the seat belt, please make sure that the seat is adjusted to the correct position.
- It is strictly forbidden to use a seat belt lock tongue substitute to insert the seat belt buckle to eliminate the alarm of unfastened seat belt.
- If the lap portion of the seat belt is positioned too high or is too loose, it could cause the occupant to slide in the event of a collision or other accident, resulting in serious personal injury or even death.
- Do not place the seat belt under your arms to avoid the seat belt failing to protect you in the event of an accident.
- Do not fasten the seat belt to clothes with hard, fragile or sharp objects, otherwise it will increase the risk of casualties.
- Each seat belt is designed for use by one occupant only. Do not allow multiple occupants (including children) to share a single seat belt.
- Do not wrap the seat belt around a child seated on an occupant's lap. In the event of a collision, the child may be crushed or ejected, and the seat belt will not provide adequate protection.
- Seat belts are intended for adult-sized occupants only, children should be seated in the rear seats, and use an appropriate child restraint system, until they are large enough to properly wear a seat belt.
- A twisted seat belt cannot provide effective protection. In a collision, it may even cut you. Please ensure the seat belt lies flat against your body without any twists. If the seat belt cannot be straightened, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW.
- To ensure the effectiveness of the seat belt, all occupants must wear the seat belt correctly. The lap belt should be worn as low as possible, tightly across the hips/pelvis, just touching the thighs, and never across the abdomen; the shoulder belt should cross the centre of the shoulder, and must not be worn across the throat or upper arm. The seat belt must be worn tightly against the body without slack. A loose belt or a lap belt worn too high may allow the occupant to slide forward (“submarine”) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death.

NOTE

- The wearing method of other seat belts is the same, and the driver has the responsibility to remind other passengers to wear seat belts correctly.
- It is important to wear the seat belt on all journeys.

UNBUCKLE THE SEAT BELT



1. Hold the seat belt part next to the buckle to prevent the seat belt from retracting too quickly.
2. Press the red release button on the seat belt buckle to disengage the seat belt latch.
3. Gently retract the seat belt into the retractor.

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to unfasten the seat belt while the vehicle is in motion or before coming to a complete stop, in order to prevent severe injuries in the event of an accident.

- When the seat belt is not in use, it should be fully retracted and must not be left hanging. If the seat belt fails to retract fully, it is recommended to contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Be careful not to allow foreign objects such as crumbs, shells, buttons, coins, viscous liquids, etc. to fall into the seat belt buckles. It may cause the seat belt unfastened reminder function and the buckle locking or unlocking function to fail.
- In order to prevent the seat belt from being rewound too quickly and damaging the surrounding area or getting stuck too slowly, please return the seat belt back to its original position after unfastening the seat belt.
- Make sure that the seat belt retracts smoothly. If the seat belt cannot be retracted smoothly, pull out the seat belt and check whether it is twisted or twisted.
- Before closing the door, make sure that the door does not clamp the seat belt. Otherwise, the seat belt and door will be damaged.

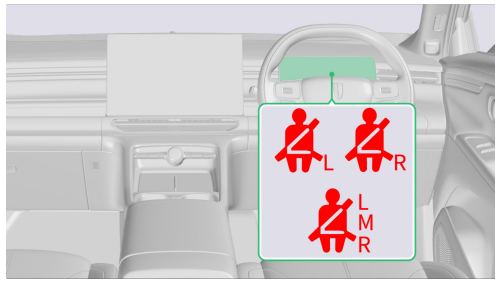
PREGNANT WOMEN WEAR SEAT BELTS CORRECTLY

When pregnant women wear seat belts, please pass the shoulder strap part of the seat belt evenly across the chest, let the waist belt part of the seat belt cross the hip as low as possible, keep the seat belt flat and close to each other, and do not place the shoulder strap part or waist belt part of the seat belt on the abdomen.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving a vehicle during pregnancy, the seat and steering wheel should be adjusted to make it easier to maintain control of the vehicle. In this case, you should try to adjust the seat position so that the distance between your abdomen and the steering wheel is as large as possible.
- When riding in a vehicle during pregnancy, you should try to sit in the back seat to avoid secondary damage to your abdomen caused by the airbag device when an accident occurs.
- If a pregnant woman uses the seat belt incorrectly, it may cause serious injury or even life-threatening to the mother and fetus in case of emergency braking or collision.

UNFASTENED SEAT BELT ALARM



When the vehicle is driving, if the driver or passenger does not wear a seat belt, the corresponding seat belt unfastened indicator light in the instrument cluster will light up and be accompanied by a warning sound. After the seat belt is fastened, the indicator light goes out and the warning sound stops.

⚠ WARNING

- If the seat belt reminder function malfunctions, do not use the affected seats, and contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China for inspection and repair.

NOTE

- Before driving, please check whether there are heavy objects on the passenger seat to prevent the system from mistakenly detecting a seated occupant and issuing a false warning.
- When the vehicle reaches a specific speed and the front seat belt is not fastened, the instrument cluster buzzer will emit a warning sound.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF SEAT BELTS

To confirm that the seat belts are functioning properly, the following three checks must be performed on all seat belts in the vehicle:

1. Fasten the seat belt and pull it quickly at the position closest to the buckle. The buckle should remain securely locked.
2. Unfasten the seat belt and retract it as much as possible. Check whether the pulled-out seat belt is too loose, check the wear of the seat belt, and whether the seat belt retracts smoothly.
3. Half-pull out the seat belt, hold the lock tongue, and pull it forward quickly. The retractor should automatically lock to prevent over-unwinding.

If any seat belt fails any of the above checks, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.

⚠ WARNING

- Before and after using the seat belt, check whether it is entangled.
- If the seat belt is worn, cut, or otherwise damaged, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of China FAW.
- The seat belt must be kept clean and there is no foreign matter blocking the socket, otherwise it will affect the reliable engagement of the seat belt buckle.
- Do not insert anything like a lock plate into the socket to prevent the seat belt alarm.
- Do not install, remove, modify, dismantle, or scrap seat belts without authorization. When repair is required, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW.
- Before use, carefully inspect the seat belts and seat belt anchorage mechanisms for any damage or aging. If any damage is found, discontinue use immediately and contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer.
- Do not use solvents to clean the seat belt. Only neutral soap and warm water can be used to clean the seat belt.
- Do not bleach or dye the seat belt, otherwise it will seriously weaken the strength of the seat belt. The cleaned seat belt should be wiped clean and dried in a cool place.
- Do not retract the seat belt into the retractor before it is completely dried.
- If the seat belt system does not work properly, such as the seat belt failing to retract or lock, immediately contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW. Do not use the corresponding seat before the seat belt is repaired.
- The seat belt system (including bolts) used in a serious collision accident must be replaced. Even if it is slightly damaged, the entire assembly should be replaced.

AIRBAG

PROTECTIVE FUNCTION OF AIRBAG

Airbags cannot replace seat belts, they are an integral part of the vehicle's overall passive safety protection system, serving as a supplement to seat belts, and can only provide maximum protection when used in conjunction with properly worn seat belts.

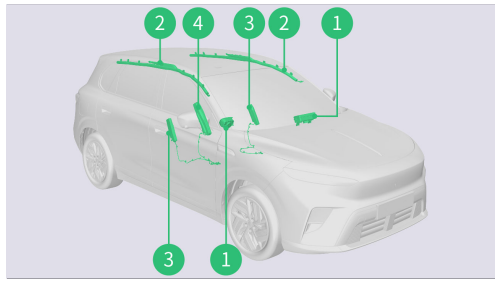
Airbags are developed and matched for specific vehicle models. Modifications to the suspension, tires, bumpers, chassis, or genuine parts will adversely affect the airbag system. Do not transfer any airbag components to other vehicles, as this may cause the airbag to fail, resulting in personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- In the event of a severe collision, the airbags will deploy rapidly in an extremely short time. Therefore, occupants must maintain a proper seating position and fasten their seat belts to avoid serious injury. In the event of sudden emergency braking, unbelted occupants may be thrown forward into the airbag deployment zone, and the high-speed deployment of the airbags may cause injury or even be life-threatening.
- Do not attach, hang, or affix any objects within the airbag deployment area (dashboard area, front seats, and edge areas on both sides of the vehicle roof), otherwise these items may injure the driver and passengers when the airbag is deployed.
- Front passengers must not hold children, pets, or objects in their arms, otherwise, if

the airbag is triggered in an accident, it may cause serious injury or even endanger life.
- Do not place luggage or other items under the front seats.
- Do not place your feet, knees, or any other part of your body on or near the airbag to avoid personal injury when the airbag deploys.
- Do not allow the driver or occupants to lean their heads or bodies against the doors. Otherwise, upon deployment of the front side airbags or side curtain airbags, the body will be subjected to a severe impact, which may result in serious injury or even death. Please pay special attention when children are in the vehicle.
- The airbag system has strong immunity to surrounding electromagnetic interference, but to avoid unexpected incidents, do not operate the vehicle in electromagnetic environments exceeding national regulatory limits.
- If the airbag cover is cracked or damaged, do not use the vehicle and immediately contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.
- After the airbag is deployed, avoid touching the center of the airbag bracket or the inside of the airbag.
- After the airbag is deployed, the airbag components will generate heat. Do not touch them to avoid burns.
- Do not strike the airbag assembly to avoid accidental deployment of the airbag.
- The airbag system has fully taken into consideration various common misuse scenarios and road conditions, but to avoid unexpected incidents, do not subject the vehicle underbody to impacts or drive roughly in severe road conditions.
- Do not wet the seat backrest to avoid hindering the normal operation of the side airbag system.
- Do not cover or replace the seat back covers yourself. Improper replacement seat back covers or covers may interfere with the deployment of the seat-mounted side airbags in a crash.
- Do not modify the steering wheel.
- Regardless of whether the seating position is equipped with an airbag, all occupants in the vehicle must always wear seat belts to reduce the risk of injury or death in the event of an accident.
- Do not modify the seat or its internal accessories.
- The airbag can only be deployed once, and if triggered in an accident, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.
- Do not modify the vehicle body structure or install a collision protection device at the front of the vehicle.

POSITION OF AIRBAG



1. Front airbag
2. Side curtain airbag
3. Front side airbag
4. Far-side airbag

FRONT AIRBAG

The driver's front airbag is located on the steering wheel, and there is an airbag sign with "AIRBAG" on the steering wheel. The front passenger's front airbag is located in the instrument panel in front of the front passenger, and the airbag logo with the word "AIRBAG" is marked on the instrument panel.

In the event of a head-on collision, if the triggering conditions are met, the front airbags will deploy to help protect the driver and passengers' heads and chests to reduce the degree of injury.

⚠ WARNING

- While seated, the driver should maintain a distance of more than 25 cm from the steering wheel to avoid injury from the impact force of airbag deployment.

FRONT SIDE AIRBAG

The front side airbag is located in the backrest of the front seat near the door, and there is an airbag sign with "AIRBAG" on the seat.

In the event of a side collision, if the triggering conditions are met, the front side airbags will deploy to provide additional protection for the front occupants and reduce their injury.

FAR-SIDE AIRBAG

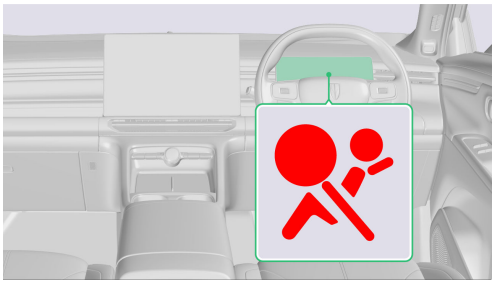
The far-side airbag is located inside the seat backrest of the front driver's seat, on the side near the center armrest. The seat is marked with an airbag logo with the word "AIRBAG". In the event of a side collision, if the deployment conditions are met, the system will trigger the far-side airbag to deploy instantly, providing additional protection for the front occupants to reduce the severity of their injuries.

SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG

The side air curtains are located on the inner edges of the left and right sides of the ceiling, and the airbag logo with the word "AIRBAG" is marked on the interior panel on the A-pillar.

When the vehicle has a side collision, if the triggering conditions are met, the side air curtain will deploy to provide additional protection for the driver and passengers to reduce their degree of injury.

AIRBAG FAULT INDICATOR



After the vehicle is powered on, the airbag fault indicator light in the instrument cluster will light up and go out after the system completes the self-test. If the following conditions occur, it indicates that there is a fault in the system:

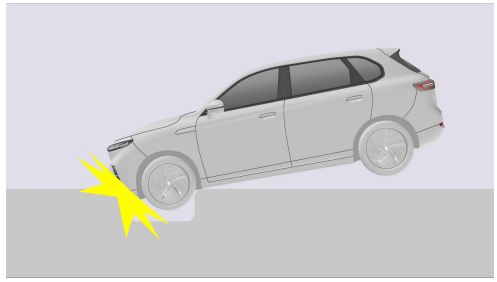
- After the vehicle is powered on, the indicator light does not light up during self-test.
- After the vehicle is powered on and the system completes self-test, the indicator light does not go out.
- The indicator illuminates when the vehicle is running.

⚠ WARNING

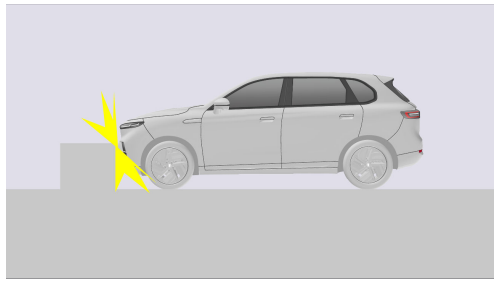
- Do not attempt to repair, adjust or modify the airbag.
- If a fault occurs in the airbag system, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW.

SITUATIONS WHERE AIRBAGS MAY DEPLOY

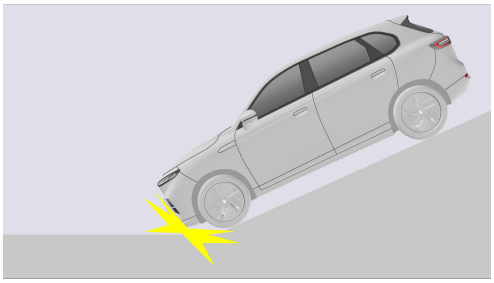
The airbag may deploy in the following situations:



- When crossing a deep potholed road, the front of the car hits the ground.



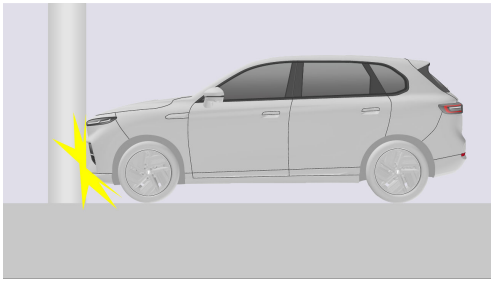
- Hitting a bump on the roadside, a kerbstone, etc.



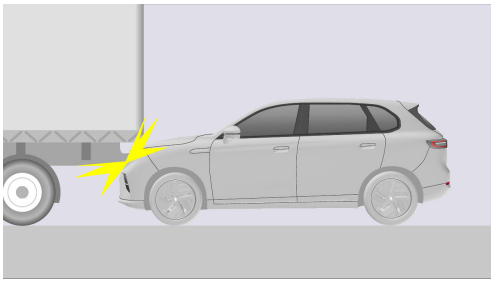
- When going down a steep slope, the front of the vehicle hits the ground.

SITUATIONS WHERE THE AIRBAG MAY NOT DEPLOY

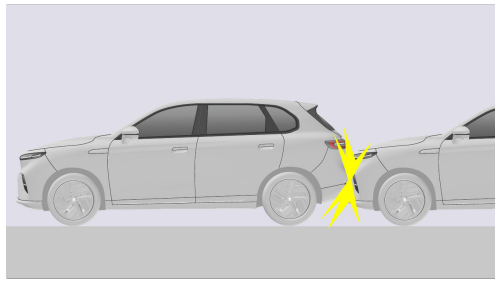
The airbag may not deploy in the following situations:



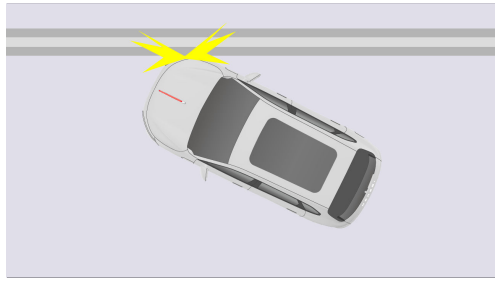
- Impact with trees, concrete pillars, or other slender objects in a frontal collision.



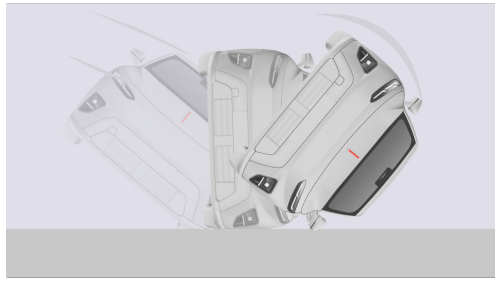
- The vehicle crashes into the rear end of a truck and other large trucks in case of a rear-end collision.



- The vehicle has a rear-end collision with another vehicle.



- The vehicle does not hit another vehicle or the wall head on.



- The vehicle overturns.

NOTE

- The above conditions do not cover all cases. The vehicle is equipped with a collision strength sensor, which can be used to determine whether each airbag deploys in accordance with the strength and angle of the collision.

REPLACEMENT OF AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENT

If the airbag system cannot work properly, it will not be able to protect the driver and passengers in the car in the event of a collision, resulting in serious injuries or even life-threatening. To ensure that the airbag system can work normally after a collision, the airbag should be checked regularly and replaced if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

- It is strictly forbidden to repair, adjust or modify the airbag components, wiring harnesses and software without permission, otherwise it may cause the airbag system to not work properly, which may fail or start unexpectedly in the event of an accident, increasing the risk of injury.
- If the airbag cover is cracked or damaged, do not use the vehicle and immediately contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.
- The airbag system that has been deployed in a collision accident must be replaced.
- If the vehicle is scrapped, undeployed airbags are potentially dangerous. Therefore, before scrapping, they must be safely deployed by professionals in a certain environment.
- When selling or transferring your vehicle, make sure the new owner knows the replacement date of the airbag and airbag system installed on the car.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

CHILDREN'S RIDING INSTRUCTIONS

When you are travelling with a child under 12 years old or less than 1.5m in height , be sure to install a safety seat or safety cushion for the child. Please sit on the safety seat or safety cushion instead of holding it in your arms or sitting on your lap to fully protect the child's safety.

Only child safety seats that are approved for children and comply with relevant regulations or standards are allowed to be used. Please check the logo on the child safety seat when selecting a child safety seat.

To ensure the safety of children riding in vehicles, they need adult supervision. Please select a suitable child restraint device according to the child's body shape. If it is necessary to place a rear-facing child safety seat on the front seat due to special circumstances, the front passenger airbag must be disabled! If necessary, the airbag can be turned off through the central control touchscreen settings.

⚠ WARNING

- Children under 15 months old must ride in a "rear-facing" child restraint system.
- Do not hold a child on your lap. When the vehicle is moving, have the child maintain a proper sitting posture.
- When children are seated in the rear seats, the "child safety lock" should be used.
- Do not allow children to extend any part of their body (such as head, hands) out of the window while the vehicle is in motion.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, it must also be correctly installed and secured in the vehicle. In the event of a collision or emergency braking, an improperly installed and secured child restraint system may move and strike other occupants in the vehicle, causing injury.
- Adjust the seatback angle of the seat in front of the child restraint system to avoid interference with the child restraint system; otherwise, the safety performance of the child restraint system will be compromised. Do not adjust the seat after the child restraint system has been installed, otherwise the child restraint system may shift and fail to provide protection.
- The anchorages are intended solely for the installation of child restraint systems compatible with ISOFIX, and it is prohibited to attach any objects other than child restraint systems to these anchorages, to avoid personal injury.
- Do not secure more than one child restraint system to a single seat belt or a single anchorage point. The increased load from multiple child seats may damage the seat belt or anchorage point, resulting in serious injury or even endangering life.
- When the child safety lock is engaged, both rear doors cannot be opened from the inside. In this case, please unlock the doors and open them from the outside. Do not pull

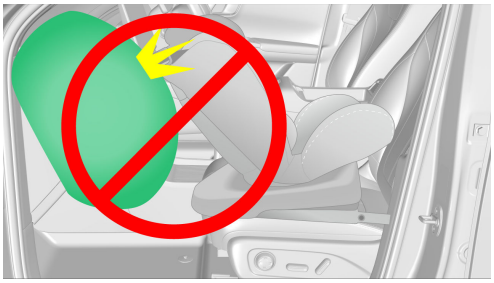
the inside door handle with excessive force to avoid damage.
- The child restraint system may become hot when exposed to sunlight, please check the temperature of the child restraint system before seating a child to prevent burns.

AIRBAG WARNING LABEL



Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

There is an airbag warning label on the front passenger's sun visor to remind the front passengers of the danger of airbag deployment. Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be used on seats protected by frontal airbags (in activated state). Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the label.



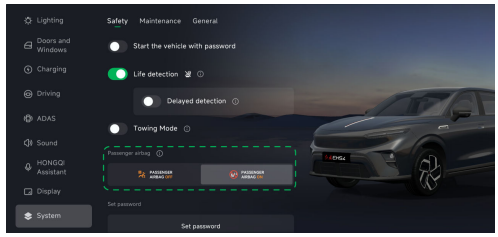
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it,DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF*

Do not install a rear-facing child safety seat on a seat protected by the front airbag (in activated state), otherwise it will cause serious injury or even life-threatening injuries to children in the event of an accident.

If it is necessary to place a rear-facing child safety seat on the front passenger's seat due to special circumstances, the front passenger airbag must be disabled.

OPERATION



On the "Settings-System-Safety" interface of CID, touch the front passenger airbag ON/OFF button to turn on/off the front passenger airbag.

The icon reminder of the front passenger airbag on/off status will be displayed synchronously on the top bar of the central control screen.

ATTENTION

- When the vehicle is powered on, it will memorise the last front passenger airbag opening/closing status.
- After turning off this switch, the front passenger airbag will not pop up under any circumstances. Please choose carefully whether to turn it off.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE SELECTION OF CHILD SEATS

There are different types of child seats on the market, and it is recommended to use an approved child seat suitable for your child.

WARNING

- Please choose a suitable child seat for your child.
- If the child is too big to use a child seat, he should sit in the back seat and wear the seat belt correctly.

Recommended child seat: ECE-R129 rating is based on the height of children.

Height	Manufacturer	Model	Connection
40-83cm	Maxi Cosi	Pebble 360	Seat Belt
76-105 cm	Britax Römer	TriFix2i-size	ISOFIX and Top Tether
100-150cm	Britax Römer	Kidfixi-size *	ISOFIX and Seat Belt
120-150 cm	Graco	Booster Basic	Seat Belt

*For better protection, it is recommended to use this child restraint system with backrest and ensure that the seat belt is connected through the safety guard and XP-pad.

APPLICABILITY INFORMATION OF CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Only child safety seats that are approved and suitable for children are permitted. Children taller than 1.5m can use the vehicle's seat belts like adults. If a child safety seat is required, it must comply with relevant regulations or standards.

Seat Position	Driver	Front Passenger		Rear left seat (*a)	Rear center seat (*a)	Rear right seat (*a)
		Passenger airbag off	Passenger airbag ON			
Seating positions suitable for universal seat belts (Yes/No)	No	Yes (*d)	Yes (*b*d)	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Fixed position for transverse clamp (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No	No
Maximum suitable rearward fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	No	(R1/R2X/R2/R3)	No	(R1/R2X/R2/R3)
Maximum suitable front clamp (F1/F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	No	(F1/F2X/F2/F3)	No	(F1/F2X/F2/F3)
Maximum applicable booster cushion fixing device (B2/B3/No)	No	(B2/B3) (*c)	(B2/B3) (*c)	(B2/B3)	(B2/B3) (*c)	(B2/B3)

Notes:

(*a): The headrest can be adjusted or removed as needed, but do not remove the headrest when using a reinforced seat cushion without a seat back.

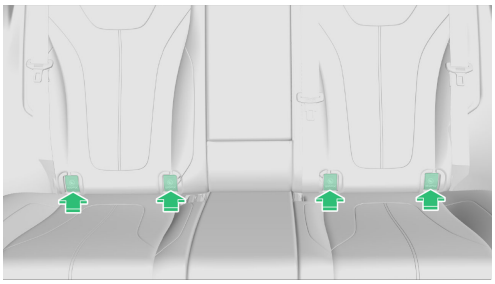
(*b): It is prohibited to install a rearward-facing CRS on the front passenger seat when the airbag is activated.

(*c): Only applicable for installation with a seat belt.

(*d): Raise the seat height until the child seat and the lap belt make sufficient contact.

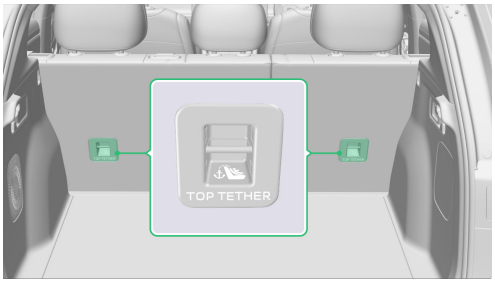
ISOFIX-INSTALLED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

ISOFIX CHILD SEAT INTERFACE



The ISOFIX child seat interface is located below the rear seat backrest. Press the top of the ISOFIX child seat interface cover to unlock it, and flip the cover upward to open it for use.

TOP TETHER INTERFACE



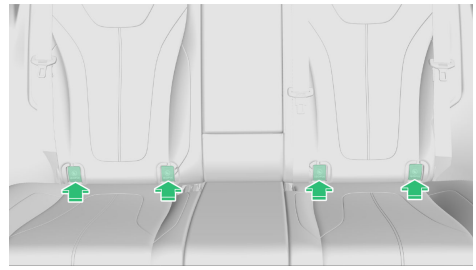
The top tether interface is located behind the rear seat backrest.

INSTALLATION OF CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH SEAT BELT

1. Adjust the front seat to the foremost position and adjust the headrest to a position that does not hinder the installation of the child restraint system.
2. Place the child restraint system on the rear seat and adjust the seat back until the child restraint system is in good contact with it.
3. Pull out the seat belt, operate and fasten the seat belt according to the instructions of the child restraint system manufacturer, and ensure that the seat belt is not twisted.
4. Use your body weight to press the child restraint system placed on the seat, retract the seat belt and tighten it to ensure that there is no slack.
5. Try to push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to ensure that it is firmly installed.
6. Reset and adjust the front seats.

INSTALLATION OF CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USING ISOFIX INTERFACE AND SEAT BELT

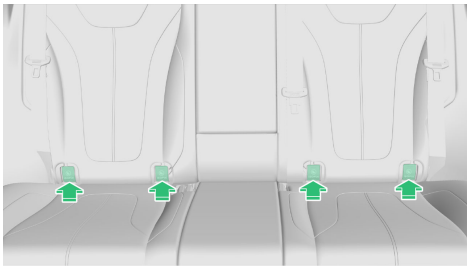
1. Adjust the front seat to the foremost position and adjust the headrest to a position that does not hinder the installation of the child restraint system.
2. Place the child restraint system on the rear seat and adjust the seat back until the child restraint system is in good contact with it.



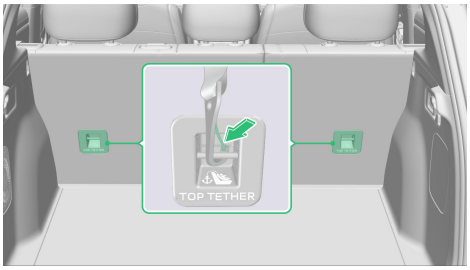
3. After opening the ISOFIX child seat anchor cover, slide the locking mechanism of the child restraint system into the lower anchors, and ensure that both ISOFIX locking mechanisms are properly secured.
4. Pull out the seat belt, operate and fasten the seat belt according to the instructions of the child restraint system manufacturer, and ensure that the seat belt is not twisted.
5. Retract the seat belt and tighten it to ensure that there is no slack.
6. Try to push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to ensure that it is firmly installed.
7. Reset and adjust the front seats.

INSTALLING THE CHILD SEAT USING THE ISOFIX CHILD SEAT INTERFACE AND TOP TETHER INTERFACE

1. Move the front seat to the foremost position.



2. After opening the ISOFIX child seat interface cover, slide the child seat locking mechanism into the lower anchorages, ensuring that both ISOFIX locking mechanisms are properly secured.



3. Press and hold the spring, then thread it through the Top Tether anchor point on the back of the seat backrest, being careful not to twist the top tether strap. When securing, always pass the top tether strap under the seat headrest. If the headrest interferes with the child safety seat installation, remove it or raise it to the highest position.
4. Tighten the top tether strap, push and pull the child seat in different directions to ensure it is securely installed.

WARNING

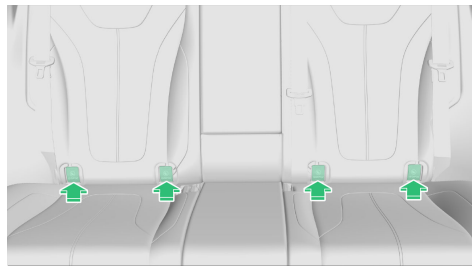
- Do not adjust the seat after the child safety seat is installed; otherwise, the child safety seat may shift and fail to provide protection.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle
- Do not secure more than one child restraint system to a single seat belt or a single anchorage point. The increased load from multiple child restraints may damage the seat belt or anchorage point, resulting in serious injury or even death.

NOTE

- The figure shows an example of rear seats equipped with 2 Top tether interfaces. The child seat installation method for rear seats equipped with 3 Top tether interfaces is the same. Please refer to the actual vehicle for details.

INSTALLING A CHILD SEAT USING ISOFIX LOWER ANCHORAGES AND CHILD SEAT SUPPORT LEG

1. Adjust the front seat to the foremost position and adjust the headrest to a position that does not hinder the installation of the child restraint system.
2. Place the child restraint system on the rear seat and adjust the seat back until the child restraint system is in good contact with it.



3. Open the ISOFIX child seat anchor cover, slide the child restraint system locking mechanisms into the ISOFIX anchors, and ensure both ISOFIX locking mechanisms are properly secured.
4. Extend the support legs and adjust the length of the lower support legs so that they can fully support the floor inside the car.
5. Try to push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to ensure that it is firmly installed.
6. Reset and adjust the front seats.

USING THE TOP TETHER

For forward-facing child restraint systems equipped with a Top Tether strap, the Top Tether

must be attached to the vehicle's Top Tether anchorage, regardless of whether the child restraint is secured using ISOFIX connectors or the vehicle seat belt.

1. Route the Top Tether strap under the head restraint.
2. Attach the Top Tether hook fully onto the corresponding Top Tether anchorage located on the back of the rear seatback.
3. Tighten the Top Tether strap to remove all slack.
4. Ensure the Top Tether strap is not twisted and the hook is properly located on the anchorage.

If the head restraint interferes with Top Tether installation, adjust it to the highest position or remove it.

⚠ WARNING

- Use the seat belt to install the child restraint system in the position closest to the seat.
- Do not fix more than one child restraint system on a single seat belt or a single fixed interface. The added load of multiple child restraint systems will damage the seat belt or fixed interface, causing serious injury or even life-threatening.
- Do not continue to adjust the seat after the child restraint system is installed; otherwise, the child restraint system may shift out of position and fail to provide protection.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle
- The child restraint system anchorage can only withstand the loads generated by a properly installed child restraint system.
- When installing the child restraint system with a fixed interface, ensure that there are no foreign objects around the fixed interface and the seat belt is not stuck behind the child restraint system.
- The above method of installing the child restraint system is only a general method and may not be applicable to your specific child restraint system. For details, please refer to the installation instructions and precautions attached to the child restraint system you purchased.
- After the child restraint system is installed, if the front seat cannot be adjusted to its normal use state, it shall not be used.
- The child restraint system must be positioned as closely as possible against the seat back.

COMBINATION INSTRUMENT

COMBINATION INSTRUMENT DISPLAY INFORMATION

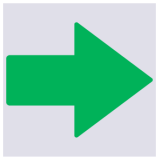


1. Speedometer: Displays the current vehicle speed in km/h.
2. Right information display screen: It can display navigation, entertainment, and mileage information.
3. Power meter: Displays the current power of the drive motor, in kW.
4. Gear: Displays the current gear of the vehicle.
5. Remaining Battery Power and Driving Range: Displays the estimated driving range based on the current remaining battery power.
6. Acceleration mode: Display the current acceleration mode of the vehicle.
7. Outdoor temperature: Displays the outdoor temperature of the vehicle.
8. Time display: Display the current time.

NOTE

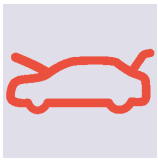
- Affected by environmental and driving factors, the driving range may become shorter. Please refer to the actual mileage of the vehicle.
- Please strictly abide by traffic regulations and do not exceed the speed limit.

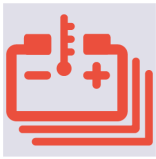
COMBINATION INSTRUMENT INDICATOR

Icons	Name	Description
	Left turn signal indicator	It illuminates when the left turn signal or hazard warning lights are turned on.
	Right turn signal indicator	The indicator illuminates when the right turn signal is on or the hazard warning lights are activated.
	Position light indicator	When the position lamp is on, this indicator illuminates.
	Daytime running lamp indicator	When the daytime running lights are on, this indicator light illuminates.
	Rear fog light indicator	The indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on.
	Low beam indicator	When the low beam is on, this indicator illuminates.
	High beam indicator	When the high beam is on, the indicator illuminates.
	Automatic High Beam On Indicator	When the automatic high beam is on, this indicator light illuminates.

Icons	Name	Description
	Automatic high beam operating indicator light	When the automatic high beam is working, this indicator light will be on.
	Automatic high beam fault indicator light	When the automatic high beam malfunctions, this indicator light will light up.
	Lighting Fault Indicator Light	When there is a lighting fault, the indicator light illuminates.
	Range indicator light	Displays the remaining range at the current battery level.
	Scheduled charging indicator	When the scheduled charging is set on the central control panel and the charging gun is connected, this indicator light illuminates.
	Front left seat belt unfastened warning indicator light	The indicator light illuminates when there is a passenger in the front left seat and the seat belt is not fastened.
	Front passenger seat belt unfastened warning indicator	The indicator light illuminates when the front passenger seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened.
	Rear seat belt unfastened warning indicator	When a rear seat passenger is present and the seat belt is unfastened, this indicator light lights up.

Icons	Name	Description
	EPB indicator	When the electronic parking brake is working, this indicator light illuminates. When the electronic parking brake is malfunctioning, this indicator light flashes.
	Electronic Parking Brake Fault Indicator Light	When the electronic parking brake (EPB) malfunctions, this indicator light illuminates.
	Anti-lock braking system fault indicator light	When the anti-lock braking system fails, this indicator light illuminates.
	Hydraulic Brake Assist/Brake System Fault Indicator	This indicator light illuminates when there is a minor fault in the Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA) / brake system. Although it does not affect safe driving, you should contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China as soon as possible.
	Electronic Brakeforce Distribution System Fault/ Brake Fault/Brake Fluid Level Low Indicator Light	When the Electronic Brakeforce Distribution system malfunctions/Brake failure/Low brake fluid level occurs, this indicator light illuminates, affecting safe driving. Please stop the car safely and contact a Hongqi dealer authorized by FAW China.
	Power Limit Indicator	This indicator illuminates when the motor power is limited.
	Charging connection indicator light	When the charger is connected, this indicator lights up.
	Tyre pressure fault indicator light	The indicator light illuminates when the tyre pressure system is abnormal, or any tyre pressure signal is abnormal, there is a leak, overpressure or underpressure, overtemperature, or low battery.

Icons	Name	Description
	Airbag fault indicator	When the airbag is faulty, the indicator light illuminates.
	Door status indicator light	When the door is open, this indicator light illuminates.
	Front hood/Liftgate status indicator	When the front hood/liftgate is opened, this indicator illuminates.
	ESP/TCS/RSC indicator	When any function of the Electronic Stability Control / Traction Control System / Roll Stability Control is faulty, this indicator light stays on. When any function of the Electronic Stability Control / Traction Control System / Roll Stability Control is activated, this indicator light flashes.
	ESC OFF indicator	When the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is turned off, this indicator illuminates.
	READY indicator light	After the vehicle is started, this indicator light lights up.
	Battery discharge status indicator	The indicator illuminates when the battery is discharging.
	Low Traction Battery Indicator	When the power battery is low, the indicator lights up.

Icons	Name	Description
	Power Battery Fault Indicator Light	When the power battery malfunctions, this indicator light illuminates.
	Power Battery Over-temperature Indicator Light	The indicator illuminates when the power battery temperature is too high.
	Full-speed adaptive cruise (ACC) available indicator light	When the adaptive cruise control is available, this indicator light illuminates.
	Full-speed adaptive cruise working indicator light	When Adaptive Cruise Control is working, this indicator illuminates.
	Lane Centering Assist System Available Status Indicator Light	When the Lane Centering Assist system is available, this indicator light illuminates.
	Lane Centring Assist system working indicator light	When the Lane Centring Assist system is working, this indicator light illuminates.
	Lane Centring Assist System Paused Indicator Light	When the Lane Centering Assist system is operating, the system enters a suspended state when passing through intersections and under other similar conditions, and this indicator light illuminates.
	automatic emergency braking fault indicator light	When the automatic emergency braking fails, this indicator illuminates.

Icons	Name	Description
	Automatic Emergency Braking Unavailable Indicator	When the Automatic Emergency Braking is unavailable, this indicator light illuminates.
	Automatic Emergency Braking OFF Indicator	When the driver actively turns off the Automatic Emergency Braking system, this indicator light illuminates.
	Traffic Sign Recognition Indicator Light*	When a speed limit sign is recognized, the indicator light illuminates.
	Traffic Sign Recognition Indicator Light*	When there is no speed limit requirement, the indicator illuminates.
	Traffic Sign Recognition Indicator Light*	When an unreliable speed limit sign is recognized, this indicator illuminates.
	Traffic Sign Recognition Indicator Light*	When the overspeed warning sound is off, the indicator light illuminates.
	Traffic Sign Recognition Off Indicator*	When the speed limit sign recognition is off, this indicator light illuminates.
	Speed limit sign recognition fault indicator light*	When the Speed Limit Sign Recognition malfunctions, the indicator light illuminates.

Icons	Name	Description
	System fault indicator light	In the event of a system fault, this indicator will illuminate.
	Electric Drive Over-temperature Indicator	When the electric drive temperature is too high, this indicator light illuminates.
	Motor Controller Fault Indicator Light	The indicator illuminates when the motor controller fails.
	Auto Hold ON indicator light	When the automatic parking function is enabled but not activated, this indicator light illuminates.
	Automatic parking fault indicator light	When the Auto Hold system malfunctions, this indicator light illuminates.
	Auto Hold Active Indicator Light	When Auto Hold is active, this indicator illuminates.
	Insulation fault indicator	When the vehicle insulation fault occurs, the indicator light illuminates.
	Driver assistance function fault indicator light	This indicator light illuminates when the driving assist function malfunctions.

Icons	Name	Description
	Hill Descent Control activated indicator light	When Hill Descent Control is activated, this indicator light flashes.
	Hill Descent Control Fault Indicator Light	When the Hill Descent Control malfunctions, this indicator light illuminates.
	Parking indicator light	When the vehicle malfunctions, this indicator illuminates.
	Driver Fatigue Monitoring Warning Activation Indicator	When the fatigue monitoring warning is activated, this indicator light illuminates.
	Distraction warning activation indicator	When the driver distraction alert is activated, this indicator lights up.
	Fatigue monitoring warning/ Distraction warning fault indicator light	When the fatigue monitoring warning/distraction warning system has a recoverable short-term fault (such as camera obstruction, etc.), this indicator light lights up.
	Fatigue monitoring warning/ Distraction warning fault indicator light	Fatigue Monitoring Warning/Distraction Alert system indicator light illuminates when an irrecoverable long-term fault occurs (such as camera open circuit).
	Electric Power Steering System Fault Indicator Light	When the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system malfunctions, this indicator light illuminates.

Icons	Name	Description
	Electric Power Steering System Fault Indicator Light	When the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system malfunctions, this indicator light illuminates.
	Lane departure warning/ lane keeping assist function fault indicator light	When the Lane Departure Warning/Lane Keeping Assist function malfunctions, this indicator light illuminates.
	Lane Departure Warning/ Lane Keeping Assist Activation Condition Indicator	This indicator light illuminates when the Lane Departure Warning/Lane Keeping Assist meets the activation conditions.
	Lane Departure Warning/ Lane Keeping Assist OFF Indicator Light	When the Lane Departure Warning/Lane Keeping Assist function is turned off, this indicator light is illuminated.

NOTE

- If the indicator light illuminates or flashes after the vehicle is started or during driving, it indicates that the relevant system is in a certain working state or a fault has occurred. You should read and understand the meaning of each indicator light in detail. If a fault occurs, it is recommended to contact a FAW authorized Hongqi dealer nearby.
- Due to vehicle configuration differences and later OTA upgrades, the instrument cluster interface may change. Please refer to the actual vehicle display.

CENTRAL CONTROL PANEL

INFORMATION DISPLAYED ON THE MAIN INTERFACE



1. Top bar 2. Shortcuts 3. Bottom bar

Top bar: Displays time, Bluetooth, wireless phone charging, fault alarm, network, etc.

Quick Access: Displays shortcut cards for navigation, multimedia, vehicle status, etc.

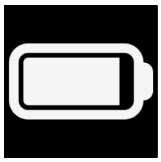
Bottom bar: The bottom bar icon options shown in the figure from right to left are Home, Application Center, Settings, Navigation, Music, 360 Image, A/C temperature adjustment, A/C on/off, front windscreen defrosting, rear windscreen defrosting, internal/external circulation, and volume adjustment.

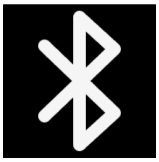
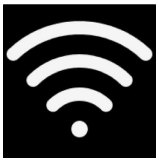
Through the "Vehicle Settings - Display - Customize Bottom Bar" interface, you can customize the display and arrangement order of applications, control functions, and status on the bottom bar.

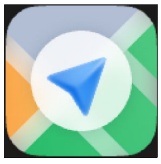
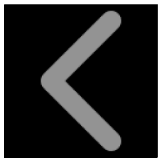
⚠ WARNING

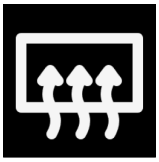
- For your driving safety, please do not use the main interface application while driving.

INTRODUCTION TO MAIN INTERFACE ICONS

Icons	Name	Description
	Remaining power	Displays the remaining battery level of the vehicle. Touch to enter the charging/discharging settings interface.

Icons	Name	Description
	Vehicle lock	Touch to set vehicle unlock/lock.
	Wireless charging	Tap to turn on/off the wireless phone charging function.
	Front passenger airbag status*	Displays the activation or deactivation status of the front passenger airbag.
	Electronic stability system	Touch to turn on or off the Electronic Stability Control (ESC). When the ESC is turned off, the icon is displayed in orange; when the ESC is turned on, the icon is displayed in white.
	Bluetooth	When Bluetooth is turned off, the icon is displayed in gray; when Bluetooth is turned on, the icon is displayed in white. Touch to enter the Bluetooth settings interface.
	Network	Displays the network signal, touch to enter the WLAN settings interface.
	Message Center	Touch to enter the message center interface and view relevant information.
	GPS positioning status	Displays the GPS positioning status. When GPS is not positioned, the icon is displayed in gray; when GPS is positioned, the icon is displayed in white.

Icons	Name	Description
	Main interface	Touch to return to the home screen.
	Application Centre	Touch to enter the Application Center interface.
	Settings	Tap to enter the settings interface.
	Map	Touch to enter the navigation interface.
	Local Multimedia	Touch to enter the local multimedia interface.
	360° Around View	Touch to enter the panoramic image interface.
	Temperature Decrease Adjustment	Touch to decrease the air conditioning set temperature.
	Temperature increase adjustment	Touch to increase the air conditioning set temperature.

Icons	Name	Description
	A/C ON/OFF	Touch to turn the air conditioning system on/off.
	Front windscreen defrosting	Touch to enable/disable front windshield defrosting.
	Rear windscreen defrosting	Touch to turn on/off the rear windscreen defrosting function.
	Internal/external circulation	Touch to switch the A/C circulation mode to internal circulation, external circulation, or automatic circulation.
	Volume adjustment	Touch to adjust the media volume, navigation volume, telephone volume, voice volume, sound and sound effects.

NOTE

- The main interface icon introduction is for reference only. Due to different vehicle configurations and your installation and uninstallation of applications, the actual vehicle shall prevail.

SHORTCUTS

Slide down from the upper end of the infotainment screen to display the “Quick Actions” interface.

In this interface, you can quickly set the following functions:

- Shortcuts: Adjust screen brightness, one-touch screen off, liftgate, rearview mirror adjustment, dark/light mode switching, Guardian mode, Camping mode, and other functions.
- Edit shortcuts: Touch the "Edit" button on the shortcuts interface, or press and hold a cell to edit the shortcuts bar. Touch the upper right corner of a cell to add or delete, and press and hold a cell and drag it to change its position.

WLAN

Touch the network icon on the top bar, you can enter the "WLAN" interface. You can touch to set the following functions:

- WLAN: Touch the icon on the central control interface to turn on or off the WLAN function. After the WLAN function is turned on, you can search for available networks.
- Network: Touch to select the target network, enter the password, touch OK, and you can use it after connecting.

⚠ WARNING

- For your driving safety, please do not set up a WLAN connection during driving.

VEHICLE SETTINGS

Touch the Settings button on the bottom bar of the center display or the Settings icon in the App Center, you can control functions such as lights, doors and windows, charging, driving, intelligent driving, sound, HONGQI assistant, display, system, etc.

LIGHTING

In the "Lighting" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:

- Turn off all lights, turn on position lights, low beams, and automatic headlights.
- Turn on or off the rear fog lamp.
- Headlamp height adjustment.
- The reading light can be set to fully on or fully off.
- Turn on or off the automatic high beam.
- Turn on or off the lighting delay.
- Turn on or off the automatic reading light.
- Turn on or off the light signal.

In the "Atmosphere Light*" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:

- The ambient lighting can be set to Off, On, or Auto.
- Set the colour of ambient light.
- Atmosphere lighting effect: static, monochrome flashing, colour-changing flashing.
- Set the brightness of ambient light.
- Turn on or off the ambient light signal.
- Turn music rhythm on or off.

DOORS AND WINDOWS

In the "Doors and Windows" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:

- Window lock: After opening, the co-pilot side and rear passengers cannot operate the corresponding side windows.
- Window adjustment: The driver's side and front passenger's side windows can be controlled to fully open, fully closed, and ventilated positions.
- Window when the car is locked: it can be set to closed window, current, ventilation.
- Sunshade*: Controls the opening/closing/pausing of the sunshade and sets the sunshade opening degree.
- Liftgate: Open liftgate (for manual liftgate, only unlock), close/pause liftgate*, set liftgate opening height*.

CHARGING

In the "Charging" interface, you can view battery information and charging gun connection status. Touch to set the following functions:

- Charging limit: Adjust the charging limit.
- Charging gun unlocking: Touch the charging gun unlocking icon to unlock the charging gun.
- Safety current limit: After the function is turned on, the maximum current of the portable charging gun is limited to 8A, which is suitable for 10A sockets to ensure charging safety.
- Scheduled slow charging*: After the scheduled slow charging function is enabled, you can set the start time, end time, and repeat cycle for the scheduled charging, and enable or disable the charging limit priority function.
- Range condition: Selectable as standard or dynamic.
- Pre-charging temperature control: Enable it in advance before fast charging to intelligently adjust the battery temperature and improve charging efficiency. Please confirm before enabling the function. It heats or cools the battery before charging to reach the optimal charging temperature (the time to reach the optimal charging temperature may vary under different operating conditions), thereby increasing the charging rate and shortening the charging time. Enabling it will consume a portion of the battery power.

In the "Discharge" interface, you can view battery information and discharge equipment connection status. Touch to set the following functions:

- Discharge limit: Adjust the external discharge limit.
- External discharging: When the vehicle is in "P" gear, this function can be turned on or off. When enabled, external discharging starts after the discharging equipment is connected.
- Discharge plug unlocking: Touch the discharge plug unlocking icon to unlock the discharge gun.

DRIVING

In the "Driving" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Acceleration mode: Can be set to Comfort, Standard, or Sport mode.
- Energy recovery: can be set to weak, medium and strong.
- Steering mode: It can be set to comfort, standard and sport modes.
- Rearview mirror adjustment: The left/right exterior rearview mirror angle can be adjusted by the rollers on the left/right side of the steering wheel. It can control the unfolding/folding of rearview mirrors*, set the rearview mirror heating/automatic rearview mirror heating function, and set the automatic folding/unfolding function of rearview mirrors*.
- Steering wheel custom buttons: Functions are triggered when the steering wheel custom buttons are single-clicked or double-clicked. Single click: Can be set to front defrost, exterior mirror adjustment, 360 image, exterior mirror folding*, window lock, exterior mirror heating, and combined function settings (acceleration mode, energy recovery, intelligent speed limit recognition assistance, lane departure warning and assist, automatic emergency braking, distraction warning system, emergency lane keeping assist, front cross traffic assist, and rear cross traffic assist); Double click: Can be set to front defrost, exterior mirror adjustment, 360 image, exterior mirror folding*, window lock, and exterior mirror heating.
- Creeping mode: The creeping mode can be turned on or off. After the mode is turned on, release the brake pedal and the vehicle will move forward slowly.
- Autohold: The automatic parking function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, close the door and fasten the seat belt, then press the pedal to activate it. You can choose to turn on or off the Autohold activation prompt sound.
- Electronic Stability Control: The electronic stability control system can be turned on or off. Turning off the electronic stability control system increases the risk of losing control of the vehicle. Please turn it off with caution.
- HDC: The HDC function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, it assists the vehicle to go downhill smoothly when going down a steep slope.
- Comfortable brake: The comfortable brake function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, it can reduce the nodding phenomenon caused by braking and improve driving comfort.

- Automatic wiper sensitivity adjustment: can be set to low, medium and high.
- Intermittent wiper speed setting: It can be set to slow, medium, fast, and extreme.
- Launch Mode: View the Launch Mode tutorial.

INTELLIGENT DRIVING

In the "Intelligent Driving-Assisted Driving" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Lane centering assist: The lane centering assist function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, when the vehicle is driving, the system actively provides steering torque to keep the vehicle in the middle of the lane. At this time, the driver must always pay attention to the environment and road conditions, and always hold the steering wheel to ensure safe driving.
- Automatic Lane Change Assist*: The automatic lane change assist function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, toggle the turn signal lever, and the vehicle will change lanes according to the driving environment.
- Front vehicle start reminder: The front vehicle start reminder function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, when there is a traffic jam or red light and you need to stop and wait, if the vehicle in front has started and left, the system will issue a prompt sound to remind the driver.
- Intelligent speed limit recognition assistance*: The intelligent speed limit recognition assistance function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, you can choose to turn on or off the speed limit change prompt sound, overspeed alarm, overspeed alarm sound, and speed limit control.

In the "Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Forward Collision Warning: The Forward Collision Warning function can be turned on or off. After the function is activated, the Forward Collision Warning sensitivity can be set to Low, Medium, or High. While driving, when the system detects that the distance to the vehicle ahead is less than the safe distance and there is a risk of imminent collision, the driver will be alerted through a warning display and a warning chime.
- Automatic Emergency Braking: The automatic emergency braking function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, while driving, if the system detects targets such as vehicles, pedestrians, or obstacles ahead, and the driver fails to apply sufficient braking force to decelerate the vehicle when a hazard is detected, the system will actively apply braking force to avoid or reduce the risk of a collision.
- Front Cross Traffic Assist: The front cross traffic assist function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, the assist mode can be set to warning or warning + braking.
- Lane departure warning and assist: The lane departure and assist warning function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, the assistance level can be set to warning, holding, warning + holding, the lane departure warning sensitivity can be set to low or high, and the warning sound and steering wheel vibration can be selected to turn on or off.
- Emergency lane keeping assist: The emergency lane keeping assist function can be turned on or off. After the function is activated, when the vehicle is about to cross the lane line or there is a risk of collision with oncoming vehicles in adjacent lanes, rear vehicles or road edges during driving, the system will actively intervene in steering wheel control for correction to avoid collision. During this process, the driver still needs to focus on driving and pay attention to the surrounding environment at all times.
- Blind spot detection warning: The blind spot detection warning function can be turned on or off. When the function is turned on, while the vehicle is driving, the system monitors in real time other vehicles approaching from the side and rear, and alerts the driver to the risk of collision through the blind spot detection warning lights on the exterior rearview mirrors.
- Door Open Warning: The door open warning function can be turned on or off. When the function is turned on, while the vehicle is parked, the system monitors targets such as other vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians on the sides and rear of the vehicle, and alerts the occupants via the blind spot detection warning light on the exterior rearview mirror when there is a risk of collision due to the door being opened.
- Rear collision warning: The rear collision warning function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, when the system detects that there are other vehicles approaching behind and there is a risk of collision during vehicle driving, the system will issue a warning message and turn on the hazard warning lights to remind the rear vehicles to slow down or maintain a safe distance.

- Rear Cross Traffic Assist: The Rear Cross Traffic Assist function can be turned on or off. After the function is activated, the assistance level can be selected as Warning or Warning + Braking.
- Distraction warning system: The distraction warning function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, when the system detects that the driver's attention has left the current driving task and determines it as a dangerous driving behaviour during normal driving of the vehicle, the system will realise the warning prompt function through the instrument and central control to help the driver continue to pay attention to the current traffic conditions.

In the "Intelligent Driving-Assisted Image" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:
- Turn assist image: The turn assist image function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, when the turn signal is activated, the 360° side and rear 3D image will be automatically turned on.
- Start assist image: The start assist image function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, when the vehicle shifts from "P" gear to "D" gear, the system will automatically turn on the 360 image to assist the driver in observing the surrounding environment.
- Hill-start assist image: The hill-start assist image function can be turned on or off. After the function is turned on, during driving, if the system detects that the vehicle is on an uphill section, it will automatically turn on the 360 image to assist the driver in viewing the front environment.

SOUND

In the "Sound" interface, you can set the following functions:
- Volume adjustment: Touch to adjust the volume of media, navigation, telephone, incoming call ringtone, and intelligent voice.
- Touch tone*: Touch to turn on or off the touch tone function.
- Shift indicator sound: Touch to turn on or off the shift indicator sound function.
- Locking Sound: Touch to turn on or off the locking sound function.
- Vehicle mute while reversing: Touch to turn on or off the vehicle mute function while reversing.
- Lower media volume during navigation: Touch to turn on or off the function of lowering media volume during navigation.
- Lower Media Volume When Opening Door: Touch to turn on or off the Lower Media Volume When Opening Door function.

In the "Sound Effect" interface, you can set the following functions:
- Sound field area*: can be set to the whole vehicle, front row or rear row.
- Sound effect mode: The sound effect mode can be set.
- Equalizer: can be set to custom, pop, rock, classical, dance, jazz and other equalizer states.

HONGQI ASSISTANT

In the "HONGQI Assistant" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:
- Voice wake-up: Touch to turn on or off the voice wake-up function. After turning it on, you can listen to the pronunciation of the wake-up word and set the wake-up zone.
- Continuous conversation: You can set the continuous conversation duration after wake-up.
- Wake-word-free voice: Touch to enable or disable the wake-word-free voice function. Once enabled, commands can be triggered without a wake word.
- Voice Tips List: Touch the "View Voice Tips Examples" button to view the voice tips list.

DISPLAY

In the "Display" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:
- Display mode: can be set to light or dark mode.

- Automatic Dark/Light Mode Switching: Touch to turn on or off the automatic dark/light mode switching function.
- Screen brightness: Adjust the screen display brightness.
- Automatic brightness adjustment: Touch to turn on or off the automatic brightness adjustment function.
- Distance unit: can be set to km, mi.
- Screen Cleaning: Touch to enable the screen cleaning mode. Once enabled, all vehicle screens will be turned off to prevent accidental touches during cleaning.
- Custom bottom bar: The display and arrangement order of the application, control function and status of the bottom bar can be customized.

SYSTEM

In the "System-Security" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:
- Password start vehicle: Touch to turn on or off the password start vehicle function. If the operation password is not set before the function is turned on, it must be set first before the function can be turned on.
- Living Being Detection: Touch to turn on or off the living being detection function. When the function is turned on, it detects living beings left in the vehicle and intelligently intervenes by flashing the lights, honking the horn, sending reminders via the Hongqi App, and turning on the A/C. If you temporarily leave the vehicle, you can turn on the delayed detection function, and the vehicle will perform living being detection after 8 min.
- Towing Mode*: Touch to manually turn on or off Towing Mode. When a trailer is detected, Towing Mode will be automatically activated. To ensure driving safety, some intelligent driving functions will be disabled in this mode (this feature takes effect only after the aftermarket trailer towing accessories are installed), and the ability to manually turn it on or off while the vehicle is parked is also retained.
- Front passenger airbag*: Touch to turn on or off the front passenger airbag. When turned off, the front passenger airbag will not deploy under any circumstances.
- Set the operation password: Touch the set password button, enter the operation password, and complete the setting.

In the "System-Maintenance" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:
- Vehicle power supply: It can be set to maintenance power-off and recovery power-on.
- Electronic parking brake: Touch the electronic parking brake button to engage the electronic parking brake (EPB).
- Restart the IVI system: Touch the restart button and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the IVI system restart.
- IVI Quick Start: When enabled, it will improve the startup speed of the IVI system after unlocking, but will result in additional power consumption. It is recommended to disable it when the vehicle is not in use for an extended period.
- Front wiper maintenance: Touch to turn on or off the front wiper maintenance function.

WARNING

- The Service Power Off function should only be used in emergency situations and when high-voltage maintenance is required. Tapping Service Power Off will immediately power off the vehicle and put it into service mode. If triggered while driving, it may pose safety risks.

NOTE

- When the IVI system is stuck in operation or has a functional error, it can be restarted and restored to the state when the vehicle was started.
- The wiper maintenance function can only be used when replacing the wiper blade or repairing the wiper.

- Wiper maintenance fails to be turned on. Please try to turn it on again when the vehicle is not started.

In the "System-General" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:
- Check the system software version and vehicle VIN code.
- Automatic download of system upgrade package: After it is turned on, the upgrade package will be automatically downloaded when connected to WIFI.
- App Management: Touch the clear cache button to clear the app cache.
- Language: Touch to select the system language.
- Time zone: You can choose to set the time zone automatically or manually.
- Factory reset: Touch the reset button, enter the operation password, and complete the factory reset.
- View the Hongqi Connected Vehicle Privacy Policy.
- View open source license.
- View privacy permission management.

APPLICATION CENTRE

Touch the app icon on the bottom bar of the central control screen, to enter the application centre interface. You can select the corresponding App and tap to enter.

NOTE

- Due to different vehicle configurations and your installation and uninstallation of applications, the actual vehicle application shall prevail.

SPEECH RECOGNITION

The voice recognition function can be turned on in the following two ways:
- Press the voice button on the right side of steering wheelThe voice recognition function can be turned on.
- In the "Settings-HONGQI Assistant" interface, touch the "Voice Wake-up" button to enable the voice wake-up function.

NOTE

- After voice wake-up, the system will respond. You can then state the function or operation you wish to perform, such as "open the window", and the IVI system will open the window upon recognition. Press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel again to turn off the voice recognition function.
- The voice recognition function can reduce manual operations while driving and enhance convenience, and under any circumstances, the driver should remain attentive to the driving environment, strictly comply with road traffic safety laws and regulations, and drive safely and courteously.

OTA UPGRADE

This vehicle has OTA upgrade function. The OTA upgrade steps are as follows:
1. Touch to enter the "Settings-System-General" interface. When the IVI system detects an OTA upgrade package pushed by Hongqi, the system will prompt that there is an update. Touch "Update Now" on the interface, and the system will pop up an upgrade prompt.

2. Read and tap to agree with the information shown in the upgrade prompt interface, tap "Confirm", and wait for installation. If "Cancel" is touched, the next time you install it, you can touch the system upgrade icon in the top bar of the central control screen to open the system update interface for installation and upgrade.
3. During the upgrade process, the central control screen and instrument cluster may be restarted several times, and functions such as window control and vehicle unlocking and locking may be temporarily unavailable.
4. After the upgrade is completed, the system will restart and the vehicle can be restored to use.

NOTE

- Before upgrading, please ensure that the vehicle is in "P" gear and the parking brake is applied. At the same time, ensure that the vehicle power is not less than 20%.
- Some functions may not work properly during the upgrade process.
- If the upgrade conditions are not met, the central control screen will give information feedback until the conditions are met and the IVI system is upgraded.
- During the upgrade process, the vehicle cannot drive, the upgrade interface is displayed on the central control screen and the instrument cluster, and other operations cannot be performed.
- If the upgrade fails, some vehicle functions may experience abnormal performance (such as the inability to charge or release the electronic parking brake), and the central control panel will display corresponding fault messages. If the vehicle cannot be driven or the vehicle power cannot be switched to the "READY" state, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China for assistance.

MAP UPDATE*

When you need to update the map, follow these steps:
1. Touch the navigation card or navigation application icon on the main interface of the central control screen , enter the map interface.
2. Touch the setting button in the operation bar to enter the "Settings" interface.
3. Offline Maps: Touch "Offline Maps" in the navigation bar to view the download status of the offline map list (Downloadable/Downloaded).
4. Regional Resources: Supports searching and pulling down to view offline map resources displayed at the city or country level. After tapping "Download", a prompt regarding data usage will appear. Upon confirmation, the download will proceed.
5. Download management: You can view the downloading and downloaded areas, and support operations such as "Pause", "Continue Download", "Cancel Download" and "Delete". Touch the download progress button to pause the download, and touch it again to resume the download. Downloaded regional resources can be deleted. Tap Delete in the pop-up prompt to complete the deletion.
6. Offline map setting: support switching between online map priority/offline map priority.
7. Resource update: When there are regional resources that can be updated, there will be a red dot mark to prompt.

NOTE

- If the update fails after performing the above operations, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW.

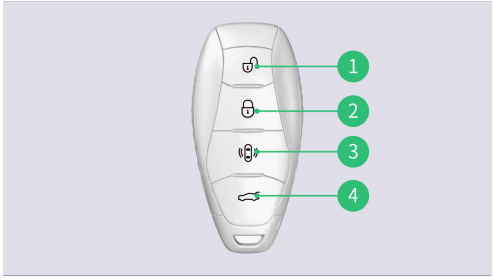
MOBILE PHONE INTERCONNECTION

The mobile phone interconnection method is as follows:
1. Open the IVI Bluetooth interface and turn on the IVI Bluetooth.

2. Turn on Bluetooth on your phone and enter the Bluetooth interface.
3. The vehicle Bluetooth searches for the mobile phone Bluetooth device to be connected. Tap to pair.
4. Once both devices confirm the connection, the vehicle will prompt whether to switch to CarPlay or Android Auto.
5. Touch to confirm, and the corresponding projection interface will be connected and displayed.
6. Select CarPlay/Android Auto from the drop-down shortcut bar, and tap it again to disconnect.

CAR KEYS

REMOTE KEY



1. Unlock button
   - When the vehicle is stationary, press the unlock button, the vehicle unlocks, all turn signal lights flash twice, and the vehicle anti-theft system is disarmed.
   - Press and hold the unlock button to automatically lower all windows. Release the button, then press the unlock button again to stop the windows.

2. Lock button
   - When all doors are closed and the vehicle is stationary, press the lock button, all turn signal lights flash once, the vehicle locks, and the body anti-theft system is activated.
   - Press and hold the lock button, all windows will automatically close, upon releasing the button, pressing the lock button again, the windows will stop moving.

3. Car finder horn button
   - When all doors are closed and the vehicle is stationary, press the car finder horn button, the horn will sound twice, and all turn signals will flash.

4. Liftgate unlock button
   - Power Liftgate*: When the power liftgate is closed, press the liftgate unlock button twice in quick succession, and the power liftgate will open to the preset height; when the power liftgate is open, press the liftgate unlock button twice in quick succession, and the power liftgate will close automatically.
   - Manual Liftgate*: When the liftgate is closed, briefly press the liftgate unlock button twice in succession to unlock the liftgate, then manually open it.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not leave children or animals alone in the vehicle, otherwise accidents or even life-threatening situations may occur because they cannot leave the vehicle on their own.
- When carrying the remote key, do not press any button on the remote key on the plane or near the airport to avoid interfering with the aircraft operation.
- If the remote key is lost or damaged, it is recommended to contact an FAW-authorized Hongqi dealer as soon as possible to prevent the vehicle from being stolen or accidents.
- If you use any medical electrical equipment (such as a cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator), please consult the manufacturer of the medical device to confirm whether the remote key may affect the normal functioning of the implanted device before using the remote key.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Remote keys are electronic parts. Please avoid impact, disassembly or placement in direct sunlight, high temperature, humid and strong vibration places.
- Do not drop the remote key from a height or place heavy objects on it.
- Do not forcefully strike the remote key against other objects.
- Do not expose the remote key to liquids or clean it in an ultrasonic cleaner. If it becomes wet, wipe it dry immediately with a soft cloth.
- Do not attach any objects to the surface of the remote key.

- Do not place the remote key together with devices that emit electromagnetic waves, such as mobile phones.
- Do not arbitrarily change the transmitting frequency, increase the transmitting power (including installing additional transmitting frequency amplifiers), and do not arbitrarily connect external detection antennas or use other transmitting detection antennas.
- Do not place the remote key near or in contact with metal or magnetic materials.
- Do not attach any objects that may block electromagnetic waves (such as metal seals) to the remote key.
- Do not interfere with other legitimate radio communication services when using the remote key. Once interference is detected, stop using it and take measures to eliminate the interference before resuming use.
- Do not expose the remote key to high or low temperature environments for a long time.
- When using micro-power radio equipment, it must be kept away from interference from various radio services or radiation interference from industrial, scientific and medical application equipment.

NOTE

- The operating range of the remote key will be reduced if there are obstacles between the vehicle and the remote key, in severe weather conditions, or when the battery is low.

REPLACING THE REMOTE KEY BATTERY

If the remote key does not respond after repeated operations, the remote key battery needs to be replaced. The specific steps are as follows:



1. Press the unlock button to open the key end cover.
2. Use a suitable tool to pry open the key rear cover.
3. Remove the old battery, insert the new battery, with the "+" terminal facing up.
4. After replacement, reinstall the key back cover and key end cover.

WARNING

- Please keep the battery out of reach of children to avoid swallowing.

ATTENTION

- When handling the battery, only hold it by its edges. Touching the battery surface may shorten its service life.
- Do not replace the battery with sweaty or wet hands to prevent battery corrosion.
- It is recommended to use the same or equivalent products recommended by FAW-authorized Hongqi dealers for replacement.
- When the battery needs to be replaced, it is recommended that you go to an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer for professional service.

ECO

- The battery contains toxic and corrosive substances. Please send the depleted battery to a qualified professional service center or waste battery collection point.

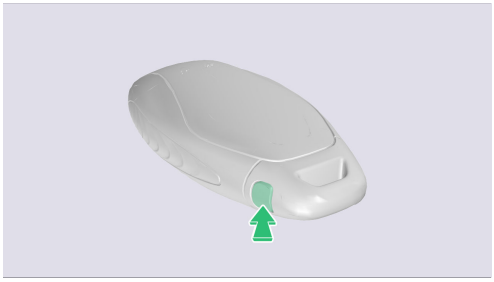
MECHANICAL KEY



The mechanical key is located inside the remote key. If the remote key/Bluetooth key does not

work, you can use the mechanical key to unlock/lock the driver's side door.

To remove the mechanical key, proceed as follows:



1. Press the unlock button on the remote key to detach the key end cover.



2. Pull out the mechanical key.

BLUETOOTH KEY

The Bluetooth key is integrated into the mobile phone App, enabling close-range locking and unlocking of the vehicle in the event of a network failure or when remote locking and unlocking via the App is unavailable.

The mobile phone and the vehicle establish a Bluetooth connection and complete authentication before it can be identified as a legal key:

1. Turn on the Bluetooth switch of your mobile phone.
2. Set the mobile app location permission to Always Allow.
3. Log in to the mobile app.
4. Select the current vehicle in the "My Vehicle" interface.
5. Touch the Bluetooth key icon in the "Car" interface to enter the setting interface to turn on the function.

BLUETOOTH KEY FUNCTION

Serial No.	Function
1	Approach unlock
2	Auto lock when walking away from vehicle
3	Automatic locking when Bluetooth is disconnected
4	Unlock and lock with the driver's door handle button
5	Self-help troubleshooting function
6	OTA upgrade

NOTE

- If you need to use the Bluetooth key, please turn on your mobile phone Bluetooth and car machine Bluetooth first, and turn on the mobile phone location information.
- Within the effective range of the vehicle, you can use the Bluetooth key in the mobile app to operate the above functions. These operations can be performed normally without a network connection (an internet connection is required for the initial connection, but subsequent use does not require a network connection).
- To ensure the normal operation of the Bluetooth key function and a better Bluetooth experience, please update your mobile phone app promptly.

DOOR

UNLOCK/LOCK DOORS WITH REMOTE KEY

SEAMLESS DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING

Bring the remote key close to the vehicle. When the remote key is successfully connected and within the vehicle's unlocking range, the vehicle can be automatically unlocked.

Walk away from the vehicle with the remote key. When the remote key goes out of the effective range, the vehicle will automatically lock.

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH DOOR HANDLE SWITCH

When the vehicle is locked, press the switch on the driver's door handle while carrying the remote key to unlock the vehicle.

When the vehicle is unlocked, press the driver's door handle switch while carrying the remote key to lock the vehicle.

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH REMOTE KEY

When all doors are locked, press the unlock button on the remote key within the effective range, and the vehicle unlocks.

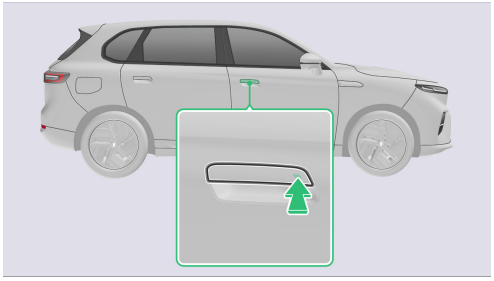
With all doors closed, within the effective range of the remote key, press the lock button on the remote key to lock the vehicle.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is locked, after unlocking it via the remote key, if no door is opened, the vehicle will automatically re-lock after a period of time.
- Auto-fold/unfold exterior rearview mirrors* can be set via the central control panel.

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH BLUETOOTH KEY

After the mobile phone Bluetooth is effectively connected to the vehicle Bluetooth, the keyless entry function can be realised by carrying the mobile phone Bluetooth key.



When the vehicle is locked, press the driver's door handle button to unlock it.

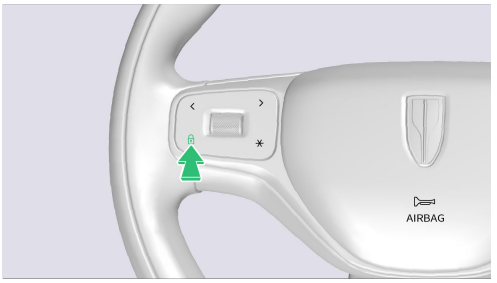
When the vehicle is unlocked, it is stationary and all doors are closed. If there is no one on the driver's side at this time, press the driver's door handle button to lock and power off the vehicle.

Press and hold the door handle button for more than 20s to reset the Bluetooth key. (If the Bluetooth key is displayed as unavailable or cannot be detected when using it to control the vehicle, you can try this operation to solve the fault.)

NOTE

- When connecting the Bluetooth key, it is necessary to turn on the Bluetooth function of the mobile phone and enable its location information.

UNLOCK/LOCK DOORS WITH STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

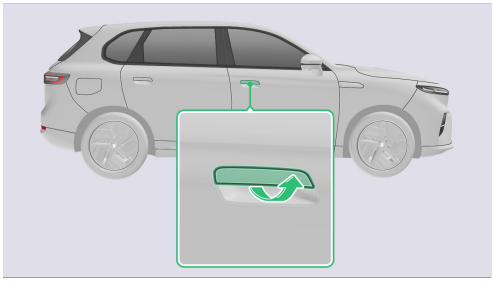


When the vehicle is stationary and all doors are closed, press the vehicle unlock/lock button on the steering wheel to unlock/lock all doors.

UNLOCKING/LOCKING DOORS WITH CENTRAL CONTROL PANEL BUTTONS

When the vehicle is stationary and all doors are closed, touch the "Vehicle Lock" hotspot icon on the home page of the central control panel or the Vehicle Lock icon in the top bar*, all doors can be unlocked/locked.

OPENING THE DOOR FROM OUTSIDE



After the vehicle is unlocked, manually lift the driver's side door handle and pull it to mechanically release and open the door.

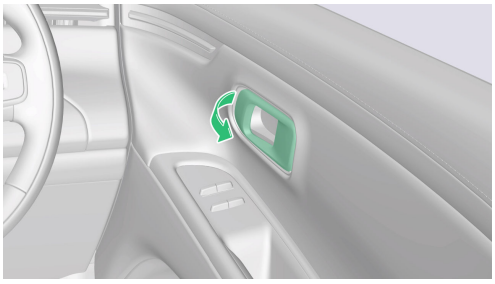
ATTENTION

- When the ambient temperature is below 0℃, do not use a high-pressure washer to spray directly at the door handles during vehicle washing. Instead, gently wipe them with a wet cloth or other cleaning tools.

NOTE

- If the door handle is frozen by ice and snow, use a tool to break the ice layer to assist in opening the door.

INNER DOOR HANDLE



When the vehicle is locked, pull the interior door handle inward to unlock the corresponding side door. Pull the interior door handle again to mechanically release and open the door.

WARNING

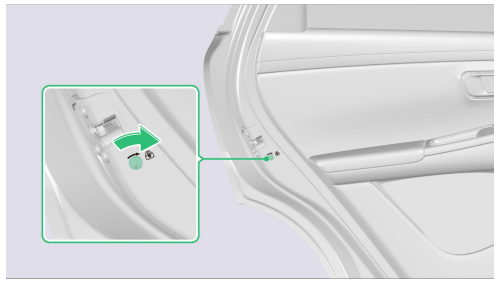
- Do not pull the inside door handle while driving.

ATTENTION

- When the child safety lock is activated, the rear doors cannot be opened from the inside. In this case, unlock the doors and open them from the outside. Do not pull the interior door handle with excessive force to avoid damage.

CHILD SAFETY LOCK

The rear doors of the vehicle are equipped with child safety locks to prevent children from opening the door from inside.



Insert the mechanical key into the child safety lock and turn it in the direction shown. The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle and must be opened using the exterior door handle.

WARNING

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, especially when the vehicle is locked, as children may be unable to free themselves, posing a serious safety risk. The child safety locks and door locking functions in this vehicle are only auxiliary safety devices and cannot replace the guardian's responsibility for supervision.

ATTENTION

- When the child safety lock is activated, confirm its activation status to prevent activation failure.

NOTE

- When there are children in the car, please activate the child safety lock.
- When the child safety lock is activated, the rear interior door handles are disabled, and the rear doors can only be opened from the outside.
- The illustration uses only the left rear door as an example; the child safety lock on the right rear door operates in the opposite direction.
- The child safety locks of the left and right rear doors need to be turned on separately.

DOOR AJAR PROMPT

When the door is not closed, the door ajar indicator light in the instrument cluster will light up.Lights up.

AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCKING AFTER COLLISION

In the event of a collision, the doors will automatically unlock and the hazard warning lights will automatically turn on.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is hit hard, whether the door will automatically unlock depends on the specific impact strength and accident type.

AUTOMATIC LOCKING DURING DRIVING

When the vehicle speed is greater than 15km/h(9mile/h), the doors will automatically lock.

POWER LIFTGATE*

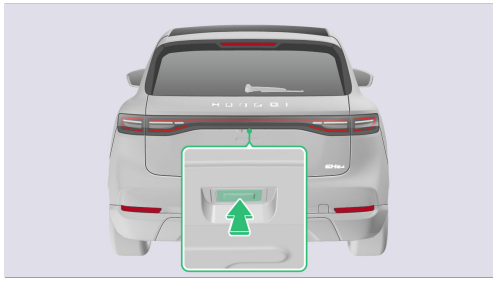
TRUNK LID OPENING/CLOSING

REMOTE KEY TO OPEN/CLOSE THE LIFTGATE

When the power liftgate is closed, within the effective range of the remote key, press the liftgate unlock button twice in quick succession, and the power liftgate will open to the preset height.

When the power liftgate is open, within the effective range of the remote key, press the liftgate unlock button twice in quick succession, and the power liftgate will close automatically.

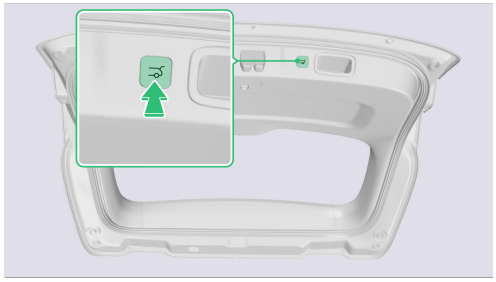
LIFTGATE EXTERIOR SWITCH OPENS THE LIFTGATE



When the vehicle is unlocked and stationary, if the power liftgate is closed, press the liftgate outside switch and the power liftgate will automatically open to the preset height.

During the opening of the power liftgate, pressing the liftgate outer switch will pause the liftgate.

LIFTGATE INTERIOR SWITCH CLOSES THE LIFTGATE



When the vehicle is stationary, if the power liftgate is open, pressing the switch on the liftgate will automatically close the power liftgate.

During the power liftgate closing process, pressing the interior liftgate switch will pause the liftgate operation.

OPEN/CLOSE LIFTGATE VIA CENTRAL CONTROL SCREEN

On the "Settings-Doors and Windows" interface of the central control panel, touch the liftgate button to open/close/pause the liftgate; touch the "Liftgate Height" button to enter the liftgate height adjustment interface, and slide the slider up and down to set the liftgate opening height.

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to drive the vehicle with the power liftgate open.
- Do not open the liftgate when there is a heavy load (such as snow, ice, etc.) on it, to avoid vehicle damage or safety accidents.
- When opening or closing the power liftgate, please check the surrounding environment and ensure that no people or obstacles are within the operating range of the liftgate to avoid accidents.
- Do not operate the liftgate while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not allow anyone to ride in the trunk.
- Under no circumstances should children be allowed to play in the trunk.
- When opening or closing the liftgate in windy conditions, the liftgate may suddenly move due to strong winds.
- When storing liquid items, ensure they are properly sealed to prevent leakage that may cause damage to the vehicle. If leakage occurs, please clean it up promptly.
- If objects are not secured or are inadequately secured, they may slide, tip over, or be thrown, potentially striking the driver and passengers, especially during braking or sudden steering, posing a risk of injury.
- Do not drive the vehicle if the liftgate is not properly locked, to prevent the liftgate from opening suddenly, which could cause items to fall out or lead to an accident.
- When manually closing the liftgate, exercise special caution to avoid pinch injuries.

ATTENTION

- Do not install any accessories on the liftgate to avoid liftgate malfunction.
- Exercise extreme caution when opening the liftgate in strong wind conditions. Strong winds may cause the liftgate to open excessively, resulting in deformation.
- If the liftgate is frozen or covered with ice and snow, do not force it open. Turn on the heater and wait for the interior temperature to rise before opening the liftgate. In an emergency, if you must open the liftgate immediately, pour warm water to melt the ice and snow, and open the liftgate after the frozen areas loosen.
- Please load cargo properly according to the trunk space. If the trunk is overloaded, do not forcefully press the liftgate to close it, otherwise it may cause damage to the luggage or deformation of the liftgate.
- If the vehicle loses power while the power liftgate is open or during operation, the power liftgate function will be disabled. After the vehicle is powered on again, the liftgate must be manually closed once to reactivate the power liftgate function.

NOTE

- During the opening or closing of the power liftgate, pressing the outside liftgate switch will pause the liftgate.
- The driver is responsible for instructing other occupants on how to use the power liftgate to ensure safety.
- If the power liftgate pauses during the opening/closing process and the liftgate is below the minimum angle (20%), only the opening action is executed to prevent incomplete closing.
- When the power liftgate cannot be opened normally, it can be opened from inside the vehicle in an emergency. For specific methods, please refer to the "Emergency Rescue-Product Information-Emergency Device Information" section.

LIFTGATE ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION

If an obstacle is detected during the operation of the power liftgate, the anti-pinch function will be triggered. The liftgate will pause and reverse a certain distance, while the buzzer sounds 4 beeps.

WARNING

- The anti-pinch function may not be active immediately before the liftgate is fully closed.
- When children are near the tailgate, they must be supervised by an adult at all times, and it is strictly prohibited to allow children to operate or play with the tailgate to prevent accidental pinching injuries.

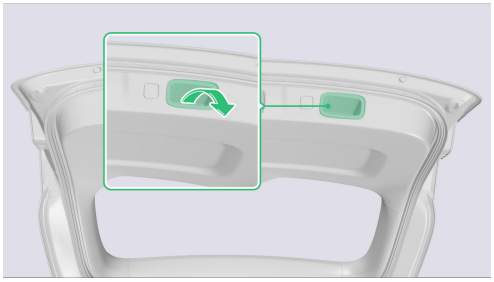
MANUAL TRUNK LID*

TRUNK LID OPENING/CLOSING

OPEN THE LIFTGATE

For the manual liftgate opening method, refer to the power liftgate. After the liftgate is unlocked, you need to manually lift the liftgate upwards to a suitable position.

CLOSE THE TRUNK LID



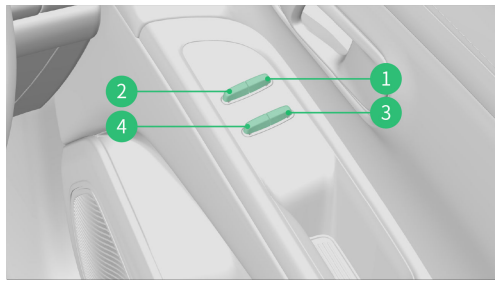
Pull the interior closing handle of the liftgate and lower it to near the rear bumper, then press down with slight force to close.

NOTE

- When the manual liftgate cannot be opened normally, it can be opened from inside the vehicle in an emergency. For specific methods, please refer to the "Emergency Rescue-Product Information-Emergency Device Information" section.

POWER WINDOW

DRIVER SIDE WINDOW CONTROL



1. Front right power window control button
2. Front left power window control button
3. Rear right power window control button
4. Rear left power window control button

MANUAL WINDOW LIFTING

Press and hold the corresponding window control button backward to raise the corresponding side window. Release the button and the window stops rising.

AUTOMATIC WINDOW LIFTING

Short press the corresponding window control button backward to raise the corresponding side window, and release the button to raise the window to the fully closed position.

MANUAL WINDOW LOWERING

Press and hold the corresponding window control button forward to lower the corresponding side window. Release the button, and the window stops lowering.

AUTOMATIC WINDOW LOWERING

Short press the corresponding window control button forward to lower the corresponding side window, and release the button to lower the window to the fully open position.

WINDOW CONTROLLED BY CENTRAL CONTROL PANEL

The window can be set in the "Settings-Doors and Windows" interface of CID.

- Set the current window position to fully closed, fully open or ventilated.
- Set the window lock function to turn on or off. After the window lock function is turned on, the front passenger and rear passengers cannot operate the corresponding windows.
- Set to keep the current state, close windows or ventilate when the vehicle is locked.

WARNING

- The driver is responsible for instructing other passengers on how to use the power windows to ensure safety.
- Do not allow children to operate the windows to avoid pinching.
- When closing the car windows, please ensure that all drivers and passengers' heads, hands and other parts are away from the car windows to avoid accidental injuries.

NOTE

- For the use of other window buttons, please refer to the driver's side window button.
- Please check whether the windows are completely closed before leaving the vehicle.
- When a single window is raised and lowered continuously multiple times, it may enter protection mode, at which time the window cannot be operated, and it will return to normal after 2 minutes.
- The windows have the automatic rise and fall function only after initialisation. If the windows cannot rise and fall automatically, they need to be re-initialised.

REMOTE KEY WINDOW CONTROL

When all doors are closed and the vehicle is stationary, press and hold the lock button on the remote key, and all windows will automatically rise to the fully closed position.

When all doors are closed and the vehicle is stationary, press and hold the unlock button on the remote key, and all windows will automatically lower. Release the button to stop the windows.

WARNING

- When using the remote key to close the windows, make sure that children or other passengers are not trapped during the window closing process.

WINDOW ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION

The windows on all four doors of the vehicle have anti-pinch function. During the automatic rise of the window, if an obstacle is detected to hinder the operation of the window, the window will move in reverse for a certain distance and then stop.

WARNING

- Thin or small objects may not interrupt the operation of the power window, and the anti-pinch function may not work.
- It is strictly prohibited to use any part of the body to test the anti-pinch function.
- The driver is responsible for instructing other passengers on how to use the power windows to ensure safety.
- Although there is anti-pinch protection, it should still be noted that the closing area of the car window is unobstructed, but in special circumstances (such as thin or soft obstacles), it will not be possible to ensure that the anti-pinch function is activated.
- When children are near the windows, they should be supervised by an adult at all times, and you should never allow children to operate the power windows to avoid accidental pinching injuries.
- When closing the car windows, please ensure that all drivers and passengers' heads, hands and other parts are away from the car windows to avoid accidental injuries.
- When driving on special road conditions, closing the windows may trigger the anti-pinch function.
- Do not operate when there are obstacles at the window position to avoid pinching or damaging the window.

WINDOW INITIALISATION

The window initialisation operation is as follows:

1. Close the door.

2. Manually lower the window to the lowest point.
3. Manually raise the window to the top stop and hold for more than 3s, and release the button after the motor stops.
4. Manually lower the window to the fully down position to complete the window initialization.

NOTE

- After the initialization is lost, the window can still be raised/lowered manually. After re-operating to complete the window initialization, the automatic raising/lowering function can be restored.

POWER SUNSHADE*

SUNSHADE CONTROL

On the "Settings-Doors and Windows" interface of the central control panel, the following settings can be configured for the sunshade:

- Touch the "Sunshade" button to open, close, or pause the sunshade.
- Touch the "Sunshade Adjustment" button to enter the "Sunshade Adjustment" interface. Swipe up or down to set the sunshade opening; set the current sunshade position to fully open/fully closed.

WARNING

- Do not operate the sunshade when there is an obstacle in its path, to avoid pinching injuries or damage to the sunshade.
- Do not allow children to operate the sunshade to avoid pinch injuries.
- When closing the sunshade, be careful to prevent occupants' body parts from being caught by the closing sunshade, otherwise serious injury may occur.

NOTE

- If the sunshade operates continuously for more than 120s, the motor thermal protection function will be activated, and the sunshade will stop moving.

SUNSHADE ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION

If the sunshade encounters an obstacle while closing, it will slide back to a certain position.

WARNING

- The sunshade anti-pinch function cannot detect thin, light, or small objects.
- It is strictly prohibited to use any part of the body to test the anti-pinch function.
- When closing the sunshade, please ensure that all occupants keep their heads, hands, and other body parts away from the sunshade. This is to prevent accidental injury to the driver and passengers.

SUNSHADE INITIALIZATION

If the sunshade fails to close properly or does not close tightly after a period of use, the sunshade needs to be initialized:

1. On the "Settings-Doors and Windows" interface of the central control panel, press and hold the sunshade button for 10s. The sunshade will start to operate (you can release the button once the sunshade starts operating). The sunshade will then move to the fully open position, and then to the fully closed position again. After recording the fully closed position, the sunshade will move to the fully open position again and stop, completing the initialization.
2. The central control panel will prompt whether the sunshade initialization is successful or failed. If the sunshade initialization fails, please repeat the above steps.

WARNING

- During the sunshade initialization process, ensure that occupants' body parts are not pinched by the closing sunshade, otherwise serious injury may occur.

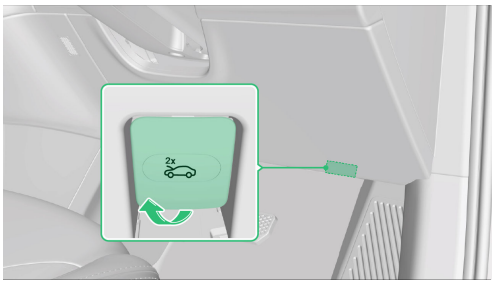
NOTE

- During the sunshade initialization process, touching the sunshade button again will stop the sunshade operation, resulting in

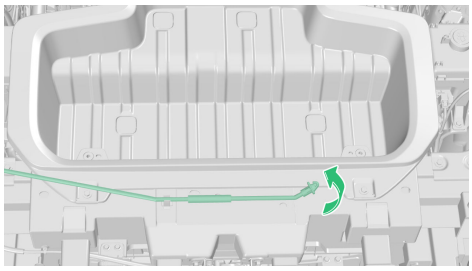
initialization failure and requiring the operation to be restarted.
- During sunshade initialization, disconnecting the vehicle power will result in initialization failure, and the operation must be repeated.

HOOD

FRONT ENGINE HOOD OPENING



1. Pull the front hood opening handle at the lower right of the instrument panel twice consecutively, and the front hood will unlock and pop up slightly.



2. Lift the front engine compartment cover upward and support it with a stay rod.

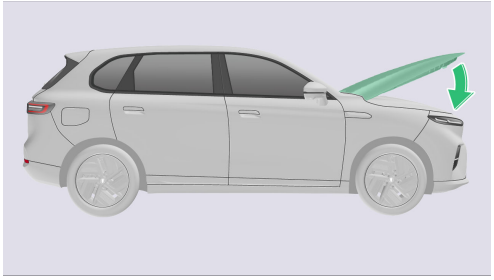
WARNING

- Do not open the front engine hood when the vehicle is running.

ATTENTION

- To avoid scratching, do not carry any items in your hands (such as car keys, jewelry, etc.).
- When opening the bonnet in case of snow or ice in winter, clear the snow (or ice) from the bonnet before opening it.

FRONT ENGINE COMPARTMENT COVER CLOSED



Before closing the hood, ensure that no tools, rags, or other items are left in the front compartment. Stow the support rod, then slowly lower the hood to a certain height, release it to allow it to drop freely, and ensure it is latched securely. If necessary, press down on the front edge of the hood to fully latch it.

If the front engine cover is not completely closed, reopen it and then close it correctly.

WARNING

- Before driving, make sure that the front cabin cover is closed and locked, otherwise it may suddenly open during driving, causing an accident.
- Before closing the front compartment cover, ensure that the closed path under the front compartment cover is not blocked; otherwise, there will be a risk of personal injury.

NOTE

- Do not press the front compartment cover hard to avoid damage.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

ELECTRIC ADJUSTMENT OF EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

1. On the "Settings-Driving" interface of CID, tap the "Rearview Mirror Adjustment" button to enter the rearview mirror adjustment interface.



2. Scroll the left/right scroll wheel on the steering wheel up or down to adjust the angle of the left/right exterior rearview mirror up or down. Press the left/right selection button on the left side of the steering wheel to adjust the angle of the left exterior rearview mirror left or right; press the left/right selection button on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the angle of the right exterior rearview mirror left or right.

⚠ WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to adjust the exterior rearview mirror during driving to prevent incidents caused by distraction.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR HEATING*

When driving in rainy days, water droplets are easy to remain on the exterior rearview mirror, causing obstruction of the driver's field of vision and affecting driving safety. The exterior rearview mirror heating function heats the exterior rearview mirror lens to evaporate the water droplets on the lens and keep the exterior rearview mirror clear.

In the "Settings-Driving-Rearview Mirror Adjustment" interface of the central control panel, you can turn on or off the exterior rearview mirror heating function by touching the "Heating" button.

⚠ WARNING

- During the heating of the rearview mirror, do not touch the exterior rearview mirror lens with your hands to avoid burns.

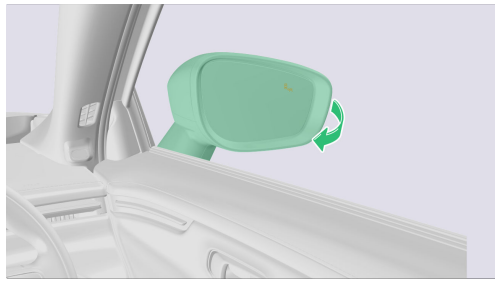
ELECTRIC FOLDING OF EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR*

When the exterior rearview mirror is unfolded, tap the "Fold" button on the "Settings-Driving-Rearview Mirror Adjustment" interface of the central control panel to fold the exterior rearview mirror electrically. When the exterior rearview mirror is folded, touch the "Unfold" button to unfold it electrically.

AUTOMATIC FOLDING OF EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRRORS AFTER VEHICLE LOCKING*

After the automatic folding/unfolding function of exterior rearview mirrors is turned on in the "Settings-Driving-Rearview Mirror Adjustment" interface of the central control panel, when the vehicle is unlocked, the exterior rearview mirrors will automatically unfold; when the vehicle is locked, the exterior rearview mirrors will automatically fold.

MANUAL FOLDING OF EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRRORS



The exterior rearview mirror can be folded by pushing it towards the rear of the vehicle.

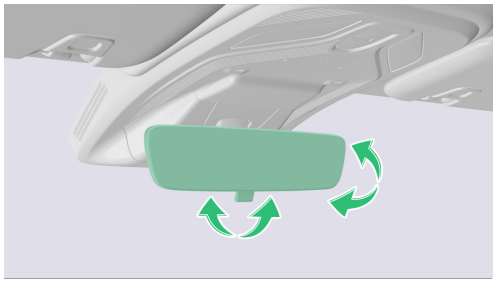
⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not manually fold the exterior rearview mirrors with electric folding function frequently, otherwise it will damage the internal folding mechanism prematurely and cause the electric folding to fail.

INTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

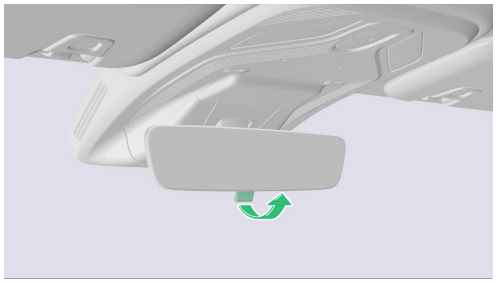
ADJUSTMENT OF INTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

Before driving the vehicle, please adjust the rearview mirror to a proper angle.



Turn the rearview mirror up and down, left and right to adjust it to a suitable rearview position.

MANUAL ANTI-GLARE



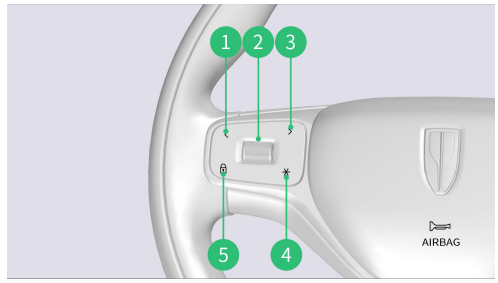
When the light from behind is too strong, pull the flip handle at the bottom of the rearview mirror to rotate the mirror surface by an angle to prevent the driver from being dazzled.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not adjust the interior rearview mirror while driving to avoid distraction, which may lead to loss of vehicle control and cause a hazard.
- When adjusting the rearview mirror, do not adjust it violently after it is stuck to avoid causing the rearview mirror to fall off.
- Do not install any objects around the rearview mirror to avoid affecting the driver's observation of road conditions.
- Do not hang heavy objects on the rearview mirror or shake or drag it hard.

STEERING WHEEL

STEERING WHEEL BUTTON INFORMATION



1. Left selection button
   - Cruise scenario: When Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and Lane Centering Control (LCC) are activated, press to decrease the following distance.
   - Exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Press to adjust the left exterior rearview mirror angle to the left.

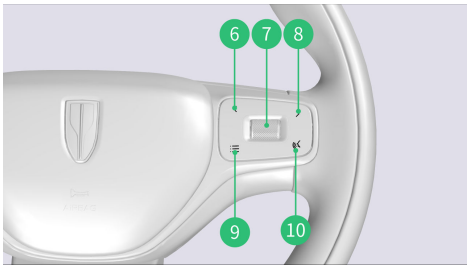
2. Left scroll wheel
   - Cruise scenario: The cruising speed increases by 1 km/h for each notch scrolled up; the cruising speed decreases by 1 km/h for each notch scrolled down; when Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise (ACC) and Lane Centering Assist (LCC) are activated, and the instrument cluster displays a speed limit reminder, press down to confirm speed control.
   - Exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Roll up and down to adjust the angle of the left exterior rearview mirror up and down.

3. Right select button
   - Cruise scenario: When Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and Lane Centering Control (LCC) are activated, press to increase the following distance.

- Exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Press to adjust the left exterior rearview mirror angle to the right.

4. Custom buttons
   - Press the button (single or double-click) to turn on the custom function.
   - The custom function can be set through the "Settings-Driving-Steering Wheel Custom Button" interface of the central control panel.

5. Unlock/Lock button
   - Press the button to unlock/lock the vehicle. (Operation is invalid when the vehicle is in anti-theft state.)



6. Left selection button
   - Media playback scenario: Press to switch to the previous song.
   - Bluetooth phone scenario: When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
   - Exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Press to adjust the right exterior rearview mirror to the left.

7. Right scroll wheel
   - Media playback scenario: scroll up to increase the volume, scroll down to decrease the volume; press the scroll wheel to play/pause multimedia.
   - Exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Scrolling up and down can adjust the angle of the right exterior rearview mirror up and down.
   - Navigation scenario*: Scroll up to select the previous navigation route, scroll down to select the next navigation route.

8. Right select button
   - Media playback scenario: Press to skip to next track.
   - Bluetooth phone scenario: Press to end the phone call.
   - Exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Press to adjust the angle of the right exterior rearview mirror to the right.

9. Instrument information switch button
   - Press the button to cyclically switch the information display on the right side of the instrument.

10. Voice button
    - Press the button to enable the voice recognition function.

HORN



Press the horn button area on the steering wheel and the horn will sound; release it to stop sounding.

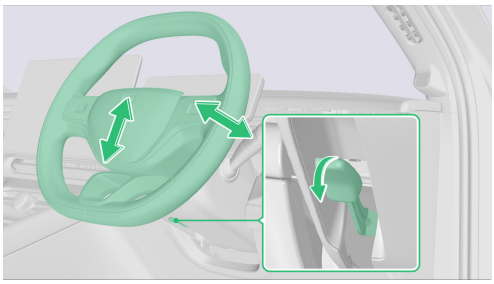
ATTENTION

- Do not press the horn button area for an extended period, otherwise the horn may be easily damaged.

NOTE

- Do not use the horn arbitrarily in no-horn zones (such as government agencies, schools, military installations, hospitals, residential areas, etc.) to minimize noise disturbance.
- When using the horn, please comply with local traffic regulations.

STEERING WHEEL POSITION ADJUSTMENT



Before driving the vehicle, please adjust the steering wheel position according to your needs.

1. Pull down the steering wheel adjustment handle.
2. Hold the steering wheel tightly with both hands and adjust it up, down, forward and backward until it reaches the desired position.
3. Pull up the steering wheel adjustment handle to lock the steering wheel.
4. Shake the steering wheel up and down, forward and backward to confirm that it is firmly locked.

WARNING

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is driving to avoid traffic accidents.
- After adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that it is locked firmly. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, resulting in an accident and serious casualties.
- Improper steering wheel position adjustment or improper sitting posture can cause personal injury. In order to ensure safety, the steering wheel shall be facing the chest, and it is recommended that the distance between the steering wheel and the chest is not less than 25cm, otherwise the airbag cannot provide effective protection in case of an incident.

STEERING WHEEL HEATING

The steering wheel heating function warms the steering wheel in cold weather.

On the "Seat" interface of the central control panel, the steering wheel heating function can be turned on or off. Touch the "Settings" button on the "Seat" interface to turn on or off the automatic steering wheel heating function. After the function is turned on, the system will automatically turn on the steering wheel heating when the temperature is low.

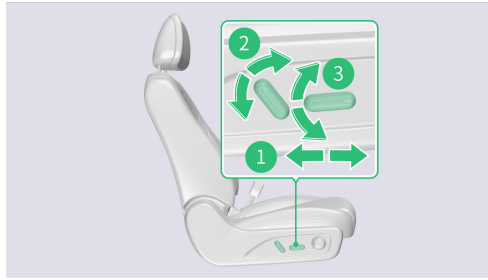
ATTENTION

- After the steering wheel heating function is activated, if you do not feel any temperature change or if it becomes excessively hot after a prolonged period, immediately turn off this function and promptly visit an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW for inspection and maintenance.

SEAT

FRONT DRIVER'S SEAT

6-WAY ELECTRIC ADJUSTMENT*

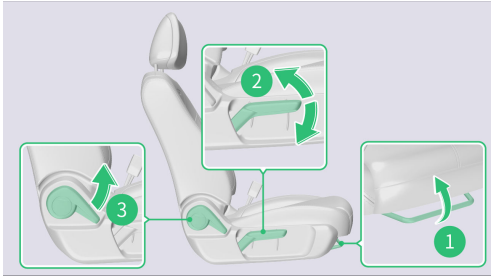


Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward in the direction indicated by arrow ①, and the seat will slide forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch and the seat stops sliding.

Push the seat backrest angle adjustment switch forward or backward in the direction indicated by arrow ②, and the backrest will tilt forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch and the backrest stops tilting.

Push the seat position adjustment switch up or down in the direction indicated by arrow ③, and the seat will rise or lower. Release the adjustment switch and the seat stops rising or lowering.

6-WAY MANUAL ADJUSTMENT*

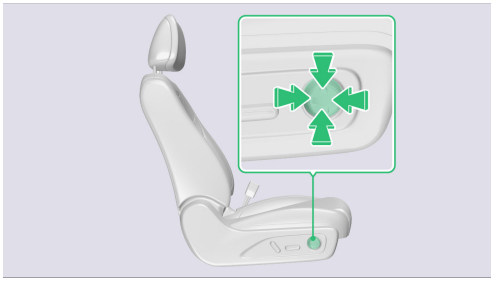


Pull the unlocking lever upward in the direction indicated by arrow ①, then lean your body slightly against the seat to slide the seat forward or backward. Release the unlocking lever, the seat stops sliding. Exert a slight force forward or backward with your body, and you will hear a "click" sound, indicating that the seat is locked.

In the direction indicated by arrow ②, repeatedly pull up or press down the adjustment handle to raise or lower the seat. Release the adjustment handle, and the seat will stop moving.

Pull the release handle upward in the direction indicated by arrow ③, while applying back pressure to tilt the backrest forward or backward. Adjust the backrest to the desired position, then release the adjustment handle.

LUMBAR SUPPORT ADJUSTMENT*



Use the lumbar support adjustment button to adjust the lumbar support up and down, and forward and backward.

WARNING

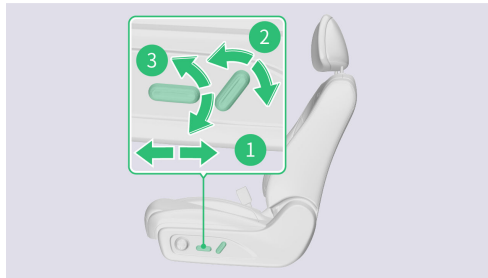
- Be careful when adjusting the seat to ensure that other passengers will not be injured when the seat moves.
- Do not put your fingers or other parts of your body under the seat, otherwise you may be pinched by the seat.
- Do not adjust the seat while driving, to avoid loss of vehicle control due to seat movement.
- Do not adjust the seat when the seat belt is fastened, so as to avoid that the seat belt cannot be kept in normal use state, resulting in injury to occupants and failure of protection function.
- It is strictly prohibited to install seat covers on the seats, as this may prevent the side airbags from deploying properly in the event of a collision.

NOTE

- Do not place anything under the seat, otherwise it may hinder the operation of the seat.
- After adjusting the seat, push the seat and backrest forward and backward to confirm that they are locked.
- With the headrest removed from the driver's seat, the seat position adjusted to the foremost, the height kept at the design position (20 mm above the lowest position), and the backrest angle adjusted to the rearmost position, the driver's seat can be folded flat with the rear seat cushion to form a "big bed" mode for the driver to rest.

FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT

6-WAY ELECTRIC ADJUSTMENT*

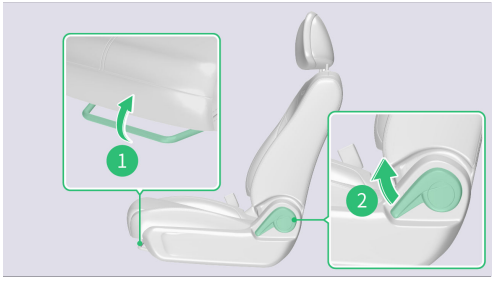


Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward in the direction indicated by arrow ①, and the seat will slide forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch and the seat stops sliding.

Push the seat backrest angle adjustment switch forward or backward in the direction indicated by arrow ②, and the backrest will tilt forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch and the backrest stops tilting.

Push the seat position adjustment switch up or down in the direction indicated by arrow ③, and the seat will rise or lower. Release the adjustment switch and the seat stops rising or lowering.

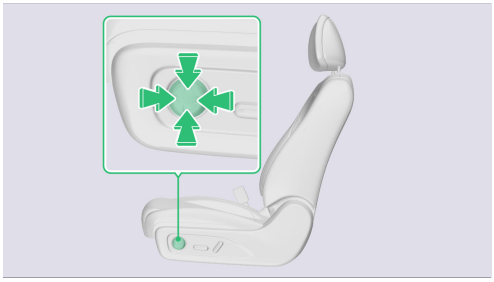
4-WAY MANUAL ADJUSTMENT*



Pull the unlocking lever upward in the direction indicated by arrow ①, then lean your body slightly against the seat to slide the seat forward or backward. Release the unlocking lever, the seat stops sliding. Exert a slight force forward or backward with your body, and you will hear a "click" sound, indicating that the seat is locked.

Pull the release handle upward in the direction indicated by arrow ②, while applying back pressure to tilt the backrest forward or backward to the desired position, then release the adjustment handle.

LUMBAR SUPPORT ADJUSTMENT*



Use the lumbar support adjustment button to adjust the lumbar support up and down, and forward and backward.

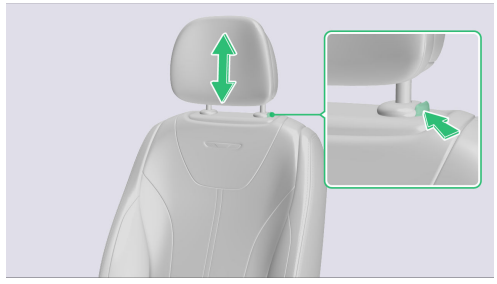
WARNING

- Be careful when adjusting the seat to ensure that other passengers will not be injured when the seat moves.
- Do not put your fingers or other parts of your body under the seat, otherwise you may be pinched by the seat.
- When adjusting the seat backrest tilt angle, please ensure that your back is close to the seat backrest to prevent the seat backrest from folding too fast and causing unnecessary injuries.
- Do not adjust the seat while driving, to avoid loss of vehicle control due to seat movement.
- Do not adjust the seat while the seat belt is fastened, to prevent the seat belt from deviating from its normal operating state, which may cause injury to occupants and failure of the protective function.
- It is strictly prohibited to install seat covers on the seats, as this may prevent the side airbags from deploying properly in the event of a collision.

NOTE

- Do not place anything under the seat, otherwise it may hinder the operation of the seat.
- After adjusting the seat, push the seat and backrest forward and backward to confirm that they are locked.
- Remove the headrest from the front passenger seat. When the seat is adjusted to the foremost position and the backrest is reclined to the rearmost position, the front passenger seat can be folded flat with the rear seat cushion to form a "bed" mode for occupants to rest.

FRONT HEADREST HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT



Raise: Pull the headrest upward to a proper position and adjust its height upward.

Lowering: Press the headrest lock button and press the headrest down to the appropriate position.

Removal: Press the headrest lock button and pull the headrest upward to remove it.

Installation: Align the headrest with the mounting holes and push it down to the locked position. Press the headrest lock button and adjust the headrest downward to install the headrest.

WARNING

- Please adjust the headrest correctly according to the height of the occupants to obtain the best protection.
- Adjust the seat headrest so that the center of the headrest is level with the occupants' eyes.
- The lowest position of the seat headrest is the non-use position, and the headrest needs to be raised and locked before use.
- Do not drive the vehicle with the headrest removed. In the event of a collision or during sudden acceleration or deceleration, a seat without a headrest cannot provide the necessary protection for the head, potentially causing serious injury.

FRONT SEAT HEATING/ VENTILATION*

Touch the seat settings icon on the bottom bar of the central control screen. You can enter the "Seat Settings" interface to set the front seat heating and ventilation functions.

Touch the corresponding seat heating button, Switch in sequence: heating off → heating level 3 (max) → heating level 2 → heating level 1 (min) → heating off.

Touch the corresponding seat ventilation button , it can be switched in sequence: ventilation off → ventilation level 3 (max) → ventilation level 2 → ventilation level 1 (min) → ventilation off.

Touch the "Settings" button on the seat setting interface to turn on/off the automatic seat heating/ventilation function. After the automatic seat heating function is turned on, when the temperature is low and there are passengers in the front seats, the system will automatically turn on seat heating. After the automatic seat ventilation function is turned on, when the temperature is high and there are passengers in the front seats, the system will automatically turn on seat ventilation.

WARNING

- If you are sensitive to temperature changes, please do not use the seat heating function to avoid burns or discomfort.
- Do not use the heating function when the seat is wet.
- Do not use the highest gear heating seat for a long time to avoid burns to the driver and passengers.
- Do not use any heat-insulating items, otherwise it will bring the risk of overheating to the seat heating system.
- Do not place sharp objects on the seat to avoid damage to the heated seat.
- Do not use liquid products to clean the seat.

ATTENTION

- Do not kneel on the seat or apply excessive local pressure to the seat, otherwise it may damage the electrical components in the seat.
- If the seat shows no temperature change for a prolonged period or becomes excessively hot after the seat heating function is turned on, immediately turn off the seat heating function and promptly contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China for inspection and maintenance.

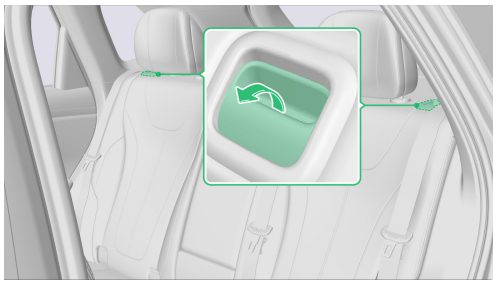
NOTE

- After the temperature of the seat or cabin reaches the expected temperature, it is recommended to disable the seat heating function to reduce vehicle energy consumption.
- The applications and control functions on the bottom bar of the central control screen can be customized through the "Settings-Display-Customize Bottom Bar" interface.

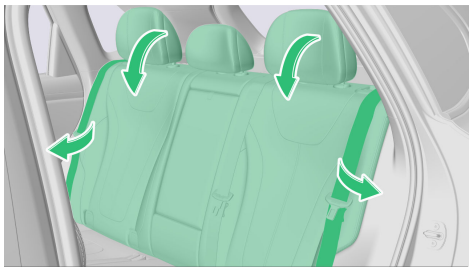
REAR SEAT ADJUSTMENT

FOLDING REAR SEAT BACKREST

The steps to fold the rear seat backrest are as follows:



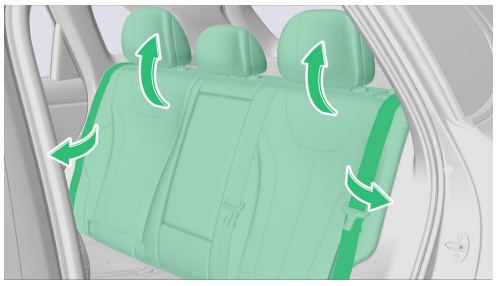
1. Pull the rear seatback release handle.



2. Pull the seat belt webbing on both sides of the rear seat toward the door, push the rear seat backrest forward, release the seat belt webbing, and fold the rear seat backrest.

RESTORE THE REAR SEAT BACKREST

The steps to restore the rear seat backrest are as follows:



1. Pull the seat belt webbing on both sides of the rear seat toward the door, lift the rear seat backrest, and push it rearward to the locked position. When a "click" is heard and the red indicator at the release handle is completely hidden, the backrest is fully locked.
2. Release the seat belt webbing, try pushing the seatback forward and backward to ensure it is securely locked.

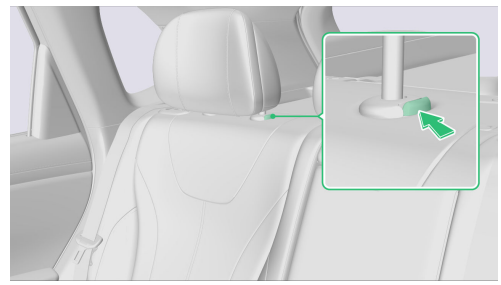
ATTENTION

- When folding the rear seats, make sure that there are no objects on the rear seats and the seat belts are not connected, otherwise the rear seats may be damaged.
- When folding and restoring the rear seat backrest, it should be operated slowly to avoid damage or abnormal function of the rear seat belt due to rapid folding of the backrest.

NOTE

- When folding and returning the rear seat backrests, the headrests should be adjusted to the lowest position.
- When there are passengers sitting in the back row, the seat headrest must be raised to a suitable position for the passenger's head.
- When the seatback is not locked, the red indicator at the release handle position will be exposed to remind the occupant that the seatback is not locked.

REAR HEADREST HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT



Raise: Pull the headrest upward to a proper position and adjust its height upward.

Lowering: Press the headrest lock button and press the headrest down to the appropriate position.

Removal: Press the headrest lock button and pull the headrest upward to remove it.

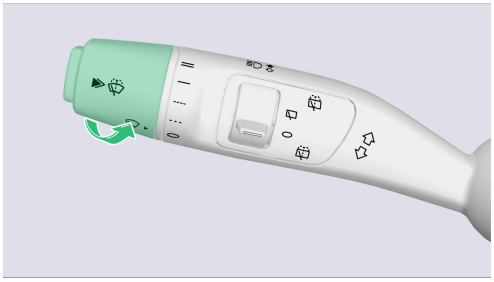
Installation: Align the headrest with the mounting holes and push it down to the locked position. Press the headrest lock button and adjust the headrest downward to install the headrest.

WARNING

- Please adjust the headrest correctly according to the height of the occupant to obtain the best protection.
- Adjust the seat headrest so that the center of the headrest is level with the occupant's eyes.
- The lowest position of the seat headrest is the non-use position, and the headrest needs to be raised and locked before use.
- Do not use the seat after removing the headrest. In the event of an accident or rapid acceleration and deceleration, a seat without a headrest cannot provide necessary protection for the head and may cause serious injury.

WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER

FRONT WIPER CONTROL



Turn the wiper switch at the end of the wiper operating lever to select the wiper brush gear.

Reset gear: The wiper remains in the initial position and does not move.

AUTO gear: The wiper can automatically select the wiping frequency or turn it off according to the surrounding rainfall environment.

Intermittent gear: The wiper wipes at a certain time interval.

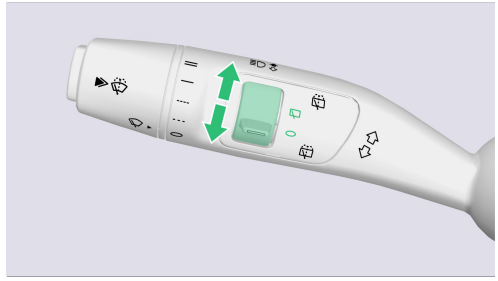
Manual low-speed gear: The wiper continues to work at a certain frequency and low speed.

Manual high-speed gear: The wiper continues to work at a certain frequency and high speed.

NOTE

- If the surface of the front windscreen is dirty or sticky with foreign matter (snow, gum, etc.), it is necessary to remove the foreign matter first, otherwise the wiper blade or the internal structure of the wiper may be damaged.
- Before using the wiper in winter, please make sure that the wiper blade is not frozen on the front windscreen.
- Before washing the car, please make sure that the windscreen wiper is in the off position.

REAR WIPER CONTROL



After the vehicle is powered on, toggle the wiper switch on the wiper control lever to the ON position, and the rear wiper will wipe intermittently at low speed. Turn off the rear wiper switch or power off the vehicle, and the rear wiper will stop wiping.

FRONT WINDSCREEN WASHER

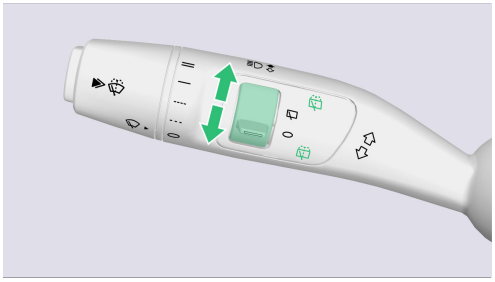


Press and hold the washer switch button, the front washer sprays washer fluid, the wipers wipe at low speed 3 times, and after a few seconds, wipe once more before stopping.

ATTENTION

- Do not use the wiper when the windscreen is dry or the washing liquid in the washing pot is exhausted.

REAR WINDSCREEN WASHING



When the vehicle is powered on, toggle the wiper switch on the wiper control lever to Position, rear washer fluid sprays while the rear wiper wipes 3 times; after a few seconds, it wipes once more and then stops.

NOTE

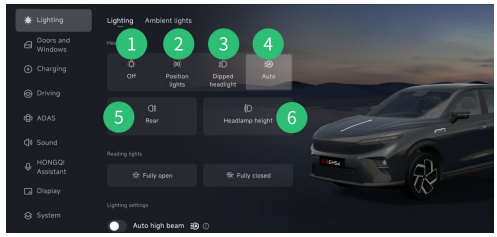
- The windscreen washing function should not be used for too long each time, otherwise it may damage the windscreen washing system motor.
- When using the windscreen washer function, please close the liftgate; otherwise, the windscreen washer fluid may splash into the vehicle interior.
- Please use different types of washing liquid according to the vehicle environment. It is strictly prohibited to use it with water, otherwise the windscreen washing system will be frozen in cold weather and the vehicle will be damaged.

ATTENTION

- Do not use the wiper when the windscreen is dry or the washing liquid in the washing pot is exhausted.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

LAMPS CONTROLLED BY CENTRAL CONTROL PANEL



The exterior light switch is mainly integrated in the central control panel. The vehicle light can be controlled on the "Settings-Light" interface of CID:

1. Light OFF button
2. Position lamp ON button
3. Low beam ON button
4. Automatic light button
5. Rear fog lamp button
6. Headlamp height adjustment button

TURN OFF THE LIGHT

Touch the light off button to turn off all lights outside the car.

NOTE

- All exterior lights can be turned off only when the vehicle is not in the "READY" state.

TURN ON THE POSITION LAMP

Touch the position light on button to turn on the front position light, rear position light, license plate light and interior switch backlight.

TURN ON THE LOW BEAM

Touch the low beam ON button to turn on the position lamps and low beams.

TURN ON AUTOMATIC LIGHTS

Touch the automatic lighting button to turn on the automatic lighting function. When the auto light function is turned on, the vehicle automatically turns on or off the low beam and position lamps based on the intensity of light outside the vehicle detected by the sensor.

REAR FOG LAMP

Touch the rear fog lamp button to turn on the rear fog lamp. Touch the button again to turn off the rear fog lamp.

HEADLAMP HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT



Touch the headlight height adjustment button to enter the "Headlight Height Adjustment" interface, and touch to select a gear value to adjust the headlight height.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM

When the automatic high beam function is turned on in the central control screen, the vehicle can automatically switch between high and low beams according to the brightness of the ambient light source during driving. When the vehicle detects that the surrounding environment is dim and there are no traffic participants ahead, and meets the conditions for turning on the automatic high beam, it will automatically switch to the high beam.

FOLLOW-ME-HOME DELAYED LIGHTING

Turn on the lighting delay function in the central control screen. When the outside light is dim, after locking the vehicle, the position lights and low beam lights will light up for a period of time and then go out.

WARNING

- When driving in foggy weather, turn on the fog lights, slow down, sound the horn, and alert other pedestrians and vehicles.

NOTE

- In a humid environment, when the temperature difference is significant, water vapor may appear inside the headlights and taillights. If the water vapor disappears completely or to a large extent in a short period of time after turning on the lights, it does not mean that the headlights and taillights are faulty.

THE OPERATING LEVER CONTROLS THE LIGHTS

TURN ON THE HIGH BEAM



When the low beam is turned on, press the light operating lever away from the steering wheel as shown by the arrow to turn on the high beam. At the same time, the high beam indicator on the instrument cluster will light up.

WARNING

- The high beam will dazzle the drivers of other vehicles at close range and easily cause accidents. Please use it reasonably.

NOTE

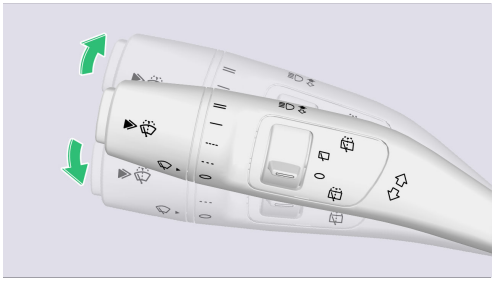
- When the high beam is turned on, turn off the low beam and the high beam will go out at the same time.

TURN ON THE OVERTAKING LIGHT



Pull the light operating lever toward the steering wheel to turn on the high beam. After releasing the lever, it will automatically return to its original position and the high beam will go out. By operating the high beam to flash, other road participants are reminded of your overtaking intention.

TURN ON THE TURN SIGNAL LAMP



After the vehicle is powered on, push the light operating lever downward to turn on the left turn signal; push the light operating lever upward to turn on the right turn signal.

After the vehicle is started, gently push down the light operating lever, the left turn signal flashes three times, and the light operating lever automatically resets; gently push up the light operating lever, the right turn signal flashes three times, and the light operating lever automatically resets.

HIGH-MOUNTED BRAKE LAMP AND STOP LAMP

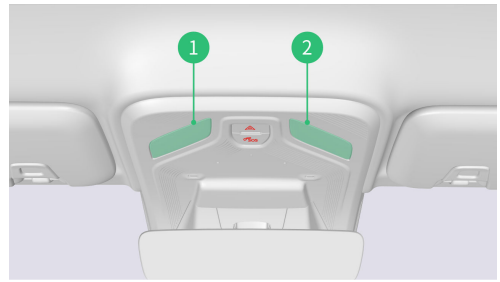
Press the brake pedal, and the high-mounted brake light and brake light will light up.

REVERSING LAMP

After the vehicle is started, when the gearshift lever is shifted to "R", the reversing lamp will illuminate; when the gearshift lever leaves "R", the reversing lamp will go out.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

FRONT READING LAMP



1. Front left reading lamp
2. Front right reading lamp

When the front reading light is off, press the left/right front reading light to turn on the left/right front reading light, and press it again to turn off the corresponding side front reading light.

The automatic reading light function can be turned on through the "Settings-Lighting" interface of the central control panel. After the function is turned on, the reading light will automatically light up or go out according to the door and vehicle power status.

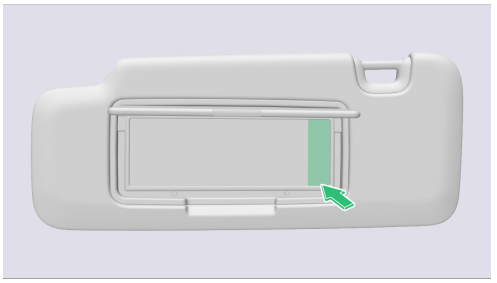
WARNING

- Avoid using the front reading lights when driving at night. Bright lights may affect the

driver's safe driving and cause traffic accidents.

- The front reading lamp can be set to All On or All Off in the "Settings-Lighting" interface of the central control panel.

VANITY MIRROR LAMP



Fold down the sun visor and open the vanity mirror cover, the vanity mirror light turns on. Close the vanity mirror cover, and the vanity mirror light turns off.

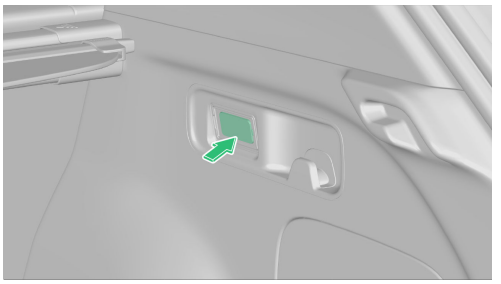
AMBIENT LIGHT

Ambient lights can improve the brightness inside the car when the light is weak, creating a soft lighting environment for the cockpit.

On the "Settings-Lighting-Ambient Light" interface of CID, you can set the ambient light as follows:

- Set the ambient light on/off/automatic.
- Ambient light color adjustment.
- Set the atmosphere light static/monochrome flashing/colour-changing flashing effect.
- Ambient light brightness adjustment.
- Turn on/off the ambient light signal. After the light signal is turned on, the corresponding lighting effect will be automatically displayed in specific scenarios (charging status, vehicle start-up, etc.).
- Turn on/off Music Rhythm. Once enabled, you can set the Light and Shadow mode/Dynamic mode/Canon mode.

BOOT LIGHT

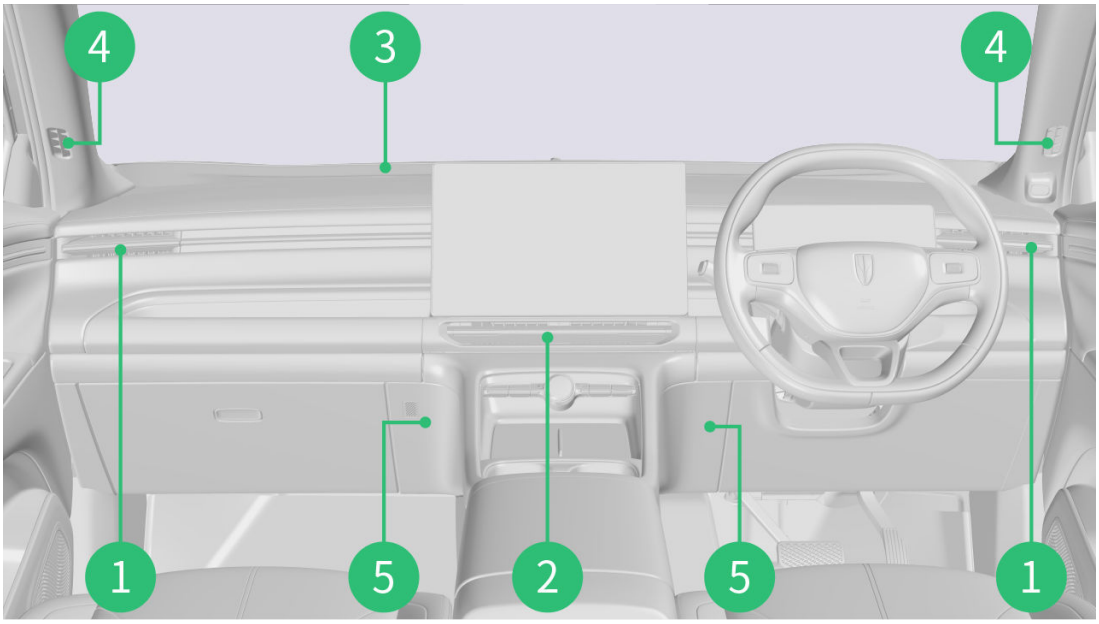


Open the back door and the boot light will light up. Close the back door and the boot light will go out.

AIR CONDITIONING CONTROL SYSTEM

FRONT AIR OUTLETS

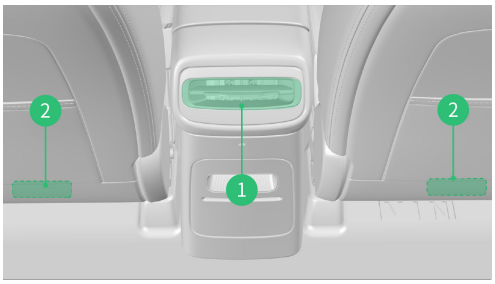
LOCATION DISTRIBUTION OF FRONT AIR OUTLETS



1.Front side air outlets
2. Front center air outlet
3.Front defrosting air outlet
4. Side defrost air outlet
5.Front footwell air outlets

REAR AIR OUTLETS

REAR CENTER AIR OUTLET ADJUSTMENT



Rear air outlet location:
1. Rear center air outlet
2. Rear footwell air outlets

CENTRAL CONTROL PANEL CONTROLS



1. Air conditioning setting button
2. Ventilation button
3.Heating button
4.Cooling button
5.Automatic button
6. Internal/external air circulation button
7.Rear windscreen defrosting button
8.Front windscreen defrosting button
9. Temperature Control
10. Fan Speed Level Adjustment
11. Passenger Side Sweep Mode Button
12. ECO mode button
13.Maximum cooling (AC MAX) button
14.Air conditioning ON/OFF button
15. Feet-blowing mode
16. Face mode
17. Windshield Defrost Mode
18. Driver-side air sweep mode button

A/C ON/OFF

Touch the "A/C ON/OFF" button to turn on/off the A/C system.

TEMPERATURE SETTING

Scroll up and down to adjust the A/C temperature. The temperature adjustment range is: LO(18℃)~HI(32℃).

NOTE

- This vehicle is equipped with single-zone air conditioning. The temperature is adjusted synchronously for the driver's side and the front passenger's side.
- The temperature value displayed on the central control screen is the target value of the set temperature, not the actual value of the temperature inside the car.

AIR VOLUME SETTING

Drag or touch the air volume adjustment bar to adjust the air volume at the outlet. The minimum air volume is level 1 and the maximum is level 9.

AIR OUTLET MODE SETTING

Touch the corresponding air outlet direction button to select the current air outlet mode:

- Face mode: Touch Mode button, the airflow blows out from the front center air outlets, front side air outlets, and other air outlets.
- Foot-blowing mode: Tap Mode button, airflow blows out from the front and rear foot air outlets.
- Windshield defrost mode: Touch Press the mode button, and the airflow blows out from the front defrost air outlets and side defrost air outlets.

NOTE

- Face mode, foot mode, and front windshield defrost mode can be activated in combination as needed.

INTERNAL/EXTERNAL AIR CIRCULATION MODE

Touch the "Air Recirculation" button, and the air circulation mode switches between auto recirculation, recirculation, and fresh air.

- Automatic circulation: automatically adjust the air circulation mode according to indoor and outdoor environmental conditions.
- Internal circulation: The air conditioning system only uses the air inside the car for circulation and does not inhale air from the outside.
- Fresh air mode: The air conditioning system draws in fresh air from outside the vehicle, filters, cools, or heats it internally, and delivers the conditioned air into the cabin.

WARNING

- Do not use the recirculation mode for an extended period, as it will increase the carbon dioxide concentration inside the vehicle, making it difficult for the occupants to stay alert. If you feel fatigued or drowsy, immediately switch to the fresh air mode or open the windows for ventilation.
- When driving on dusty roads, please turn on the internal circulation mode.
- When the ambient temperature and humidity inside and outside the car are quite different, using the internal circulation mode is likely to cause fogging of the windows and front windscreen, thereby affecting the driving vision and causing traffic accidents.

AUTOMATIC A/C MODE

Touch the "Auto" button to turn on the automatic air conditioning mode. The following items will be automatically controlled according to the set temperature value:

- Air volume at air outlet.
- Air outlet mode.
- Internal/external air circulation mode.

NOTE

- In automatic A/C mode, for optimal passenger comfort, it is recommended to set the temperature to 22℃~26℃.

- In Auto A/C mode, the system will use the recirculation mode to enhance the cooling effect.

COOLING MODE

Touch the "Cooling" button, and the system enters the cooling mode.

ATTENTION

- Ensure that the air intake grille in front of the front windshield is not blocked (e.g., by fallen leaves or snow).
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel to avoid covering the vent and affecting the defogging of the windscreen.
- Do not rest in the car for a long time to avoid breathing difficulties or suffocation when the windows are closed or ventilation is poor.

NOTE

- When the outside temperature is below -2℃, the system cannot activate the cooling mode.
- Touch the heating button in cooling mode, and the system exits cooling mode and enters heating mode.
- In cooling mode, condensed water will be discharged out of the vehicle through the drainage pipe, so there will be water leakage under the vehicle. This is a normal phenomenon.
- You can control the corresponding A/C functions via intelligent voice or the mobile App.

HEATING MODE

Touch the "Heating" button, the system activates the heating mode.

NOTE

- Turning on the air conditioning internal circulation mode can improve the heating effect.
- If there is fogging on the front or rear windows, do not try to defog by turning on the heating mode. At this time, the front and rear windscreen defrosting functions should be turned on to achieve the purpose of rapid defogging.
- In the heating mode, tap the cooling button to exit the heating mode and enter the cooling mode.
- Using the heating mode will accelerate the energy consumption of the vehicle's power battery. It is recommended to use the seat heating function as much as possible and turn on the heating mode when necessary.

VENTILATION MODE

Touch the "Ventilation" button, and the system activates the ventilation mode (blowing natural wind).

NOTE

- After the ventilation mode is turned on, the air circulation mode switches to the external circulation mode.

MAXIMUM COOLING (AC MAX)

Touch the "Max A/C" button, and the system automatically applies the following settings:

- The air circulation mode is switched to internal circulation mode.
- Adjust the air volume to maximum.
- Set the temperature to LO.
- The air outlet mode is face blowing mode.

Touch again, the system exits the maximum cooling mode and automatically returns to the previous state.

NOTE

- The maximum cooling mode operates at the maximum cooling performance of the air conditioner. It should be turned on and off appropriately and in time according to the temperature and usage conditions in the car to reduce power consumption and save electricity.

FRONT WINDSCREEN DEFROSTING

Touch the "Front Windshield Defrost" button once, the system activates rapid defrost/defogging, the fan speed switches to level 9, and the air circulation mode is set to fresh air mode.

Touch the "Front Windscreen Defrost" button again, the system activates automatic defrosting/defogging, the air volume changes automatically, and the air circulation mode is set to fresh air mode.

Touch the "Front Windshield Defrost" button for the third time, and the system turns off defrosting/defogging.

ATTENTION

- When there is fog or frost on the front windscreen, the front windscreen defrosting function should be turned on immediately to ensure driving safety.
- The maximum defroster outlet air temperature follows the set temperature. If effective defogging cannot be achieved under certain low-temperature operating conditions when the set temperature is low, please increase the set temperature to defog with high-temperature air.

REAR WINDSCREEN DEFROSTING

Touch the "Rear Window Defroster" button to activate the rear window defroster function, and the system will electrically heat the rear window glass.

NOTE

- To prevent excessive battery drain, the rear window defroster function automatically turns off after 20min.

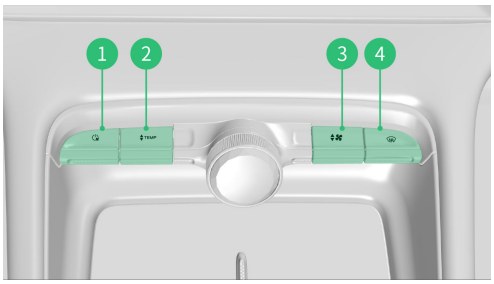
ECO MODE

Touch the "Economy Mode" button, and the air conditioning enters energy-saving mode.

A/C ANTI-MILDEW MODE

Touch the "A/C Anti-Mold Mode" button in the A/C settings to turn on or off the anti-mold mode. After the mode is turned on, when the A/C system detects a risk of condensation on the evaporator, the blower will continue to run for a period of time after the A/C is turned off to dry the residual moisture on the evaporator, preventing the growth of mold or bacteria due to prolonged dampness.

A/C CONTROL PANEL



1. Air conditioning ON/OFF button: Press to turn on the air conditioning, flick up to turn off the air conditioning.
2. Air conditioning temperature adjustment button: Press down to decrease the air conditioning temperature, and push up to increase the air conditioning temperature.
3. Air conditioning fan speed adjustment button: Press it to decrease the fan speed, and push it up to increase the fan speed.
4. Front windshield defrost button: Press to turn on front windshield defrost, and push up to turn off front windshield defrost.

HONGQI APP

HONGQI APP DOWNLOAD

Before using your smartphone to remotely control the vehicle, please download the Hongqi APP.

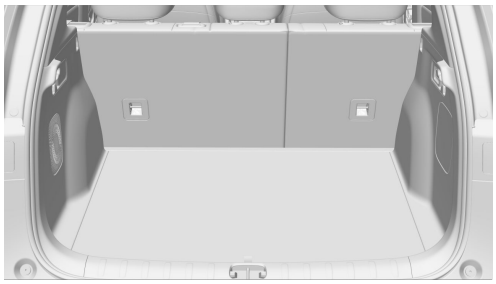
- iPhone users can search for, download, and install the Hongqi app from the App Store.
- Android smartphone users can search for, download, and install the Hongqi APP from the app store.

NOTE

- For detailed instructions on using the Hongqi APP, please consult a FAW-authorized Hongqi dealer.

STORAGE DEVICE

TRUNK



After opening the back door, you can load items into the storage space of the boot. If there is a greater storage demand, the boot storage space can be expanded by folding the rear seats.

WARNING

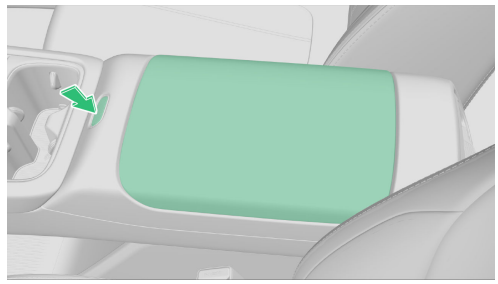
- When liquid items are placed in the trunk, ensure that the container is sealed and the liquid does not leak.
- Do not allow children to enter the boot.
- It is strictly forbidden to store flammable and explosive items in the boot.
- Hard or easy-to-roll items should be properly wrapped and tied to avoid collisions when the vehicle is braking or bumping.
- Do not let objects affect the closing of the back door.

NOTE

- Cleaning the boot regularly and reducing the load can reduce energy consumption.

FRONT STORAGE BOX AND CUP HOLDERS

FRONT CENTRAL ARMREST STORAGE BOX



Press the storage box cover release button to open the central armrest storage box.

Latch the central armrest storage box to close it.

WARNING

- During driving, make sure that the central armrest storage box is closed.

GLOVE BOX



Press the glove box release button to open the glove box.

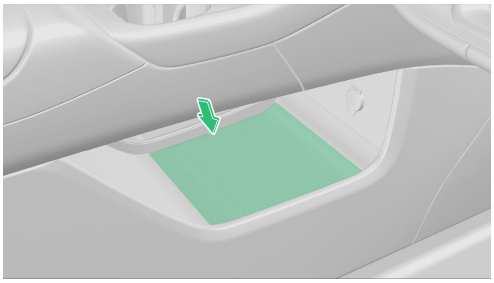
Push the glove box directly back to the closed position until you hear a snapping sound, and then close the glove box.

WARNING

- To reduce the possibility of personal injury in the event of an accident or emergency braking, keep the glove box closed when driving.

- Do not pull the open glove box hard to avoid damaging it or injuring yourself.

FRONT CENTRE LOWER STORAGE BOX

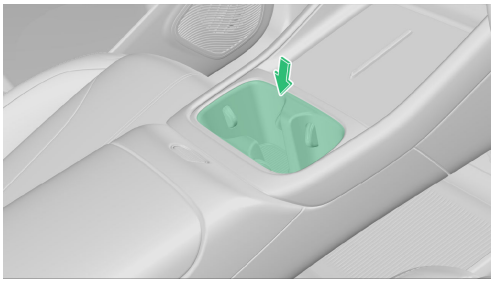


The front centre lower storage box is located below the auxiliary instrument panel.

WARNING

- It is forbidden to place flammable, explosive and splashing items in the storage box.
- Do not put glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage box to avoid damage caused by bumps.

FRONT CUP HOLDER



The front cup holders are located in the area in front of the front center armrest storage box.

WARNING

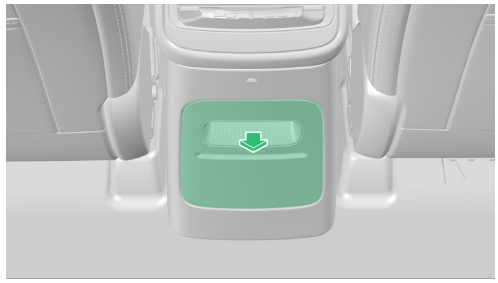
- Do not use fragile cups, which can cause secondary injuries in the event of a vehicle accident.
- Please make sure that the lid of the cup or beverage can is closed to prevent liquid from overflowing during driving and causing accidental injury.

NOTE

- Do not place any items other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holder, otherwise it may cause items to fall or damage the cup holder.

REAR STORAGE BOX AND CUP HOLDER

REAR CENTER STORAGE BOX



Pull the rear center storage box to open it.

Latch the rear center storage box to close it.

WARNING

- It is forbidden to place flammable, explosive and splashing items in the storage box.
- While driving, ensure the rear center storage box is closed.

REAR CUP HOLDERS*



The rear cup holders are located at the rear of the rear seat center armrest, fold down the center armrest to use them.

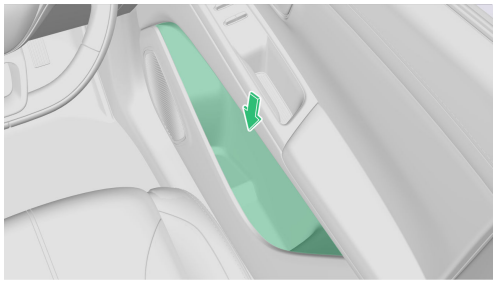
WARNING

- Do not use fragile cups, which can cause secondary injuries in the event of a vehicle accident.
- Please make sure that the lid of the cup or beverage can is closed to prevent liquid from overflowing during driving and causing accidental injury.

NOTE

- Do not place any items other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holder, otherwise it may cause items to fall or damage the cup holder.

DOOR STORAGE BOX



The storage slot on the door interior panel can be used to store beverage bottles or other small items.

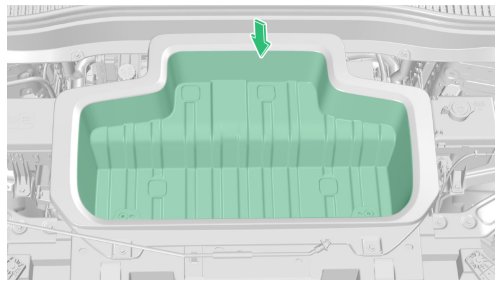
WARNING

- It is forbidden to place flammable, explosive and splashing items in the storage box.

NOTE

- Do not place heat-sensitive substances such as chocolate or medicines in the storage slot on the door interior panel.
- Do not place glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage box to avoid damage to items due to bumping.

FRONT COMPARTMENT STORAGE BOX



The front engine compartment is equipped with a storage box, which can be accessed by opening the bonnet.

WARNING

- It is forbidden to place flammable, explosive and splashing items in the storage box.

NOTE

- Do not place glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage box to avoid damage to items due to bumping.

FRONT SEAT BACKREST STORAGE POCKET



Open the storage pocket behind the front seat to store maps, newspapers, and other items.

ATTENTION

- Do not place heavy or sharp objects in the front seat back pockets to avoid damaging the pockets.

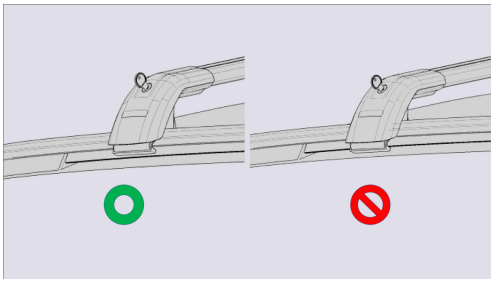
ROOF RACK*

Before using the roof rack to load items (such as bicycles, snowboards, etc.), it is necessary to first install a lateral support fixing rod, and then fix the load on the lateral support rod.

When loading and transporting items on the roof rack, the following precautions should be noted:

- Distribute the load evenly to avoid overloading on one side.
- The heaviest load should ideally be positioned centrally on the roof.
- The load should be securely tied with ropes, and if the load is too large, a mark should be made behind the load.
- Loading will increase the wind resistance of the vehicle and the energy consumption, please drive carefully.
- After the transportation is completed, remove the lateral support fixing rod installed on the roof rack.

CORRECT WAYS TO CHOOSE LUGGAGE RACK CROSSBARS



When selecting a crossbar, in order to avoid reducing the distance between the crossbar and the roof cover, the crossbar claw should not be lower than the bottom of the luggage rack.

WARNING

- The maximum load-bearing weight of the roof rack shall not exceed 75Kg. When calculating the roof load, the roof rack and any cargo implements must be included.
- Do not load items exceeding the maximum load capacity of the roof rack.

ATTENTION

- Please comply with the requirements of transportation regulations when transporting ultra-long and ultra-wide items.
- If the height exceeds the maximum loading height, control the vehicle speed according to road conditions to avoid damaging the roof rack.
- If it is necessary to load items on the roof rack, drive the vehicle with extreme caution and ensure that the items are securely fastened. Be sure to secure items to the side rails, not just the cross rails.
- It is recommended not to drive aggressively with items on the roof.

NOTE

- The vehicle is not equipped with a roof rack, if needed, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW.
- For the installation method of the lateral support fixing rod, please refer to the corresponding product manual.

ELECTRONIC DEVICE

WIRELESS CHARGING

MOBILE PHONE WIRELESS CHARGING SENSING AREA



The mobile phone wireless charging sensing area is located in the illustrated area of the auxiliary instrument panel.

TURN ON AND OFF MOBILE PHONE WIRELESS CHARGING

With all doors closed, touch the wireless charging status icon on the top status bar of the central

control panel to turn on or off the wireless charging function.

MOBILE PHONE WIRELESS CHARGING STATUS DISPLAY

The operating status of mobile phone wireless charging is displayed in the top status bar of the central control panel, as follows:

Icons	Description
	Charging function is not enabled
	Charging function on, phone not charging
	Charging
	Charging complete
	Charging failure

WARNING

- Do not place anything between the phone and the charging pad while charging. Non-metallic objects can cause charging performance to deteriorate. Items such as magnetic cards or chip cards may be damaged. Keys, coins and other metal foreign matters may be heated, leading to driving safety risks.
- During driving, do not check the charging status of your phone for a long time to avoid traffic safety incidents.
- If you use any medical electrical equipment (such as a cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator), before using the wireless charging function for mobile phones, please consult the manufacturer of the medical device to confirm whether the wireless charging affects the normal operation of the implanted device.

ATTENTION

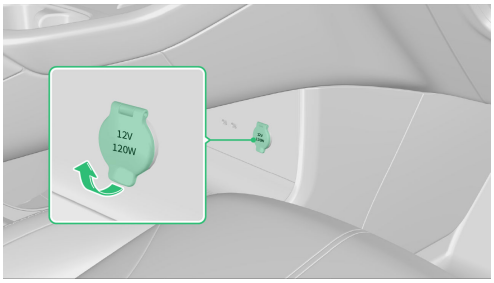
- Do not sprinkle water in the wireless charging area to prevent water from entering the wireless charging module and causing damage to electronic devices.
- Do not place heavy objects in the charging area to avoid damage to the mobile phone wireless charging system.
- When the mobile phone is wirelessly charged, if a metal foreign object is found between the mobile phone and the charging area, do not remove it immediately by hand to avoid burns. The wireless charging function should be turned off immediately, and foreign objects should be removed after cooling.
- Do not drop or spill small objects such as pebbles, sand, crumbs, or paper scraps into the charging area.

NOTE

- The mobile phone wireless charging system is not suitable for all mobile phones, but only for mobile phones that have passed the "Qi" certification. If any accident occurs due to the use of mobile phones or other wireless charging receivers that have not passed the "Qi" certification, the company will not bear the responsibility and loss caused by it.
- Only one mobile phone can be charged at a time.
- On bumpy roads, mobile phone wireless charging may intermittently stop and resume charging. If the mobile phone deviates from the charging area and stops charging, it is necessary to move the mobile phone back to the rechargeable area.
- The wireless charging function of mobile phones requires the joint participation of the vehicle end and the mobile phone end. If there is a fault in the vehicle end or the mobile phone end, it may cause charging failure.

- The charging of the mobile phone may stop when the temperature is too high, and it will continue when the temperature drops.

12V POWER INTERFACE



The 12V power interface is located at the front of the front center lower storage compartment, and can be used by opening the trim cover.

USB INTERFACE

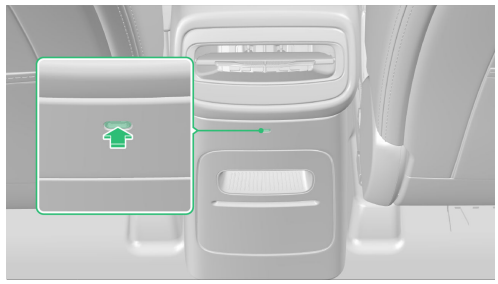
FRONT USB PORT

The front row is equipped with 2 Type-C ports.



1. Type-C port 1 (supports 15W) can be used for charging and data transfer.
2. Type-C port 2 (supports 60W) can be used for charging.

REAR USB PORT



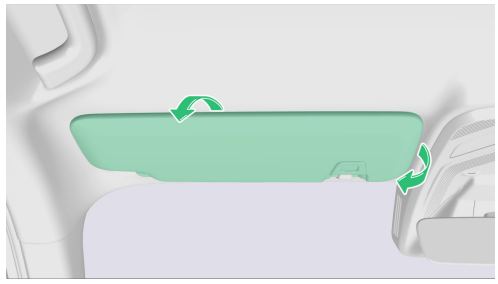
The rear row is equipped with 1 Type-C port for charging.

ATTENTION

- Do not insert other objects or any liquid into the interface, otherwise it may cause electrical failure.
- Do not leave external equipment in the vehicle. The temperature in the vehicle may rise, causing damage to the external equipment.

OTHER DEVICES

SUN VISOR



The sun visor is located above the main and co-pilot seats. To block the dazzling light from the front of the vehicle, just flip the sun visor down.

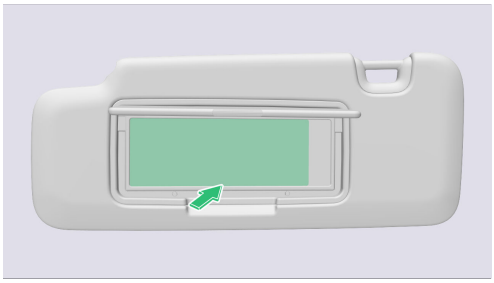
To block the dazzling light from the side, remove the sun visor from the inner fixed support and turn the sun visor to the side window.

WARNING

- Be sure to adjust the sun visor while ensuring driving safety.

- The turned-down sun visor may affect the front view. If the sun visor is no longer needed, it must be retracted to the bracket.

VANITY MIRROR

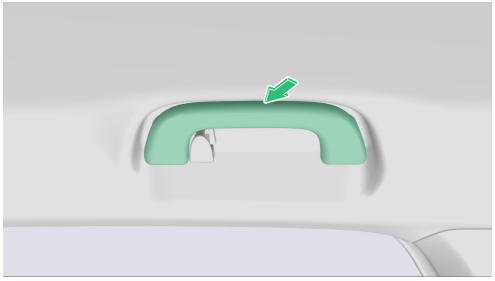


The vanity mirrors are located on the sun visors for the driver and front passenger. Pull down the sun visor and flip up the vanity mirror cover.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver should not use the makeup mirror while driving and pay attention to driving safety.

SAFETY HANDLE

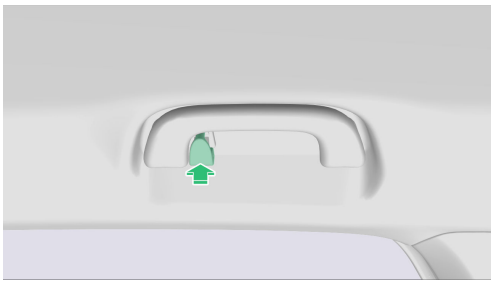


When the vehicle is driving fast or on a bumpy road, you can use the safety handle to keep your body balanced.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not pull the safety handle when getting on or off the vehicle or getting up from the seat.
- It is forbidden to hang any heavy objects on the safety handle.

COAT HOOK



The coat hook is located next to the rear safety handle and can be flipped down for use. It can be used to hang thin clothes and hats.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not hang heavy objects.

CARGO COVER



The cargo cover can be used to conceal luggage to protect privacy and prevent direct sunlight. When in use, hold the handle at the rear end of the cargo cover to pull out the fabric, and hook the retaining pins at both ends of the fabric into the slots on the interior trim panels on the corresponding sides.

To retract, pull the cargo cover handle backward to disengage the cargo cover from the track, and slowly release it forward to retract the cargo cover.

After the cargo cover is retracted, hold the fixing sleeves at both ends and compress them inward to remove the cargo cover.

When installing the cargo cover, insert one end into the mounting slot, compress and hold the retaining sleeve in the direction of the arrow on

it, and install the other end of the cargo cover at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place heavy, hard, or easily rolling objects on the rear cargo cover.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover, otherwise it may damage the luggage cover or cause serious injury to children, or even endanger life.

⚠ ATTENTION

- When installing the cargo cover, ensure it is securely installed to prevent injury to occupants in the event of an emergency.
- Please store the removed cargo cover properly to prevent it from injuring occupants in the event of an emergency.
- Do not place any objects on the cargo cover to avoid damaging the cargo cover and the vehicle, and to prevent injury to occupants in the event of an emergency.
- When retracting the cargo cover, ensure it is fully retracted to avoid damaging the cargo cover and causing abnormal noises while driving.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DRIVING

INSPECTION BEFORE DRIVING

For the safety and driving comfort of you and your passengers, it is recommended to perform the following inspections before each drive:

- Confirm that there are no obstacles around the vehicle.
- Check whether the tyre is damaged, whether the tyre pressure is normal, and whether there are foreign objects embedded in the tread. Take corrective measures if necessary.
- Check whether the wheel nuts are loose.
- Check the vehicle underbody for any abnormalities such as water or other fluid leaks (water dripping after using the air conditioner is normal).
- Check the chassis for foreign matters.
- Confirm that the lamps work normally.
- Confirm that all windows are clear and the view of windows and rearview mirrors is good.
- Confirm the vehicle's cruising range information and confirm that there is no warning message on the instrument cluster.
- Confirm that there is no foreign matter interference in the brake and accelerator pedal areas, and there is no interference in operation.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not drive the vehicle in high heels or slippers.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING SAFETY

To ensure driving safety, please pay attention to the following matters:

- It is strictly forbidden to step on the accelerator pedal violently to avoid shortening the service life of the motor and controller.
- It is strictly forbidden to drive at high speed when going downhill, and you should slow down during turning.
- Try to avoid parking the vehicle on a slope with a large slope for a long time.
- In the early stage of vehicle use, the power battery, chassis and other components have not yet reached their best state. At this time, the driving range of the vehicle may deviate from the actual situation, which is a normal phenomenon.
- Please drive the vehicle safely in strict accordance with traffic laws.
- Keep the vehicle in a safe driving state: Tyre bursts or mechanical failures are extremely dangerous. In order to reduce the possibility of such failures, the vehicle condition should be checked frequently and the prescribed inspection items should be completed regularly.
- If the vehicle or power battery catches fire, immediately leave the vehicle and move to a safe distance, and contact the local fire and rescue department.
- If exposed wires extend inside or outside the vehicle, do not touch them; otherwise an electric shock accident may occur.
- Do not come into contact with any fluids leaking from the vehicle. If your skin or eyes accidentally come into contact with the highly alkaline electrolyte leaking from the traction battery, immediately flush with plenty of water and seek medical attention as soon as possible to prevent serious injury.
- The foot pads must be placed correctly and the correct size of foot pads must be used. The foot pad shall not affect the normal use of each pedal, and avoid affecting the movement of the pedal due to the slippage of the foot pad, resulting in traffic accidents.
- Never leave children or pets unattended in the vehicle. If children or pets accidentally activate one or more vehicle controls, it may result in injury or even death. They may also accidentally set the vehicle in motion, leading to a collision and resulting in injury or even death. Additionally, depending on the ambient temperature, the vehicle interior may reach extreme temperatures, which could also result in injury or even death.
- Control the speed: Excessive speed is one of the main causes of traffic accidents. The faster the speed, the greater the risk. Therefore, please choose the appropriate speed according to the actual road conditions and drive safely.
- Be sure to wear seat belts correctly: In a collision accident, seat belts are the best protection device. Airbags are only used to assist seat belts, not replace them. Therefore, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags, make sure that you and your passengers always wear seat belts correctly.

- Do not climb overweight or forcibly, otherwise it will damage the drive motor and electronic control system and shorten the service life of the vehicle.

RUNNING-IN PERIOD OF NEW VEHICLE

The break-in of a new vehicle is primarily aimed at improving the surface quality and friction conditions of the moving components. Proper break-in of a new vehicle can extend its service life and enhance the reliability and stability of vehicle operation.

The running-in mileage of a new vehicle is 1,000 to 2,500 km (621 to 1,553 miles).

After the new vehicle completes the break-in period, its power can reach its maximum value. Otherwise, insufficient power and premature operation under heavy loads will cause excessive initial wear of the drive motor components. During initial use, please observe the following:

- Check the connection and fastening of each part.
- Check the liquid level of the coolant storage tank and check whether there is any leakage in various parts of the cooling system.
- Check whether there is oil leakage in the drive motor controller and various parts. If any abnormality is found, please handle it in time.
- Check whether there is looseness and jamming in various parts of the steering mechanism.
- Check whether the brake system works normally and whether there is leakage at each pipe joint.
- Check whether the electrical equipment, lights and instrument cluster are working properly.
- Check whether the tyre pressure meets the standard.
- Try to drive on a flat and good road.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and deceleration.

CORRECT SITTING POSTURE

CORRECT SITTING POSTURE OF DRIVER



Correct driving posture is conducive to driving operation and can reduce the driver's fatigue. For the safety of drivers and passengers, it is recommended that drivers make the following adjustments:

- Adjust the driver's seat position so that the pedals and various control switches can be easily and effectively operated.
- Adjust the driver's seat backrest so that the driver's back is fully flush against the seat backrest.
- Adjust the headrest so that the center of the headrest is level with the driver's eyes.
- Adjust the steering wheel position to a distance of at least 25 cm from your chest, so that you can hold the steering wheel when your arms are naturally bent.
- Wear the seat belt correctly.

⚠ WARNING

- While driving, the driver must not adjust the seat, headrest, or steering wheel, as this may result in loss of vehicle control and cause an accident.

CORRECT SITTING POSTURE OF FRONT PASSENGER

In order to ensure the safety of the co-pilot passengers and reduce the risk of accident casualties, it is recommended that the co-pilot passengers make the following adjustments:

- Adjust the position of the front passenger seat so that the front passenger keeps an

appropriate distance from the instrument panel.
- Adjust the front passenger's seat backrest so that the front passenger's back is fully in contact with the seat backrest.
- Adjust the headrest so that the center of the headrest is level with the eyes of the front passenger.
- Wear the seat belt correctly.

⚠ WARNING

- During driving, the co-pilot's feet should be placed in the foot area under the instrument panel. Do not put your feet on the instrument panel, extend your hands out of the window or sit cross-legged on the seat, otherwise it may cause serious injuries in emergency braking or accidents.

CORRECT SITTING POSTURE OF REAR PASSENGERS

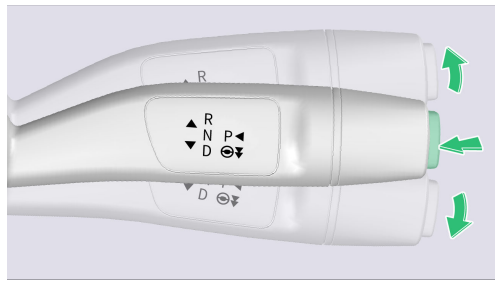
In order to ensure the safety of drivers and passengers and reduce the risk of accident casualties, it is recommended that rear passengers make the following adjustments:
- Adjust the headrest so that its centre is flush with the rear passenger's eyes.
- Maintain an upright sitting posture with your back completely in contact with the seat back.
- Wear the seat belt correctly.

⚠ WARNING

- When a child is seated in the rear row, the corresponding child restraint system must be used.

START DRIVING

GEARS



R: Reverse gear

N: Neutral gear

D: Drive gear

P: Parking gear

The shift lever is located at the lower right side of the steering wheel. When shifting gears, move the shift lever up and down to shift "R", "N" and "D". Press the side button to switch to "P". At the same time, the current gear will be displayed on the instrument cluster.

"R" gear (Reverse gear): Shift to this gear when reversing. Before shifting to "R" gear, please make sure that the vehicle has come to a complete stop. When shifting from "N" to "R", the brake pedal must be depressed.

"N" gear (neutral): This gear can be switched to during temporary parking.

"D" gear (Drive gear): Shift to this gear for normal driving.

"P" gear (parking gear): Shift to this gear when parking.

⚠ WARNING

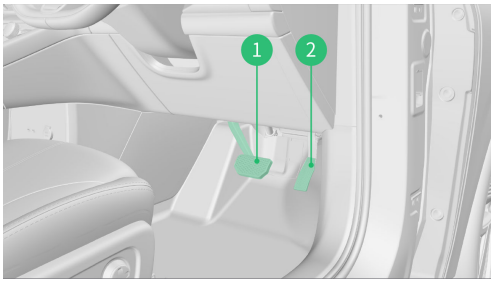
- If you change gears while driving forward, do not step on the accelerator pedal to prevent accidents.
- Please do not shift the gear to "R" while the vehicle is driving to prevent accidents.
- It is not recommended to drive the vehicle down a slope in "N" gear, even if the vehicle is not started.
- To prevent unintended vehicle movement, after the vehicle is fully stopped and shifted

into "P" gear, please ensure that the electronic parking brake is applied.
- If the gear cannot be shifted normally, promptly contact a FAW-authorized Hongqi dealer for inspection and repair.
- Before leaving the vehicle or on a ramp, please make sure that the electronic parking brake is activated to prevent the vehicle from moving for no reason.

ATTENTION

- Before shifting to the "R" gear, make sure that the vehicle has stopped.
- It is forbidden to drive in gear when the door is open.
- Before powering off the vehicle, make sure that the gearshift lever is in "P" position.
- When the vehicle is driving, please do not coast in neutral gear, otherwise it is very easy to damage the vehicle and cause danger.
- When shifting to "R", "D" and "N" gears, the brake pedal needs to be pressed.
- It is forbidden to press the "P" gear button during non-emergency driving.

PEDAL



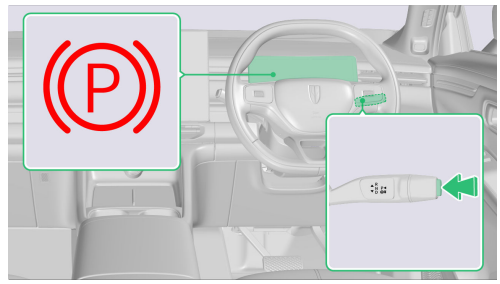
1. Brake pedal
2. Accelerator pedal

WARNING

- Do not store any objects in the driver's foot space to prevent them from slipping into the pedal area and hindering the driver's operation of the pedal, thereby causing traffic accidents.
- Before the vehicle is driven, it should be confirmed that all pedals are depressed and returned normally.
- The driver must wear shoes that are suitable and sensitive to pedal movement.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

ENABLE THE EPB



When the vehicle is stationary and the gear is shifted to "P", the vehicle automatically applies the parking brake, and the EPB indicator in the instrument cluster illuminates.Ⓟ Illuminates, indicating that the electronic parking brake is engaged.

ATTENTION

- The brake pedal shall not be released prematurely during parking, particularly when the vehicle is parked on a slope, otherwise there is a risk of vehicle sliding.

NOTE

- When parking on a slope, it is recommended to place wheel chocks or other hard objects to prevent the vehicle from sliding down the slope when leaving the vehicle, to avoid sliding down the slope due to long-term parking.

RELEASE THE EPB

When the vehicle is powered on, after pressing the brake pedal and shifting out of the "P" gear, the vehicle automatically releases the parking brake, and the electronic parking brake indicator

light in the instrument cluster Ⓟ goes out, indicating that the electronic parking brake has been released.

NOTE

- When applying/releasing the electronic parking brake, a sound will be generated due to the operation of the motor, which is normal.
- When the vehicle battery is low, the electronic parking brake cannot be applied/released.
- When the vehicle is towed or drives into an automatic car wash, it needs to be switched to "N" gear and maintained, the driver is in the car, and the power supply of the whole vehicle is in the "READY" state.

EPB INDICATOR

Icons	Status	Definitions
	Always on	The electronic parking brake (EPB) indicator light stays on when it is clamped. If it illuminates when the EPB is not applied, it indicates a system malfunction.
	Flashing	Electronic parking brake (EPB) clamping/releasing; dynamic emergency braking or degraded braking activated; brake dynamometer mode activated; or electronic parking brake (EPB) status unknown
	Always on	Electronic parking brake (EPB) fault indication; Electronic parking brake (EPB) in service mode; or Electronic parking brake (EPB) assembly status detection not completed

DYNAMIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

If the vehicle's service brake fails, press and hold the "P" gear button to achieve dynamic emergency braking of the vehicle.

Shift to "D" or "R" gear, press the accelerator pedal, and the electronic parking brake (EPB) exits dynamic emergency braking.

WARNING

- Do not use dynamic emergency braking unless necessary, otherwise it is easy to cause traffic accidents and shorten the service life of the parking brake system.
- When the vehicle is driving, the electronic parking brake must not be used to reduce the speed unless necessary, because the parking brake only applies braking force to the rear wheels, which can easily cause traffic accidents.

START THE VEHICLE

When starting the vehicle, you can follow the steps below:

1. Unlock the vehicle and open the door, then enter the vehicle with the key.
2. Confirm that the gear is in "P" gear, i.e. parking gear.
3. When the brake pedal is pressed, the vehicle starts and enters the "READY" state, and the "READY" indicator light in the instrument cluster lights up.

ATTENTION

- If the battery is low and the vehicle cannot be started, you can try to start it in an emergency by jumper cables.
- Please check whether the seats, steering wheel and interior rearview mirror/exterior rearview mirror are adjusted to a safe and comfortable position before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the brake pedal can be fully depressed before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the surrounding environment meets the conditions for starting the vehicle. If not, do not start the vehicle.

NOTE

- If the vehicle has not been started for an extended period, it can be started using a password.

START THE VEHICLE WITH PASSWORD

Enable the password start function on the "Settings-System-Security" interface of the central control panel. After setting the operation password, you can start the vehicle as follows:

1. Unlock the vehicle and open the door to enter the vehicle.
2. Confirm that the gear is in "P" gear, i.e. parking gear.
3. Press the brake pedal, enter the operation password in the pop-up window on the central control panel, and the vehicle can be started.

NOTE

- If the central control screen is damaged and the password cannot be entered to start the vehicle, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China as soon as possible.

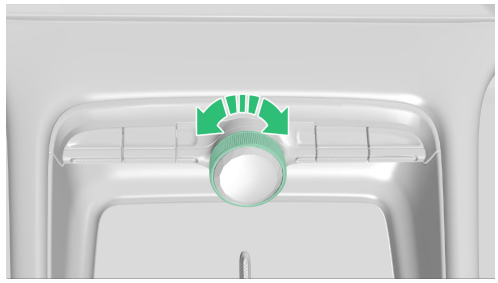
ACCELERATION MODE

CENTRAL CONTROL PANEL CONTROLS

In the "Settings-Driving" interface of CID, you can select the acceleration mode as Comfort, Standard and Sport.

- Comfort mode: smooth accelerator pedal response and gentle power output.
- Standard Mode: Balances acceleration performance and ride comfort.
- Sports mode: highly responsive accelerator pedal and strong power output.

DRIVE MODE SELECTOR KNOB



The drive mode switch is located on the center console. Rotate it left or right to switch the acceleration mode.

WARNING

- To ensure driving safety, please switch the acceleration mode in the parking state.

STARTING

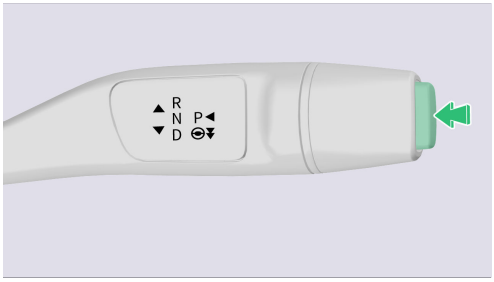
1. After the vehicle is started (in READY state), depress the brake pedal and shift to "D" gear.
2. Release the brake pedal, lightly step on the accelerator pedal, and the vehicle moves forward.

NOTE

- After turning on the creep mode in the "Settings-Driving" interface of the central

control panel, release the brake pedal and the vehicle will move forward slowly.

PARKING



1. Depress the brake pedal while driving until the vehicle stops smoothly.
2. Shift the gearshift lever to "P" position, and the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster lights up. At this point, release the brake pedal to complete parking.

WARNING

- Do not park vehicles near flammable and explosive items.

ATTENTION

- When leaving the vehicle, you must turn off the vehicle power, take your valuables and vehicle keys with you, and ensure the windows, doors, and liftgate are all locked.
- Try to park on a straight road and avoid parking on steep slopes.
- When parking on a slope, the front wheels should be turned to the kerb regardless of whether the vehicle is facing the top or bottom of the slope.

ENERGY RECOVERY

REGENERATIVE BRAKING

When the driver presses the brake pedal, the regenerative braking system intelligently controls the ratio of motor to hydraulic braking to maximize braking energy recovery, thereby extending the vehicle's driving range.

Under certain conditions, energy cannot be recovered when the brake pedal is pressed:

- The gearshift lever is not in "D" position (it is recommended not to coast in neutral during driving).
- During torque intervention (gear shifting, tyre slippage).
- The power battery is fully charged.
- The temperature of the power battery is extremely high or low.

NOTE

- The regenerative braking system intelligently adjusts the ratio of motor and hydraulic braking, without affecting the vehicle's braking distance and performance.

COASTING ENERGY RECOVERY

When the vehicle is coasting while driving, the energy recovery function is activated. The motor converts a portion of the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy and stores it in the high-voltage battery, thereby extending the vehicle's driving range.

In some cases, energy cannot be recovered during coasting, such as:

- Shift the gear to a position other than "D" (it is recommended not to coast in neutral while driving).
- During torque intervention (gear shifting, tyre slippage).
- The power battery is fully charged.
- The temperature of the power battery is extremely high or low.

The coasting energy recovery mode level can be set to High, Medium, or Low on the central control panel.

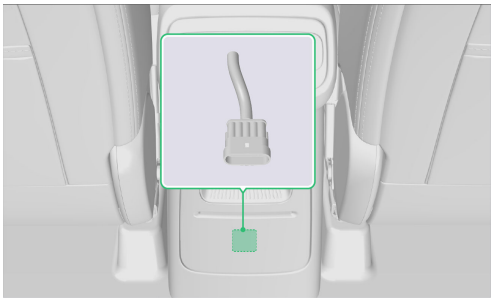
- Strong grade: strong coasting energy recovery, and the whole vehicle has a strong sense of drag.
- Medium level: moderate coasting energy recovery, and moderate drag of the whole vehicle.
- Weak level: The coasting energy recovery is low, and the whole vehicle has a weak sense of drag.

NOTE

- Vehicles with coasting energy recovery function have a shorter coasting distance at the same speed than vehicles without coasting energy recovery function (such as traditional vehicles).

ALCOLOCK INTERFACE

An alcolock is a device used to prevent the driver from starting the vehicle when the alcohol concentration exceeds the safe standard. For models equipped with the handheld alcolock, the driver must undergo a breath test before starting the vehicle.



The vehicle is pre-equipped with an alcolock interface located in the center console, supporting the aftermarket installation of an alcolock handheld device.

NOTE

- If you need to install an alcolock handheld device, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.

DRIVING AND ENVIRONMENT

ECONOMIC DRIVING

The vehicle's driving range and power battery capacity are affected by driving habits, storage conditions, charging methods, power battery temperature, and other factors. Good driving habits and practices can not only save energy and increase the vehicle's driving range, but also help extend the vehicle's service life.

- Smooth start and acceleration. Rapid starting and rapid acceleration will increase power consumption and shorten the life of the drive motor. When driving a vehicle, try to avoid stepping on the accelerator pedal suddenly to start and accelerate. Smooth starting and acceleration are conducive to saving power and slowing down motor loss.
- Reasonable use of energy recovery system. Under the premise of ensuring safety, select appropriate braking intensity under different road conditions to match the driving state of the vehicle. To make full use of the energy recovery system, please try to step on the brake lightly to slow down and avoid sudden deceleration.
- Maintain a steady driving speed. Maintain a stable speed according to the road conditions and the allowed speed.
- Keep the vehicle at low wind resistance. Opening windows when the vehicle is driving at high speeds can significantly increase the vehicle's wind resistance, leading to increased power consumption. Please close the windows when the vehicle speed is greater than 80km/h (50mph).
- Maintain normal tyre pressure. Check the tyre pressure. Too low tyre pressure will increase the rolling resistance of the tyre, resulting in increased power consumption.
- Reduce the vehicle load. Avoid loading unnecessary heavy objects on the vehicle. Too much weight will increase the load of the powertrain and lead to higher power consumption.
- Do not change the size of tyres at will. Using larger or wider tyres will result in higher power consumption.
- Do a good job of vehicle cleaning. The vehicle chassis should be kept clean and free of mud and other objects, which can not only reduce the weight of the body but also prevent corrosion.
- Reasonable use of air conditioning. A/C will significantly increase power consumption. Please use it when necessary. Windows can be opened for ventilation at low speed. Using the Inside Air mode will save more energy during use of the A/C.
- Turn off features that are not currently needed. Interior heating devices consume a significant amount of electrical energy (e.g., seat heating*). Turn off these features when they are not in use.
- Schedule regular maintenance. Carry out maintenance according to the prescribed time to keep the vehicle in good condition. A good running state of the drive motor is not only

conducive to improving driving safety, but also helps to reduce power consumption.
- Plan your driving route. Optimise the route and try to avoid congested sections. This not only saves time but also helps to reduce power loss.

⚠ WARNING

- Overloading of vehicles is strictly prohibited. When loading, the load should be evenly distributed to the front and rear axles as much as possible, and the load should not exceed the standard.

DRIVING WITH GOODS

For driving safety, please follow the following precautions when carrying goods:
- Place heavier luggage items in the front position of the boot as much as possible.
- All luggage items must be properly secured in the trunk. Unsecured items may move back and forth in the trunk, shifting the vehicle's center of gravity, which may affect the vehicle's driving performance and safety.
- When transporting heavier items, the vehicle's driving performance will change due to the shift in the centre of gravity, and there is a risk of accidents. Therefore, you must adjust your driving style and speed according to the actual situation.
- Do not exceed the allowable axle load and allowable weight. If the allowable axle load or allowable weight is exceeded, it may affect the driving performance of the vehicle, resulting in traffic accidents, personal injuries and vehicle damage.

⚠ WARNING

- The back door must be closed when the vehicle is driving, otherwise it may cause an accident.
- The load should be evenly distributed and fixed as much as possible to avoid accidents caused by emergency braking or sudden acceleration of the vehicle.

DRIVING ON A RAMP

When going uphill or downhill, the driving speed should be adjusted in time according to the slope conditions to avoid overloading or damage to the drive system. Attention shall be paid to the following issues when driving on a ramp:
- The vehicle shall run at a low speed when going uphill.
- It is strictly forbidden to power off the vehicle or coast in neutral when the vehicle is going downhill.
- Before going down a steep slope, you must check whether the brakes are working properly.

HIGH-SPEED DRIVING

The higher the speed, the greater the damage caused when a traffic accident occurs. In order to protect the safety of others and yourself, please be sure to follow the following precautions:
- The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the braking distance. Therefore, the brake pedal should be controlled according to the vehicle speed and the required braking distance when braking.
- Driving on rainy days not only has low visibility, but also reduces the adhesion between the wheels and the ground, which can easily lead to loss of steering and braking control, so you should drive at a reduced speed.
- When driving at high speed through a mountain pass, overtaking large vehicles or passing through a tunnel, you will be affected by the side wind. At this time, you need to reduce your speed.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when driving at high speed. When changing lanes or overtaking, avoid turning too much to prevent the vehicle from drifting due to excessive speed.
- Maintain a safe following distance. Under normal conditions, when the road surface is dry and braking conditions are good, the following distance should not be less than the numerical value of the vehicle speed (e.g., when the vehicle speed is 80km/h(50mile/h), the following distance should not be less than 80m; when the vehicle speed is 100km/h(62mile/h), the following distance should not be less than 100m). Always pay attention to the following distance signs on the roadside. In rain, fog, ice, snow, or when the road surface is

wet, the following distance should be more than doubled.
- It is necessary to strictly distinguish the functions of lanes, drive in different lanes, usually take the main lane, and only use the overtaking lane when overtaking, to ensure smooth traffic flow.
- When exiting the highway, pay attention to the intersection sign, divert the car from the main lane and enter the deceleration vehicle to slow down, and enter the general highway via the ramp.

DRIVING AT NIGHT

Pay attention to the following matters when driving at night:
- When driving at night, lights should be used correctly.
- Before starting the vehicle at night, turn on the low beam; do not use the high beam when following the vehicle in front.
- When approaching an uncontrolled intersection without traffic signals, reduce speed and alternate between high and low beams to signal your approach.
- During driving on the road with poor lighting conditions at night, when the speed is greater than 30km/h (19mph), please turn on the high beam.
- When driving at night, the limited illumination range of headlamps can induce visual fatigue. Exercise heightened vigilance, maintain a reduced speed, and conduct thorough observations. And try to avoid overtaking. When you really need to overtake, you should continuously change the high and low beam lights to indicate to the front vehicle.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Before driving at night, please check and ensure that all lights of the vehicle function normally.
- When driving at night and there are street lights, do not turn on the high beam for a long time.
- When meeting vehicles at night, please turn off the high beam.

DRIVING IN FOGGY WEATHER

When driving in foggy weather, the fog lights must be turned on and try to keep driving at a low speed. When meeting on the road, pay attention to honking to warn pedestrians and passing vehicles. When you hear the whistle of other vehicles, you should also immediately honk in response to indicate your vehicle's location. To ensure the safety of others and yourself, please pay attention to the following matters:
- When driving in foggy conditions, if lane markings are present, stay as close to the center of your lane as possible. Do not cross lane markings or enter the opposing lane, and do not drive along the roadside to avoid colliding with vehicles temporarily parked on the side of the road waiting for the fog to clear. On roads without lane markings, proceed with caution in accordance with traffic regulations.
- Before driving in foggy conditions, thoroughly inspect the vehicle's lighting system. While driving, turn on the fog lights, tail lights, position lights, and low-beam headlights to improve visibility, allowing you to clearly see vehicles, pedestrians, and road conditions ahead, and make your vehicle visible to others. At the same time, do not use high-beam headlights when driving in fog.
- When driving in foggy days, do not forcefully step on or quickly release the accelerator pedal, and do not brake or turn the steering wheel sharply. If the vehicle speed must be reduced, first slowly release the accelerator pedal, and then lightly step on the brake pedal several times in succession to achieve the purpose of controlling the vehicle speed and prevent vehicle collision accidents.
- When driving on streets and rural roads, you should pay special attention to the traffic conditions at forks and keep driving at a low speed to avoid collisions with pedestrians or vehicles that suddenly come out of the intersection.

⚠ WARNING

- Before driving, check the vehicle lighting system, such as the front combination lamps and fog lamps. This is to prevent accidents while driving that may cause personal injury or even endanger lives.
- Avoid driving vehicles in foggy weather. Driving on foggy roads with low visibility is

prone to traffic accidents, causing injuries or even life-threatening situations.

DRIVING IN RAINY AND SNOWY DAYS

When driving a vehicle in rainy or snowy days, please follow the following safety precautions to ensure the safety of others and yourself:

- Try to keep driving at a low speed on rainy days or wet roads.
- When driving in rainy days, do not step on or release the accelerator pedal quickly, and do not brake suddenly or turn the steering wheel sharply. When driving in rainy days, if you need to reduce the speed, first slowly release the accelerator pedal, and then lightly step on the brake pedal several times in a row to achieve the purpose of controlling the speed and prevent rear-end collisions.
- Start and accelerate gently and slowly. Sudden acceleration will cause the wheels to spin and slip, resulting in lateral sliding of the vehicle.
- Avoid turning the steering wheel suddenly, and operate the steering wheel smoothly at a safe speed when turning. If anti-skid chains need to be installed, the specifications applicable to the tyres of this vehicle should be selected. Before installation, the regulations of the anti-skid chain manufacturer must be strictly followed.
- When it rains, due to reduced visibility, the car windows are prone to fogging and affect the driver's vision. In addition, the road is slippery and the vehicle controllability is reduced. Therefore, it is recommended that you drive carefully.
- When it rains, the exterior rearview mirror heating function should be turned on in time to prevent raindrops accumulated on the rearview mirror from causing blind spots for the driver's vision.
- On cloudy days, rainy days with heavy fog and poor visibility, the fog lights and low beam lights should be turned on in time.
- When the rain is too heavy or there is lightning and it is impossible to continue driving, park the vehicle in a position without water accumulation to prevent the vehicle from being soaked, and turn on the hazard warning lights to remind the vehicles behind.
- After rainy days, the vehicle should be cleaned in time to prevent acidic substances in rainwater from corroding the paint surface of the car body.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving in rainy or snowy conditions is more hazardous than in other seasons. When driving, exercise extra caution, reduce speed, and avoid accidents that may result in personal injury or even loss of life.
- Drive at a low speed in rainy and snowy days. Low visibility and slippery roads on rainy and snowy days are prone to traffic accidents, causing injuries or even life-threatening situations.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Before driving into a flooded section, the depth of water must be found out and shall not exceed the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- After driving out of the flooded road, please lightly step on the brake pedal to check whether the brake function is normal. When the brake friction pad is wet, the braking performance will be significantly reduced, and accidents are prone to occur.
- If electrical components short-circuit or the power battery and drive motor are damaged due to water immersion, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.
- After the vehicle loses power due to water ingress, do not restart the vehicle, immediately disconnect the power supply, and contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer as soon as possible.
- If you want to drive through water, please pass the flooded section at a steady and slow speed.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING IN WINTER

Winter driving environment is more dangerous than other seasons. When driving, you need to be extra careful and follow the precautions for driving in cold seasons to ensure the safety of others and yourself.

- Before driving in cold seasons such as winter, you must carefully check the safety equipment on the car: steering, braking, lighting, instrument cluster, horn, wiper, etc.
- The road is slippery after snow in winter. Keep a steady speed when driving. Do not perform unstable operations such as sudden acceleration, emergency braking, and sudden steering.
- Be gentle and slow when starting and accelerating to prevent tyre slippage and sideslip.
- After using the vehicle, park it in an indoor parking space promptly.
- Do not park the vehicle in snow or water to avoid ice and tearing tyres.
- Place wooden boards at the tyre position to prevent snow accumulation.
- Do not place the vehicle under a tree to prevent ice from falling and damaging the vehicle.
- When parking, the wiper arm can be lifted to prevent freezing on the windscreen and avoid tearing of the wiper blade or damage to the wiper motor during use.
- Remove ice and snow from the surface of the vehicle in time, which may cause abnormal functions of some parts of the vehicle and pose potential safety hazards.
- Avoid ice and snow accumulation under the fender: Ice and snow accumulation under the fender will cause steering difficulties. When driving in severe winter, you should stop the car frequently and check whether there is ice or snow under the fender.
- Wipe the snow water off the combination lamp to prevent it from freezing and cracking.
- Avoid freezing of door handles by ice and snow: Spray some deicing agent or glycerin on the surface of the door handle to prevent freezing.
- Try to park on flat ground.
- When parking, open the door to cool down and lock the door after a few minutes. Reduce the temperature difference between inside and outside of the vehicle to prevent glass from freezing.
- In cold climates, the energy of any battery will decrease, so the battery condition should be checked frequently to keep the battery fully charged for starting.
- Windscreen washer fluid containing antifreeze is required in winter.
- Check the coolant level regularly.
- It is recommended that you prepare some equipment and tools for use in case of emergency. It is recommended to spare the following equipment: anti-skid chains, window scrapers, signal flashing devices, jumper cables, etc.

TYRE CHAINS

Driving in harsh environments such as snowy or icy roads in winter will increase tyre wear or cause other faults. To reduce winter failures, the following must be followed:

- Different countries and regions have different regulations on tyre chains. Before assembling tyre chains, you should refer to the regulations of each country and region. Do not install anti-skid chains without understanding that the regulations of various countries and regions may restrict their use.
- Tyre chains must be installed in pairs on the rear wheels.
- When driving on snow-covered roads, if tire chains are installed, you must select an equivalent product whose size and type match the vehicle's tire specifications, as improper tire chains can damage the vehicle's tires, wheels, suspension, braking system, and body. Moreover, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, and sharp turning pose significant dangers.
- Emergency braking on snowy or icy roads will cause the vehicle to drift and slip. Keep an appropriate safe distance from the vehicle in front and lightly step on the brake pedal. The anti-skid chains installed on the tyres can provide a certain amount of friction, but cannot prevent side slip.
- When installing anti-skid chains on tyres, it should be remembered that the vehicle power may be insufficient after the anti-skid chains are installed. Even if the road condition is good, drive carefully. Do not exceed the speed limit specified for tyre chains while driving, nor 50km/h (31mile/h), whichever is lower.
- Do not use anti-skid chains on dry ground. Please remove the anti-skid chains after driving to a snow-free road.
- Do not install anti-skid chains when the tyre pressure is insufficient.

NOTE

- Anti-skid chains are not included in the scope of vehicle equipment, and the above information is for your reference only.
- Anti-skid chain specifications: The chain link thickness shall not exceed 10 mm.

DRIVING IN HOT WEATHER

When driving a vehicle in hot weather such as summer, please follow the precautions for driving in hot seasons to ensure the safety of others and yourself.

- Do not expose the vehicle to the sun for a long time in hot seasons, and do not place flammable items (such as lighters, paper scraps, cloth toys, etc.) on or near the dashboard in the car.
- The ambient temperature is high in summer and the vehicle is prone to overheating. Therefore, in summer, the inspection and maintenance of the vehicle cooling system should be strengthened, and the scale in the coolant expansion pot and water channel and the debris embedded between the radiator chips should be removed in time.
- Do not drive the vehicle wearing slippers or high heels.
- During hot summer weather, regularly inspect the vehicle wiring for short circuits or aging, check for loose connectors, and ensure the battery is in normal working condition to prevent vehicle spontaneous combustion.
- The tire pressure of summer tires increases as the temperature rises, which may lead to tire blowouts. If the tire pressure fault indicator light illuminates while driving, immediately pull over to a safe location, exit the vehicle, and inspect the tires for any abnormalities. If no abnormalities are found and the tire pressure is normal, wait for the tire temperature to drop naturally before resuming driving. If the tire pressure fault indicator light remains illuminated, it is recommended to contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING ON WATERLOGGED ROAD

When driving on a waterlogged road, pay attention to the following matters:

- Determine the water depth before wading, and the maximum shall not exceed the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Do not park or reverse in water under any circumstances, and do not shut down or start the vehicle.
- When driving through water, you should pass the flooded section at a steady and slow speed.
- When the vehicle passes through a flooded road, the braking effect will be slightly worse than normal. At this time, you should keep driving at a low speed and lightly press the brake pedal several times in succession to restore normal braking performance.
- The vehicle needs to be driven at a low speed, otherwise waves may form in front of the vehicle, which may cause water to enter the front engine compartment or other parts of the vehicle.

Influence of water ingress into high-voltage parts:

- High-voltage components are electronic devices. After the vehicle is soaked in water, drying them in the sun or air cannot ensure that the moisture can be fully evaporated.
- Water ingress into high-voltage components has a great impact on their own insulation. At the same time, moisture contains a lot of conductive substances, which may cause internal short circuits in high-voltage components or put the high-voltage system at risk of short circuits. In this case, the safety performance and service performance of the vehicle are seriously affected.
- Water ingress into high-voltage components has a significant impact on the product's protection level, withstand voltage value and other performance, and there is a greater safety risk.

⚠ ATTENTION

- When driving through water, some parts of the vehicle such as power, chassis or electrical systems may be seriously damaged.
- The waves caused by the opposite vehicle may exceed the allowable wading height of the vehicle.
- There may be potholes, mud puddles or stones hidden in the water, which will make it more difficult to drive through water.

- Wading in salt water is not allowed. Salt can cause vehicle corrosion. All vehicle components that have come into contact with salt water shall be flushed immediately with fresh water.
- After driving through water, it is recommended to visit an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW for a comprehensive vehicle inspection to identify potential hazards and ensure driving safety.
- When the vehicle is washed or driven on a deep-water road, the brake friction pads and brake discs are soaked in water, which will greatly reduce the braking effect when applying the brake; The braking distance will be longer than normal, and the vehicle may deviate to one side, and the parking brake will not be able to firmly brake the vehicle. At this time, you should drive at a low speed first, and continuously step on the brake pedal lightly to remove the residual moisture in the brake. After the braking effect returns to normal, drive normally.

PRECAUTIONS UNDER DIFFERENT ROAD CONDITIONS

In response to different road conditions, the following matters should be noted:

- When driving on roads with crosswinds and gusty winds, you should slow down in advance and control the speed and steering wheel.
- Avoid driving on objects with sharp edges or other road obstacles, otherwise it may cause serious damage such as tyre bursting.
- When driving on bumpy roads or uneven roads, reduce the speed and drive at a low speed, otherwise it may scratch the chassis and cause damage to the vehicle.
- When driving downhill, slow down in advance to avoid emergency braking, which may cause the brake system to overheat or wear out too quickly.
- When driving on a slippery road, be careful when accelerating or braking. Rapid acceleration or emergency braking may cause tyres to slip. When driving on icy and snowy roads, you should drive at a low and uniform speed to avoid sudden acceleration or emergency braking. Tyres can be equipped with anti-skid chains as needed.

DRIVING AT LOW TEMPERATURE

In low temperature environments, tyre performance decreases, grip decreases, and sensitivity to impact damage increases. High-performance tyres (for summer use) have reduced traction when the ambient temperature is below 5℃ and are not recommended for use in ice/snow conditions. In cold weather, the tyres may become temporarily hard and a turning noise will be heard for the first few kilometers before the tyres get hot.

SAFETY EARLY-WARNING SYSTEM

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The anti-theft alarm has the following states:

- Vehicle Arming: When the vehicle is stationary and all doors are closed, lock the vehicle using the key or Bluetooth key. The turn signals will flash once, and the vehicle will enter the pre-arming state. After a period of time, it will enter the armed state. If any door is opened during the pre-arming state, the vehicle will exit the pre-arming state and enter the disarmed state.
- Vehicle Disarming: After successful arming, use the key or Bluetooth key to unlock the vehicle, and all turn signals will flash twice. When the vehicle is armed, unlock the vehicle. If no door is opened within a certain period of time, the vehicle will return to the armed state.
- Anti-theft alarm: Once armed, if any door or the tailgate is opened without authorization, the turn signals will flash and the horn will sound*.
- Anti-theft Disarming: During an alarm, using the key or Bluetooth key to unlock will exit the alarm mode and turn off the turn signal lights. At this time, the vehicle only exits the alarm state rather than entering the disarmed state. Using the key or Bluetooth key to unlock again will bring the vehicle into the disarmed state, with the turn signal lights flashing 4 times and the horn stopping sounding*.

⚠ ATTENTION

- The modification, installation and replacement of the vehicle anti-theft alarm system and its components may cause the

vehicle to fail to start and the doors to fail to unlock or lock.

NOTE

- Do not leave the key in the vehicle when leaving it.
- Do not modify or disassemble the anti-theft system without permission to avoid system abnormalities.
- Before locking the vehicle, make sure that there is no one in the car and the windows are closed.
- Anti-theft systems help prevent vehicle theft, but they cannot completely avoid it. To ensure the safety of your vehicle, please park your vehicle in a safe parking lot and remove valuables and other personal belongings from your car before leaving.

DOOR SUPER LOCK*

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

On the "Settings - Doors & Windows" interface of the center display, tap the "Door Double Lock" button to enable or disable the Door Super Lock function. Once enabled, the function takes effect 10s after the vehicle is locked. If an attempt is made to open a door without unlocking it with a valid key, an audible and visual alarm will be triggered. If a door is opened within 10s after the vehicle is locked, the function will not trigger an alarm, and it will be restored after the vehicle is locked again.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is locked for 10s, opening the doors from the inside is prohibited, if it is necessary to leave occupants inside the vehicle, be sure to disable the door super lock function first.
- When the Super Door Lock function is active, if the Living Occupant Detection function is triggered, the Super Door Lock function will be temporarily suspended, allowing the doors to be opened from the interior without triggering an alarm.
- The Door Super Lock function and Guardian Mode cannot be enabled simultaneously.
- By factory default, the "Double Door Lock" switch is in the ON position, and after each power-on, the "Double Door Lock" switch is forcibly turned ON.

STEERING COLUMN LOCK*

The steering column lock is mounted on the steering column to lock the steering wheel and disable steering. When the vehicle is locked and armed, the steering column lock automatically locks. When the vehicle is unlocked, the steering column lock automatically unlocks.

ELECTRONIC ALARM*

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

When the electronic alarm is in the armed state, ultrasonic motion detection and inclination detection are activated. In the event of air disturbances such as interior intrusion or window breaking, or vehicle tilting (e.g., towing), the vehicle will trigger the alarm and the horn will sound an alarm.

OPERATION

On the "Settings - System - Security" screen of the center display, tap the "Anti-theft Alarm" button to enable or disable the electronic alarm function. Once enabled, after the vehicle is locked and enters the armed state, the electronic alarm will be activated to detect interior intrusion and towing.

NOTE

- By factory default, the "Anti-theft Alarm" switch is set to ON. Upon each power-up, the "Anti-theft Alarm" switch is forced ON.

LOW-SPEED PEDESTRIAN WARNING SOUND

When the vehicle is driving at a low speed, the low-speed pedestrian warning sound system will issue a warning sound to pedestrians near the vehicle to remind pedestrians and vehicles and improve driving safety.

AVAS ALARM

When the vehicle is moving forward and the speed is not more than 30km/h (19mile/h), a warning sound will be emitted.

The vehicle also emits a prompt sound when reversing.

⚠ WARNING

- The low-speed pedestrian warning sound can only warn pedestrians from nearby vehicles, and the driver still needs to pay attention to the current driving environment at all times.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System, abbreviated as "TPMS", utilizes high-sensitivity miniature wireless sensors installed inside the vehicle tires to collect data such as tire pressure and temperature while the vehicle is in motion or stationary, and displays information such as tire pressure and temperature in real time on the central control screen.

ALARM FUNCTIONS

If the tire pressure is abnormal or the tire pressure monitoring system fails, different text alarm messages will be displayed on the instrument and central control screen, and the tire pressure fault alarm light Steady on.

When the instrument cluster and central control screen indicate abnormal tyre pressure, stop the car as soon as possible, check the tyre pressure and inflate the tyres to the correct tyre pressure range.

When the instrument cluster and central control screen display a monitoring system fault, it is recommended to contact an FAW-authorized Hongqi dealer for repair as soon as possible.

See the table below for alarm types and causes:

Alarm type	Cause of Fault
High Temperature Anomaly Alarm	Tyre temperature above 80℃
High Voltage Abnormal Alarm	Tyre pressure > standard value (full-load tyre pressure) × 125%
Low voltage abnormal alarm	Tire pressure < standard value (half-load tire pressure) × 80%
Sensor battery low warning	Sensor battery low
Rapid tyre leakage warning	The tire pressure drops by more than 30 kPa within a short period of time.
Sensor Signal Abnormal Alarm	The receiving controller has not learned the TPMS sensor or the sensor is lost.

⚠ WARNING

- The service life of the tire pressure monitoring module depends on factors such as the daily driving distance.
- The tire pressure monitoring module periodically transmits information such as tire pressure to the display. Therefore, if the tire pressure suddenly drops or a tire blowout occurs while driving, the monitoring module will only transmit the data to the display during the next monitoring cycle, which could result in a loss of vehicle control. If a tire is damaged along with the monitoring module, preventing it from transmitting information, or if you suspect that a tire is damaged, stop driving immediately. Do not wait until the display issues a warning signal before stopping the vehicle.
- Improper installation of the tire pressure monitoring module may affect the airtightness of the tire. When installing or replacing the monitoring module, it is recommended that professional technicians from FAW-authorized Hongqi dealers perform the installation in accordance with the requirements of the installation manual.

- When replacing the tire pressure monitoring module, the entire tire pressure monitoring system must be relearned. It is recommended that the relearn procedure be performed by professional technicians at FAW-authorized Hongqi dealerships; otherwise, it will result in the failure of this system.
- Since tire pressure varies with changes in regional temperature, please inflate or deflate the tires as needed based on the tire pressure displayed on the instrument cluster and the standard tire pressure.
- If electrical accessories not approved by Hongqi are installed on the vehicle, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System may be subject to interference. Please do not mistake this for a TPMS malfunction.
- When tires are replaced, the tire pressure system needs to be relearned. Please visit an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China to relearn the tire pressure.
- The Tire Pressure Monitoring System transmits data wirelessly. In environments with severe interference, the reception performance of the system may be degraded.
- If the tire pressure is abnormal, this system will not prevent the vehicle from being driven. Therefore, before each trip, the user should check the tire pressure while the vehicle is stationary upon startup to ensure it meets the manufacturer's specified tire pressure. If the tire pressure does not meet the manufacturer's specifications, do not drive the vehicle, otherwise it may damage the vehicle or cause personal injury to yourself or others.
- If abnormal tire pressure is detected while driving, check the tire pressure immediately. If the tire pressure fault warning light illuminates, avoid sudden steering or emergency braking, reduce your speed, pull over to the side of the road, and stop as soon as possible. Driving with low tire pressure may cause permanent damage to the tires and increase the likelihood of the tires being scrapped. Severe tire damage may lead to a traffic accident, resulting in serious casualties.

⚠ ATTENTION

- If the tire pressure and tire temperature are abnormal, the tire pressure monitoring system will not prevent the vehicle from driving. Before driving the vehicle, check the tire pressure and tire temperature first. If they do not meet the standard values, do not drive the vehicle, otherwise it will damage the vehicle or tires and may cause a traffic accident.
- If tire pressure and tire temperature are abnormal while driving, immediately pull over safely and check the tire pressure and tire temperature. When the tire pressure fault light illuminates, avoid sudden steering or emergency braking. Grip the steering wheel firmly with both hands, control the vehicle's direction, release the accelerator pedal, and gently depress the brake pedal to reduce speed and pull over safely.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The lane departure warning system is referred to as "LDW". Through real-time monitoring and identification of road lane lines, it collects data on the road ahead. Combined with the vehicle's own driving data, when the driver does not turn on the turn signal, when the vehicle deviates from the lane, the system will send an alarm signal in advance to remind the driver to take corrective measures in time to ensure the safety of the driver and passengers.

ACTIVATE THE LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM

After turning on the lane departure warning and auxiliary functions in the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, select "Warning" to turn on the lane departure warning function.

TRIGGER THE LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM



When the lane departure warning function is turned on and the vehicle is driving at a speed of not less than 60km/h (37mile/h), if the driver does not turn on the turn signal, when the system detects that the vehicle has not actively deviated from the lane and crossed the line, the lane departure warning function will be triggered, and the instrument cluster will display the vehicle's crossing state and prompt the driver to keep driving in the original lane through a prompt sound.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Do not use the LDW System in the following conditions:

- At road forks, confluences, etc.
- When using tyre chains.
- When the tires are excessively worn and the tire pressure is too low.
- When tyres of different structures, manufacturers, brands or tread patterns are used.
- When the vehicle is driving on a road under construction (with roadblocks such as construction signs, traffic cones, etc.).
- On pavement with sharp turn, steep slope, ice or slippery surface, or in rainy, snowy or foggy days.

The following situations may cause the lane departure warning system to fail to operate as expected or exit, including but not limited to:

- Passing through curves with excessive curvature, such as high-speed ramps.
- Lane markings are unclear, worn, missing, crossed, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles or buildings or landscapes.
- Passing through sections without lane lines, such as non-standardized roads, intersections, construction areas, etc.
- Passing through sections with special lane markings, such as deceleration warning lines, channelizing lines, etc.
- Passing through areas with unclear lane markings, such as areas where lane lines converge or diverge, highway ramps, urban intersections, left-turn waiting areas, etc.
- The road surface has edges or other high-contrast lines instead of lane lines, such as pavement joints, curbs, etc.
- Due to changes in elevation, lane lines cannot be recognized or are recognized incorrectly, such as on uphill or downhill slopes.
- Lane markings may fail to be recognized or may be misidentified due to lighting conditions, such as glare on the lane markings caused by intense light, or poor visibility and insufficient lighting caused by adverse weather or nighttime conditions.
- The distance between the lane lines on both sides is too wide or too narrow.

It is not recommended to use the lane departure warning system under special or complex road conditions, which may cause the lane departure warning system to fail to operate as expected or exit, including but not limited to:

- Water accumulated, muddy, rugged and icy pavement, pavement with speed bumps, and pavement with obstacles.
- Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, or animals.
- Complex and ever-changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, congested roads, etc.
- Tortuous roads, and roads with sharp turns.
- Uphill and downhill roads.
- Bumpy road.
- Narrow road.
- Tunnel entrance and exit.
- Undivided roads.

The above warnings and restrictions do not address all situations that may interfere with lane departure warning (LDW). There are many factors that can cause lane departure warning (LDW) failure. To avoid collisions, you need to be vigilant when driving the vehicle and always pay attention to road conditions in order to predict whether corrective measures need to be taken as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- The lane departure warning function is only an auxiliary system and cannot actively control the vehicle to change lanes or maintain lanes. The driver should always pay attention to road conditions, actively control the vehicle and bear full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The lane departure warning system cannot always identify lane lines. Due to factors such as bad weather, the function may be missed or falsely triggered. Therefore, drivers must concentrate on observing road and traffic conditions and drive carefully.

- Do not place objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, because these items are not only easy to dazzle the driver, but may also reflect light into the front camera field of view of the system, affecting the normal operation of the system.
- The sound of the audio system in the car or the noise outside the car may prevent you from hearing the warning buzzer. Please try to avoid interference and concentrate on observing the road conditions.
- Drivers should not overly rely on Lane Departure Assist. Do not intentionally test the function trigger or deliberately wait for the function to activate. Due to the inherent limitations of system performance, false activations and missed activations cannot be completely avoided.
- If the driver turns on the turn signal and changes lanes in the direction of the turn signal, the lane departure warning function will be suppressed.
- When driving on a steep slope or curved road, the lane departure warning function may be suppressed if the distance from the front vehicle is too close or the front vehicle blocks the lane line.
- When the vehicle is greatly bumped due to road conditions during driving, and when the driver accelerates, decelerates or turns the steering wheel quickly, the functions of the LDW system may be suppressed.
- Cracks, tinting, or the application of non-compliant coatings on the windshield, placing light-reflecting objects on the dashboard, and any additional objects that obstruct the camera's line of sight may affect the normal operation of the system.
- For your driving safety, please do not test the Lane Departure Warning function by yourself. The camera field of view must not be obstructed by objects or interfered with by strong light. In the event of temporary obstruction of the field of view or strong light interference, the function will temporarily deactivate and will automatically recover once the field of view returns to normal. If it cannot recover automatically, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China for assistance.
- When the Lane Departure Assist system detects an unintentional lane departure, it will issue a warning, so do not panic or make unnecessary abrupt steering inputs.
- Camera recognition of obstacles will cause the lane departure warning system to fail to operate as expected or exit. For camera restrictions, please refer to the "Driver Assistance System-Radar and Camera" section.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The lane keeping assist system is referred to as "LKA". It collects data on the road ahead through real-time monitoring and identification of lane lines. Combined with the vehicle's own driving data, when the system detects that the vehicle has a tendency to non-actively deviate from the lane next to it or is about to cross the lane line without turning on the turn signal, the lane keeping assist system will apply slight corrective steering assistance to the steering wheel to reduce the possibility of the vehicle deviating from the lane.

TURN ON THE LANE KEEPING ASSIST SYSTEM

After turning on the lane departure warning and assist function in the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, select "Hold" or "Warning + Hold" to turn on the lane keeping assist function.

TRIGGERING THE LANE KEEPING ASSIST SYSTEM



When the lane keeping assist function is turned on and the vehicle is driving at a speed of not less than 60km/h (37mile/h), if the driver does not turn on the turn signal, when the system detects that the vehicle has a tendency to non-actively deviate from the lane next to it or is about to cross the lane line, the lane keeping assist function will be triggered, and the system will apply slight steering assistance to the steering wheel. The instrument cluster will display the vehicle crossing the line state. If the vehicle

deviates from the lane too much, the lane keeping assist system will provide appropriate visual and sound reminders.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) may experience issues such as function failure or unexpected functional performance in the following scenarios:

- There are large-area shadows, obvious water accumulation, snow accumulation, construction and other situations in the lane that may make it difficult to identify lane lines, which may lead to unstable or impossible lane line identification, resulting in vehicle deviation from the lane, failure of lane keeping assist (LKA) function, abnormal exit of lane keeping assist (LKA) system and other problems.
- There are obvious accumulated water, snow, thin ice, thrown objects, obstacles, slippery road surface, subsidence and other conditions in the lane that may cause wheel skidding or severe bumping. This may cause the vehicle's driving angle to deviate from the expected planned path when the lane keeping assist (LKA) function is intervened. In extreme cases, wheels will slip, affecting driving safety.
- Poor road lighting conditions and backlighting in the driving direction may cause unstable or impossible lane line recognition, which will lead to vehicle deviation from the lane, failure of lane keeping assist (LKA) function, abnormal exit of lane keeping assist (LKA) system and other problems.
- In rainy, snowy, foggy and other weather conditions that may cause lane lines to be unrecognizable, there are problems such as unstable or impossible lane line recognition, which in turn causes the vehicle to deviate from the lane, the lane keeping assist (LKA) function fails, and the lane keeping assist (LKA) system exits abnormally.
- In strong wind weather, there are problems such as the vehicle's driving angle deviating from the expected planned path when the lane keeping assist (LKA) function is intervened, the vehicle deviates from the lane, and the lane keeping assist (LKA) function fails.

The above warnings and restrictions do not address all situations that may interfere with Lane Keeping Assist (LKA). There are many factors that can cause Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) failure. To avoid collisions, you need to be vigilant when driving the vehicle and always pay attention to road conditions in order to predict whether corrective measures need to be taken as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- The lane keeping assist system is only an auxiliary system and cannot replace the driver to monitor traffic conditions. The driver should always pay attention to road conditions, actively control the vehicle and bear full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The driver should always hold the steering wheel and actively control the vehicle.
- The Lane Keeping Assist system may not always recognize lane lines, and due to factors such as adverse weather, the function may experience missed or false activations; therefore, the driver must concentrate on observing the road and traffic conditions and drive with caution.
- The steering force of the lane keeping assist system is limited and can only provide slight corrective steering assistance. It cannot guarantee that the vehicle will completely prevent it from deviating from the lane. Therefore, please do not rely on the lane keeping assist system to control the direction. The driver should always be prepared to increase the steering force, especially in curves.
- The lane keeping assist system cannot continuously control the direction of the vehicle, that is, it cannot keep the vehicle in the middle of the lane.
- Do not place objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, because these items are not only easy to dazzle the driver, but may also reflect light into the front camera field of view of the system, affecting the normal operation of the system.
- Drivers should not overly rely on the Lane Keeping Assist System. Do not intentionally test the function trigger or deliberately wait for the function to trigger. Due to the inherent limitations of system performance, false triggers and missed triggers cannot be completely avoided.
- When the lane keeping assist system exits unexpectedly, such as when the curve is too large, the road surface is inclined, the lane lines are unclear, the lane is too wide or too narrow, etc., the system will only prompt the user to exit the function through the change of lane line status in the instrument cluster.

The driver must take full responsibility for driving safety.
- The lane keeping system cannot always recognise the markings. Sometimes it may mistake poor-quality road surfaces, certain road structures or objects for lane lines. When such a situation occurs, be sure to turn off the lane keeping system immediately.
- Excessive tire wear or low tire pressure can degrade the performance of the Lane Keeping System.
- When driving on a curve and deviating from the lane, the system may not have a separate prompt to exit the function. Please drive carefully.
- When the lane line has a non-smooth transition, the steering wheel may be adjusted significantly. Please drive carefully.
- When road markings are close to the curb and unclear, such as in the boundary lane inside a tunnel, the camera recognition may switch between the lane markings and the curb, causing the steering wheel to oscillate back and forth. Please drive with caution.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Forward Collision Warning system, abbreviated as "FCW", detects the relative distance, position, and speed between the preceding vehicle in the same lane and the ego vehicle. By integrating other driver operational behaviors (such as brake pedal and accelerator pedal application), the system assesses the pre-crash risk level and warns the driver when necessary. It can promptly alert the driver to take measures to avoid or mitigate a collision when a collision risk is detected.

TURN ON OR OFF THE FORWARD COLLISION WARNING SYSTEM

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the Forward Collision Warning button to turn on or off the Forward Collision Warning system. After the system is turned on, the sensitivity of the forward collision warning distance can be adjusted:

- Low: The sensitivity of the safe distance when the function is triggered is low.
- Medium: The safety distance sensitivity when the function is triggered is moderate.
- High: The safety distance sensitivity when the function is triggered is high.

TRIGGERING OF FORWARD COLLISION WARNING SYSTEM



While driving, when the system detects a collision risk between the ego vehicle and the target vehicle ahead, it will alert the driver via the instrument cluster to maintain a safe following distance. If the brake pedal is pressed during the warning, the warning will be canceled.

The effective operating speed range for vehicles is 5~150km/h(3~93mile/h), and the effective operating speed range for pedestrians, bicycles, and motorcycles is 5~90km/h(3~56mile/h).

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Only eligible vehicles traveling in the same direction, cyclists, and pedestrians will be responded to by the Forward Collision Warning system. The following targets will not be responded to, including but not limited to:
- Oncoming vehicle.
- Side-crossing vehicle.
- Animals.
- Traffic lights.
- Wall.
- Roadblocks (traffic cones, etc.).
- Other non-vehicle objects.

To ensure optimal performance of this feature, the system must detect the pedestrian's body contour and key features as clearly and completely as possible. Specifically, it identifies the pedestrian's head, shoulders, arms, legs, upper body, and lower body by integrating standard human motion patterns. The following conditions may prevent the system from detecting pedestrians, causing the Forward Collision Warning system to fail to operate as expected. These include, but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians taller than 200cm or shorter than 100cm.
- Pedestrians wearing bulky clothing (such as raincoats, Hanfu, etc.) may have key features (such as arms, legs, etc.) obscured, resulting in an indistinct outline.
- The pedestrian first appearing in the sensor's field of view is relatively close to the vehicle.
- Pedestrians carry large luggage or large backpacks.
- The colour of the clothes worn by pedestrians has a low contrast with the background colour of the scene.
- Pedestrians holding umbrellas may obscure key features such as the head and arms.
- Pedestrians bend or squat.
- The pedestrian is in a wheelchair.
- The distance between pedestrians is close.
- Pedestrians wear clothing with reflective materials.
- Pedestrians on roads at night, in tunnels, and other dark areas.
- The speed of pedestrians crossing varies greatly.

To maximize the effectiveness of this feature, the system needs to detect the cyclist's body outline, key features, and the bicycle's outline as clearly and completely as possible. This feature is designed for adult cyclists riding bicycles designed for adults. The following conditions may prevent the cyclist from being recognized, causing the Forward Collision Warning system to fail to operate as expected. These include, but are not limited to:

- The features of the cyclist or the bicycle are blocked by clothing or other items, causing the contours not to be obvious.
- When the bicycle is carrying large luggage and cargo.
- When the bicycle is fast.
- When the colour and background contrast of cyclists and bicycles are low.
- When the cyclist's speed changes greatly.
- The cyclist first appearing in the sensor's field of view is relatively close to the vehicle.
- The cyclist is riding in dark places such as night roads, tunnels, etc.
- People ride balance bikes, scooters, some motor scooters, electric bicycles in special forms, etc.

The Forward Collision Warning system may not operate as expected in the following situations where the target is not directly ahead, including but not limited to:

- It will not respond to targets in the blind spots of sensors, such as those at corners of vehicles and on the sides or rear of vehicles.
- The system may incorrectly select or miss a target when approaching or navigating a curve.
- When the vehicle is on a slope, the system may lose its target or misjudge the distance to the target.
- When a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts in front of the ego vehicle with only a portion of its body (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), it may not be detected in time.
- When the vehicle suddenly cuts into the rear of the vehicle in front, or when other vehicles suddenly cut into or out of the front of the vehicle, it may not be recognised in time.

The Forward Collision Warning system may fail to operate as expected in the following situations due to special or complex road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Water accumulated, muddy, rugged and icy pavement, pavement with speed bumps, and pavement with obstacles.
- Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, electric bicycles or animals.
- Complex and ever-changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, congested roads, etc.
- Tortuous roads, and roads with sharp turns.
- Uphill and downhill roads.
- Bumpy road.
- Tunnel entrance and exit.

The following operations may prevent the Forward Collision Warning system from issuing an alert. Including but not limited to:

- When the driver is already braking, the Forward Collision Warning system may not issue an alert.
- When the driver depresses the accelerator pedal deeply or abruptly, the Forward Collision Warning system may not issue a warning.
- When the driver makes a sudden steering maneuver, the Forward Collision Warning system may not issue an alert.

⚠ WARNING

- The Forward Collision Warning system is an assist feature that may not operate under all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It cannot replace attentive driving and

accurate judgment, and the driver bears full responsibility for driving safety.
- Always observe road conditions while driving, and do not rely on the Forward Collision Warning system to warn of or avoid potential collisions. Many factors can degrade or affect its performance, resulting in unnecessary, invalid, or inaccurate warnings, braking interventions, or omissions. Relying on the Forward Collision Warning system to warn of and avoid potential collisions may result in severe personal injury or death.
- The Forward Collision Warning system cannot guarantee the detection of special vehicles in all situations, and special attention is required, especially at night. For example, tricycles, vehicles with damaged taillights or indistinct rear profiles, vehicles with obstructed rear ends, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with rear vertical surfaces below a certain height, and unloaded vehicle transporters.
- The Forward Collision Warning system may fail to detect stationary or slow-moving vehicles, and special attention is required, especially at night.
- The Forward Collision Warning system may be falsely triggered in special scenarios where the vehicle needs to be driven onto car carriers, tow trucks, or other specialized vehicles.
- Before driving, the driver must confirm that there are no low obstacles that affect safety around the vehicle, avoiding related incidents caused by blocked vision.
- When the Forward Collision Warning system is triggered, the driver must immediately apply the brakes to reduce vehicle speed or avoid obstacles according to traffic conditions.
- Forward Collision Warning only applies to frontal collisions, and will not function when the vehicle is in reverse.
- The monitoring range of the cameras and radar sensors associated with the Forward Collision Warning system is limited. Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the area monitored by the Forward Collision Warning system. Please drive with caution.
- The Forward Collision Warning system may issue a warning when there is no risk of collision. Stay focused and constantly monitor the area ahead of the vehicle to anticipate whether any action needs to be taken.
- If traffic conditions or external influences prevent cameras and radars from correctly detecting pedestrians, cyclists, vehicles and other objects, warnings may be delayed or not issued at all.
- Obstacle detection by cameras and radar sensors may cause the Forward Collision Warning system to fail to operate as expected, for camera limitations, please refer to the "Driver Assistance System-Radar and Camera" section.

REAR COLLISION WARNING (RCW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The rear collision warning system is referred to as "RCW". When the vehicle is driving, the system can monitor the environment behind the vehicle in real time and issue a warning message when a rear collision may occur.

TURN ON OR OFF THE REAR COLLISION WARNING SYSTEM

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control screen, touch the Rear Collision Warning button to turn on or off the Rear Collision Warning function.

TRIGGERING THE REAR COLLISION WARNING SYSTEM



When the vehicle is driving within the speed range of 15~150km/h (9~93mile/h), when it is detected that a vehicle is approaching the vehicle quickly and there is a risk of being rear-ended, the instrument cluster will issue an alarm message to remind the following vehicles to slow down or maintain a safe distance by turning on the hazard warning lights.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

The system may also issue an alarm when there is no vehicle in the detection area. The situations in which a false alarm may be issued include:
- The vehicle is in a parking lot.
- When the vehicle is on an uneven road.
- Building area.
- Shrubs and trees.

In some cases, the rear collision warning system will find it difficult to provide assistance. Possible situations include:
- The vehicle approaching from behind changes lanes at the last moment.
- It is too late to detect vehicles coming from behind in scenarios such as sharp bends and ramps.

⚠ WARNING

- The rear collision warning system is an auxiliary function. It detects objects behind the vehicle through radar and cannot accurately detect all approaching targets. The driver should always keep his attention, observe the environment behind the vehicle while driving, avoid rear-end collisions with vehicles behind him, and take full responsibility for the safety of the vehicle.
- The rear collision warning system cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.
- When the rear vehicle moves too fast, the function may not be able to issue an alarm in time.

BLIND SPOT DETECTION (BSD)

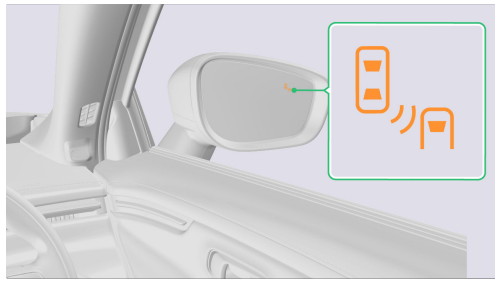
SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Blind Spot Detection warning system, abbreviated as "BSD", continuously monitors the blind spots at the rear sides of the vehicle during forward driving. When another vehicle is detected entering the blind spot area, the system will issue an alarm via the warning indicator lights installed on the exterior rearview mirrors on both sides of the vehicle.

TURN ON OR OFF THE BLIND SPOT DETECTION AND WARNING SYSTEM

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the Blind Spot Monitoring and Warning button to turn on or off the Blind Spot Monitoring and Warning System.

TRIGGERING THE BLIND SPOT DETECTION AND WARNING SYSTEM



When the vehicle is traveling forward at a speed of not less than 10km/h(6mile/h), if the system detects another vehicle entering the blind spot area, it will alert the driver by illuminating or flashing the blind spot monitoring indicator light on the exterior mirror to prevent accidents during driving.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

The system may also give an alarm when there is no vehicle in the blind spot. False alarms may occur in the following cases:
- Road guardrail.
- Highway concrete wall.
- Building area.
- A sharp turn around the building.
- Shrubs and trees.
- Turning or U-turn scenario.

In some cases, it will be difficult for the system to provide assistance to the driver, and the detection system may be affected or delayed. Possible situations include but are not limited to:
- The vehicle approaching from behind changes lanes at the last moment.
- It is too late to detect vehicles coming from behind in scenarios such as sharp bends and ramps.

- The target vehicle is obstructed.
- When the radar cross section of the target vehicle (it may be a bicycle, electric scooter, etc.) is too small.
- When the curve radius is too small or when entering and exiting a curve.
- Severe weather, such as rain and snow.

⚠ WARNING

- The blind spot monitoring and warning system can only assist the driver in detecting vehicles running in the blind spots on both sides. The driver needs to pay attention to the driving conditions of the vehicle at all times, otherwise there may be safety hazards.
- If the Blind Spot Monitoring and Warning System fails, please stop the car safely in time and contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW.
- The blind spot detection warning system may be delayed, and the driver needs to pay attention to the vehicle's driving conditions at all times.
- The blind spot monitoring and warning system can assist the driver in monitoring the blind spots of the left and right rearview mirrors, but it cannot replace the driver's subjective observation and judgment. The driver must always maintain control and normal driving of the vehicle and bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- When a target vehicle approaches your vehicle from rear at a high speed, the BSD system may not be able to provide adequate warning function.
- If irrelevant targets in the side-rear or rear, such as large roadside barriers during road construction, large roadside billboards, reflective panels in tunnels, and other objects with a large radar cross section, are incorrectly selected as the detected target vehicle, the blind spot monitoring and warning system will issue a warning.
- In some environments, the detection may be affected or delayed. For example, when the radar cross section of the target (it may be a bicycle, an electric scooter or a pedestrian) is too small, the system may have a risk of not being able to identify the target, which may result in a false alarm. In addition, system detection may be affected by noise or electromagnetic wave interference, resulting in delays or interference.

DOOR OPEN WARNING (DOW)

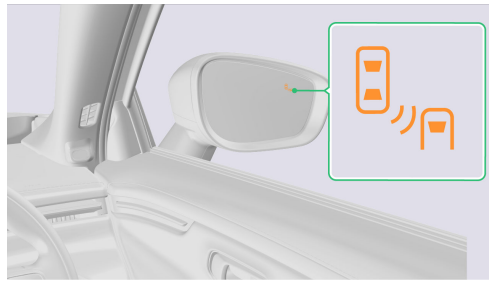
SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

When the vehicle is stopped or traveling at low speed, the Door Open Warning system detects vehicles approaching from behind in adjacent lanes and issues a warning when there is a risk of opening the door, alerting the driver.

TURN ON OR OFF THE DOOR OPEN WARNING

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the door open warning button to turn on or off the door open warning function.

TRIGGERING DOOR OPEN WARNING



When the vehicle is stationary, if the system detects that another vehicle has entered the blind spot range and the driver intends to open the door at this time, the system will remind the driver by lighting up or flashing the blind spot monitoring indicator on the rearview mirror.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

The system may also issue an alarm when there is no vehicle in the detection area. The situations in which a false alarm may be issued include:

- Road guardrail.
- Highway concrete wall.
- Building area.
- Shrubs and trees.
- Too close to the vehicle behind when parking.
- There is a larger vehicle behind your vehicle.

- Your vehicle or the rear target is in a curve.
- The rear vehicle rapidly changes lanes and moves into your vehicle's rear position.
- A target is present behind your vehicle that can only be detected by initiating a lane change manoeuvre.

WARNING

- Door Open Warning is an auxiliary function that detects obstacles in the vehicle's blind spots via radar, but it cannot accurately detect all obstacles. Therefore, the driver must always remain attentive and observe the surroundings when opening the door to ensure that no collision occurs with vehicles, pedestrians, etc., and bears full responsibility for door opening safety.

CHILD PRESENCE DETECTION (CPD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

After the vehicle is powered off and locked, the child presence detection function detects whether there are vital signs in the front passenger's seat and rear row through a radar installed on the top of the car. If vital signs are detected, the driver will be prompted to return to intervene through different levels of reminders such as horns, lights, air conditioning, text messages and apps to ensure the safety of passengers' lives.

TURN ON OR OFF CHILD PRESENCE DETECTION

On the "Settings-System-Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the living object detection button to turn on or off the child left in vehicle monitoring.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Child Presence Detection is designed to alert the user through audio-visual alerts, messages, and other means when the vehicle is normally locked and parked and the system detects a living being left inside. However, hardware failures or network abnormalities will result in system failure.

WARNING

- Please read this function description carefully before use.
- Child presence detection is only an assistive system, which cannot guarantee effective detection and alerting under all circumstances, cannot replace the driver's judgment, and assumes no responsibility for injuries or fatalities of occupants left in the vehicle. Please check the interior of the vehicle before leaving.

ATTENTION

- Obstructions can affect the performance of sensor detection. Before leaving the car, please do not use decorative parts to cover the front passenger's sun visor area and the ceiling area above the rear windows, or push the front seats to the back or tilt them, otherwise it may cause the system to fail to correctly detect the real-time status of the passengers.
- Please pay attention to the network environment around the vehicle. If it is in a basement or an area without network signal, the alarm information may not be sent or delayed.
- This function may be triggered by mistake in vehicle shaking scenarios such as trailers, three-dimensional parking space lifting, hail, typhoons, and heavy rain. It is recommended that the driver turn off this function in advance.
- When the decorative items or other non-fixed objects in the car shake, this function may be triggered by mistake. Please properly confirm the items in the car before leaving the car.

NOTE

- The current alarm can be released by unlocking and opening the door.
- If the driver leaves the vehicle for a short time, he/she can set the vital signs detection function through the central control panel to delay the detection for 8 minutes after locking the vehicle.
- The factory default setting for the life form detection switch is on, and the life form

detection switch is forced to turn on each time the vehicle is powered on.

FRONT CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (FCTA)

FEATURE INTRODUCTION

Front Cross Traffic Alert, abbreviated as "FCTA", monitors the driving environment in the blind spot ahead of the vehicle when traveling at a speed of 4~35km/h(2~22mile/h). When it detects cross traffic ahead approaching rapidly and posing a collision risk, it issues an alert to avoid or reduce the possibility of an accident.

TURN ON OR OFF THE FRONT CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

On the "Settings-Smart Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, after the Front Cross Traffic Assist function is enabled, touch the "Warning" button to turn on the Front Cross Traffic Warning function.

FUNCTION TRIGGER

There will be an image prompt on the side of the instrument where there is a vehicle approaching, reminding you to pay attention to the vehicle approaching on that side.

The vehicle sounds an alarm to remind you to pay attention to sideways vehicles.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Including but not limited to the following situations, the front cross traffic warning system may trigger unnecessary effects or fail to work normally:

- When the radar sensor, camera or its surrounding area is misaligned due to strong impact.
- When the distance between this vehicle and the vehicle in front is very close, the target vehicle suddenly crosses.
- When the vehicle is too close to an object that can reflect radio waves toward the front of the vehicle (such as a guardrail, wall, traffic sign or parked vehicle).
- Situations beyond the detection conditions or range of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- The target speed is too fast or too slow, the target suddenly brakes, the target suddenly turns, etc.
- There is a situation where the front or side front of the vehicle is blocked.
- In poor lighting scenarios such as strong light and reflection, the system may misdetect and cause false alarms. For example, the system may mistakenly detect rails, gantries, height limit poles, traffic signs, reflective ground spikes, etc. as obstacles, thereby triggering an alarm.

⚠ WARNING

- The front cross traffic warning system is only a driving assistance system and cannot replace the driver to monitor the traffic status. The driver should always be alert to the surrounding environment. Be sure to drive carefully and be responsible for your own driving behaviour.
- The forward cross traffic warning system cannot cope with all traffic, weather, visibility, road and vehicle conditions. Be sure to drive carefully and be responsible for your own driving behaviour.
- The front cross traffic warning system only works on typical crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists, but cannot work normally on irregular moving targets or other static targets.
- The system cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.
- In some cases, the system does not work in time.
- If the front cross traffic warning system fails, the driver assistance function fault indicator light in the instrument cluster If it illuminates, please pull over safely and promptly, and contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer for inspection and repair.

FRONT CROSS TRAFFIC BRAKE (FCTB)

FEATURE INTRODUCTION

The Front Cross-Traffic Braking system, abbreviated as "FCTB", monitors the driving

environment in the front blind spots of the vehicle when traveling at speeds of 4~35km/h(2~22mile/h). When it detects cross-traffic approaching rapidly from the front with a risk of collision, it issues a warning to avoid or reduce the likelihood of an accident. When the collision risk further escalates and the host vehicle is about to collide with the crossing traffic ahead, the system automatically applies the brakes to reduce vehicle speed, thereby minimizing collision severity or avoiding the collision entirely.

ACTIVATE OR DEACTIVATE FRONT CROSS TRAFFIC BRAKING

On the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the central control screen, after the Front Cross Traffic Assist function is activated, touch the "Warning + Braking" button to activate the Front Cross Traffic Braking function.

TRIGGERING OF FRONT CROSS TRAFFIC BRAKING

Braking will be automatically applied when the ego vehicle is about to collide with the cross traffic ahead, so as to reduce the vehicle speed and minimize the degree of collision or avoid collision.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Including but not limited to the following situations, the front cross traffic braking system may trigger unnecessary effects or fail to work normally:

- When the radar sensor, camera or its surrounding area is misaligned due to strong impact.
- When the distance between this vehicle and the vehicle in front is very close, the target vehicle suddenly crosses.
- When the vehicle is too close to an object that can reflect radio waves toward the front of the vehicle (such as a guardrail, wall, traffic sign or parked vehicle).
- Situations beyond the detection conditions or range of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- The target speed is too fast or too slow, the target suddenly brakes, the target suddenly turns, etc.
- There is a situation where the front or side front of the vehicle is blocked.
- In poor lighting scenarios such as strong light and reflection, the system may misdetect and cause false alarms. For example, the system may mistakenly detect rails, gantries, height limit poles, traffic signs, reflective ground spikes, etc. as obstacles, thereby triggering an alarm.

⚠ WARNING

- The front cross traffic braking system is only a driving assistance system and cannot replace the driver to monitor the traffic status. The driver should always be alert to the surrounding environment. Be sure to drive carefully and be responsible for your own driving behaviour.
- The front cross traffic braking system cannot cope with all traffic, weather, visibility, road and vehicle conditions. Be sure to drive carefully and be responsible for your own driving behaviour.
- The front cross traffic braking system only works on typical crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists, but cannot work normally on irregular moving targets or other static targets.
- The system cannot detect objects behind it through other vehicles or obstacles.
- In some cases, the system cannot work in time. The driver must drive carefully and be responsible for his own driving behaviour.
- If the front cross traffic brake system fails, the driver assistance function fault indicator light in the instrument cluster will light up. If it illuminates, please pull over safely and promptly, and contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer for inspection and repair.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (RCTA)

FEATURE INTRODUCTION

The Rear Cross Traffic Warning system, abbreviated as "RCTA", operates as follows: when the vehicle is reversing at a speed of 0~10km/h(0~6mile/h) and the system detects approaching vehicles from both sides at the rear, the blind spot indicator lights on the exterior mirrors will illuminate or flash, and the instrument cluster will

simultaneously display a text pop-up and provide a voice prompt.

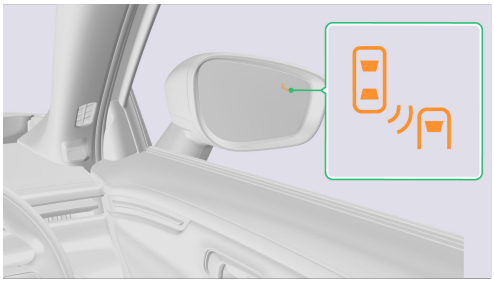
TURN ON OR OFF THE REAR CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

On the "Settings - Smart Driving - Active Safety" screen of the central control panel, after enabling the Rear Cross Traffic Assist function, tap the "Warning" button to activate the Rear Cross Traffic Warning function.

FUNCTION TRIGGER

The following conditions must be met to trigger the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) function:

- The vehicle is in reverse, and the gear is in the "R" position.
- Vehicle speed is less than 10km/h(6mile/h).
- The function switch is in the ON state, and the function has no faults.



When the radar detects that the vehicle is reversing and vehicles are rapidly approaching from the rear left and right sides, posing a risk of collision, the system issues a warning by flashing the blind spot indicator light on the exterior rearview mirror on the hazardous side.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) cannot detect vehicles behind obstacles or parked vehicles. In the following situations, the alert cannot detect vehicles crossing laterally from the rear, including but not limited to:

- Stop at the innermost position.
- Parking spaces are at a certain angle.

When there is no vehicle in the detection area, the system may also issue an alarm. The system may issue a false alarm in the following situations:

- Road guardrail.
- Highway concrete wall.
- Building area.
- A sharp turn around the building.
- Shrubs and trees.
- Too close to the vehicle behind when parking.
- Indoor parking lot.

⚠ WARNING

- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is an auxiliary function that detects objects behind the vehicle via radar, but cannot accurately detect all approaching targets. The driver must remain attentive at all times, observe the environment behind the vehicle when reversing, avoid collisions with other vehicles or pedestrians, and take full responsibility for safety during reversing.
- If the rear cross traffic warning system fails, the driver assistance function fault indicator light in the instrument cluster lights. If it remains illuminated, it is recommended to contact a FAW-authorized Hongqi dealer for inspection and maintenance.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC BRAKE (RCTB)

FEATURE INTRODUCTION

Rear Cross Traffic Braking, abbreviated as "RCTB", assists in applying the brakes when the vehicle is reversing at low speed and a collision with a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear is imminent, thereby minimizing the severity of the collision as much as possible.

FUNCTION SWITCH

On the "Settings - Smart Driving - Active Safety" screen of the central control panel, after turning on the Rear Cross Traffic Assist function, tap the "Alert + Braking" button to enable the Rear Cross Traffic Braking function.

TRIGGERING OF REAR CROSS TRAFFIC BRAKING

Assists in applying the brakes when your vehicle is about to collide with a vehicle crossing from the rear.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

The rear cross traffic brake function is a driver assistance function and cannot cope with all traffic, weather and road conditions.

When encountering (but not limited to) the following scenarios, the Rear Cross Traffic Braking function will be unable to apply braking, or will cease braking if already in progress:

- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- Any vehicle door, the hood, or the tailgate is not closed or has a fault.
- The driver turns the steering wheel sharply, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (such as excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
- The driver depresses the accelerator pedal heavily.
- The driver depresses the brake pedal heavily and then releases it.
- Poor visibility (such as rain, snow and fog).
- Poor road conditions (such as slippery, etc.).
- Sharp turn section.
- The vehicle brake system fails.

When encountering (but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss or misdetect obstacles or fail to detect obstacles in time due to various factors such as rear/side rear obstruction or target type, location, and timing of appearance, resulting in the system not warning and braking or not warning and braking in time:

- Unfavorable weather conditions, such as rain, snow and fog.
- Large vehicles behind or to the rear side of the vehicle may obstruct the detection area of the vehicle's radar or cameras.
- The rear or side of the vehicle is obstructed, or the light contrast between the obstacle and the front sight is not strong, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, and incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There is a pedestrian or two-wheeled vehicle carrying a large object behind or to the side of the vehicle.
- There are pedestrians/two-wheeled vehicles moving slowly into the original lane or moving in the opposite direction towards the vehicle behind/behind the vehicle.
- The ego vehicle or the rear/side-rear target is in a curve.
- There is a target behind/behind the subject vehicle that can only be detected after the subject vehicle changes lanes.
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera.

When encountering (but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may not be able to brake in time due to slippery roads, too fast or too slow target speeds, sudden braking of targets, etc.:

- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operations or rain.
- There is a vehicle merging into the lane quickly or a vehicle cutting into the rear of the ego vehicle at close range.
- The relative speed difference between the ego vehicle and a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear is relatively large.
- The vehicle passing through the rear of the ego vehicle suddenly brakes.
- The vehicle is heavily loaded.
- The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill or sharp turn.
- Other situations that affect or degrade performance.

In scenes with poor lighting such as strong light and reflections, the system may misdetect or even misbrake. For example, the system may misdetect rails, gantries, height limit poles or traffic signs, reflective ground spikes, etc. as obstacles, thereby triggering anti-collision braking.

The anti-collision braking function will not be activated frequently, and the system will not trigger the anti-collision braking again within a few seconds of the previous anti-collision brake.

⚠ WARNING

- The rear cross traffic braking function is a driver assistance function. It is triggered when all conditions such as vehicle speed, driving environment and obstacle conditions are met. Vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians cannot be detected in all cases, and may fail, become improper or untimely due to many factors such as the ego vehicle's running speed, obstacle type, distance from obstacles, driving environment and system response delay. The driver should always pay attention to the traffic conditions and road environment. Do not rely on the rear cross traffic brake function to reduce speed, avoid collision or weaken the impact of

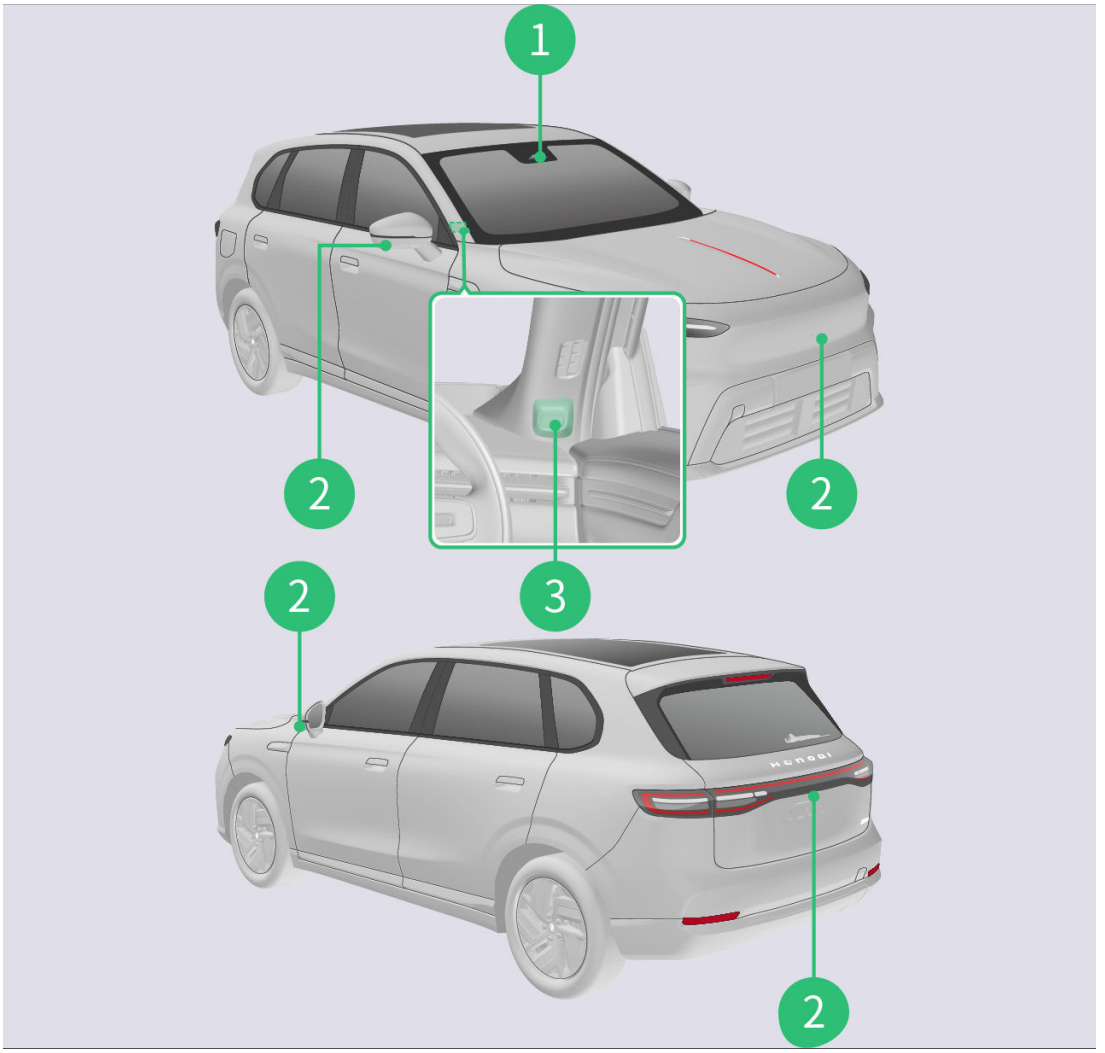
collision. Do not use this instead of the driver's normal braking operation.

- Due to system performance limitations, the rear cross traffic brake may be triggered by mistake, resulting in sudden braking of the vehicle during driving. The driver should control the vehicle in time to ensure safe driving.
- When Rear Cross Traffic Braking is activated, the brake pedal will move downward rapidly on its own. Therefore, please ensure that the brake pedal can move freely. For example, ensure that the driver's floor mat is properly secured, and avoid placing any objects under or on top of the driver's floor mat (including stacking floor mats) to prevent interference with the free movement of the brake pedal.
- In case of rear cross traffic braking, the driver shall immediately take measures to avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example: For scenarios where there is a real risk of collision, the driver should step on the brake pedal in time to ensure braking; for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt braking by quickly pressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.
- The driver should always remain vigilant, pay close attention to various dangerous situations around him, and intervene or control the vehicle manually in time when necessary to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect your safe driving, may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage and personal injury.
- If the rear cross traffic brake system fails, the driver assistance function fault indicator light in the instrument cluster If it remains illuminated, it is recommended to contact a FAW-authorized Hongqi dealer for inspection and maintenance.

DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

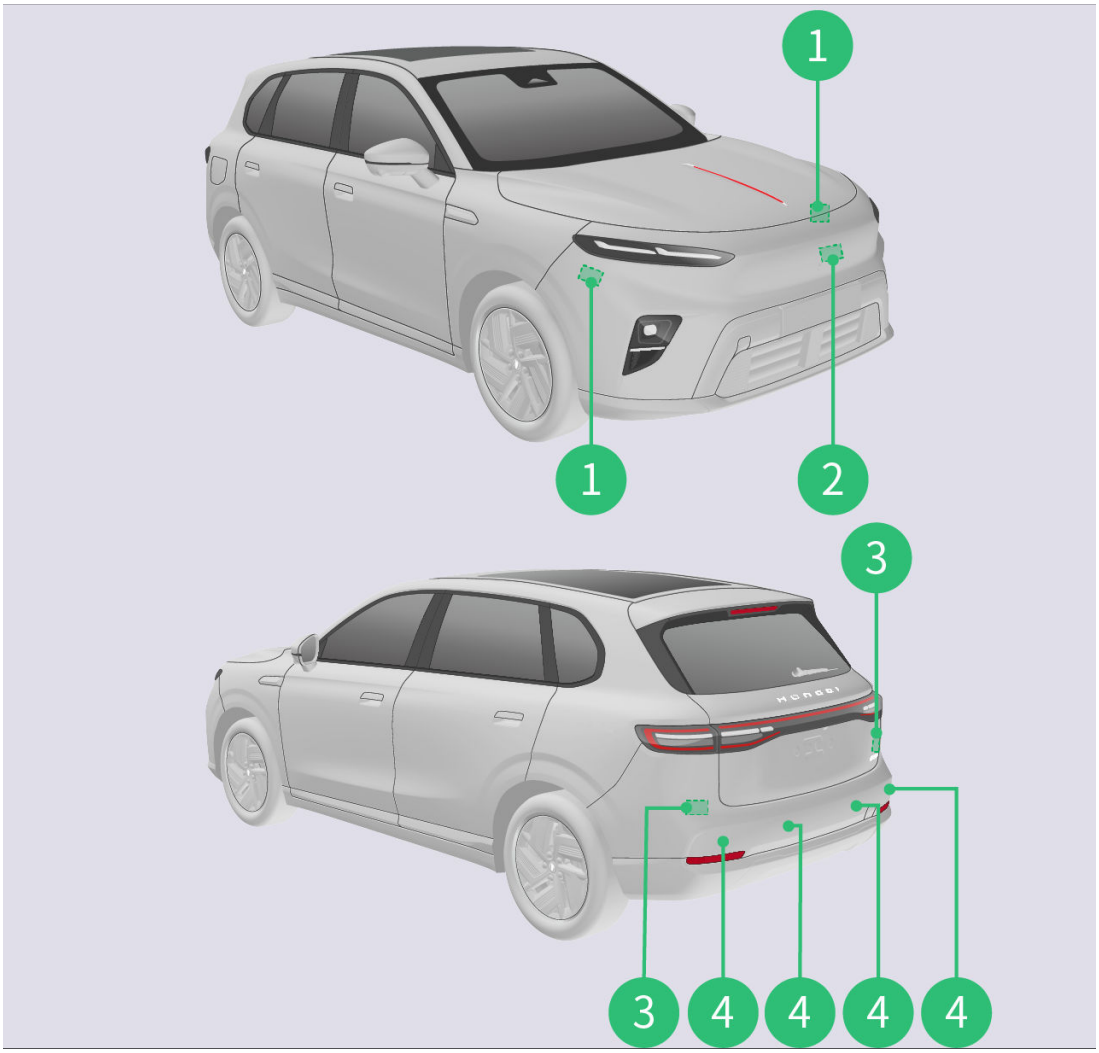
RADAR AND CAMERA

CAMERA DISTRIBUTION



1. Front view camera
2. Surround View Camera
3. Driver Fatigue and Attention Warning System (DDAW) Camera

RADAR DISTRIBUTION



1. Front side millimeter-wave radar (corner radar)
2.Forward millimeter-wave radar
3.Rear lateral millimeter-wave radar (corner radar)
4. Reverse ultrasonic radar

RADAR AND CAMERA LIMITATIONS

The following targets cannot be identified by radar/camera:

- Special vehicles, such as vehicles with obstructions at the rear, damaged vehicles, and vehicles with irregular shapes.
- When encountering animals, traffic lights, walls and other unidentified obstacles in the road.
- Some metal guardrails, green belts, cement walls, etc.
- Roadside facilities, traffic cones, anti-collision barrels, tripods, small construction signs, etc.
- Static obstacles, such as road construction facilities in the middle of the road (traffic cones, traffic barrels, traffic columns, warning triangles or other roadblocks).
- Static objects, such as low-speed or stationary sweepers, overturned accident vehicles, large rocks, tripods, isolation belts, pedestrians crossing the road, etc.
- Low obstacles, such as buckets and low boxes.
- Suspended obstacles, such as suspended water pipes in walls and suspended parts on the bottom of trucks.
- Obstacles entering the blind spot cannot be identified.

The following situations will cause the radar/camera to fail to recognize the target, recognition delay or recognition error:

- The radar or camera is blocked or dirty, such as by foreign objects such as ice and snow, frost, rain and fog, accumulated water, dust, etc.
- There is a fault in the radar, camera or its associated components.
- Severe weather, such as rain, snow and fog.
- Uneven roads or other factors may cause the vehicle to bounce and shake.
- There is interference from sound wave sources of the same frequency around the vehicle.
- There are objects near the vehicle that can cause false reflection of sound waves.
- The targets detected by the radar are covered with sound-absorbing materials, such as: snowflakes, foam, cotton objects, etc.
- The detected object is too small.
- In rare special circumstances, false alarms may be generated for some metal guardrails, green belts, cement walls, etc.
- When the brightness of the surrounding environment changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel.
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles.
- The vehicle collides and the installation position of radar or camera is changed.
- Strong light, such as oncoming headlights or direct sunlight.
- The surrounding environment is dim, such as night, dawn, dusk, tunnels, etc.

⚠ ATTENTION

- When washing the vehicle body with high-pressure water, avoid directly spraying the radar and cameras to prevent affecting their performance. If water or dust is present on the radar and cameras, wipe them clean promptly with a soft, damp cloth.

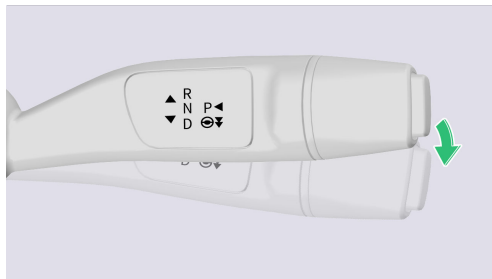
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The full-speed adaptive cruise control system is referred to as "ACC". During normal driving of the vehicle, the driver can set the cruising speed and following distance through the steering wheel buttons. When the distance to the front vehicle is too close, the full-speed adaptive cruise control (ACC) maintains a safe distance from the front vehicle by controlling the vehicle to slow down. Adaptive cruise control (ACC) is only responsible for longitudinal acceleration and deceleration control, not steering wheel control.

Full speed range adaptive cruise control is a comfortable auxiliary driving function. If the road ahead is clear, keep driving forward at the set maximum cruising speed. If there is a vehicle in front, the speed will be reduced as needed to maintain the set following time distance from the vehicle in front.

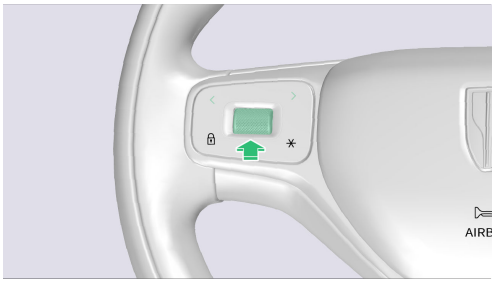
ACTIVATE FULL SPEED RANGE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL



When the vehicle is running normally and the full speed range adaptive cruise (ACC) available icon appears on the instrument cluster, pull down the shift lever, the full speed range adaptive cruise (ACC) enters the working state, and the instrument cluster prompts that the function has been turned on; if the full speed range adaptive cruise (ACC) is unavailable, the instrument cluster prompts that the function is unavailable.

Depress the accelerator pedal and pull down the shift lever at the same time. If the current actual vehicle speed is greater than 30 km/h (19 mile/h), set the cruise speed as the current vehicle speed; if the current actual vehicle speed is less than or equal to 30 km/h (19 mile/h), set the cruise speed as 30 km/h (19 mile/h).

STEERING WHEEL BUTTONS CONTROL FULL-SPEED ADAPTIVE CRUISE

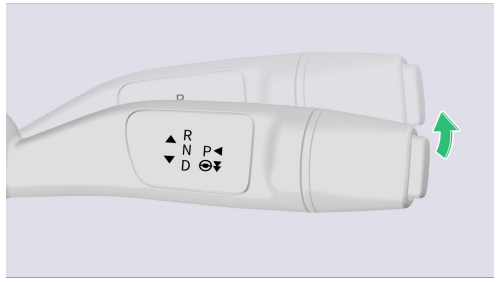


Vehicle speed control:
- Roll the roller upward, and the speed will increase by 1km/h for each rolling grid.
- Roll the roller down, and the speed will be reduced by 1km/h for each rolling grid.

Following distance setting (3 levels in total):
- Press the left select button to set the following distance to a closer level.
- Press the right selection button to set the following distance to a longer level.

After Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control is deactivated, the cruise speed in the Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control icon will retain the set value. You can reactivate ACC using the left/right select buttons on the left side of the steering wheel to resume the previously set cruise speed.

DISABLE FULL SPEED RANGE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL



When the full-speed adaptive cruise control is turned on, the full-speed adaptive cruise system can be turned off by pulling up the shift lever or stepping on the brake pedal.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Unavailability of full-speed adaptive cruise function:
- Full speed range adaptive cruise (ACC) system failure.
- The gearshift lever is not in "D" mode.
- The vehicle speed is 0.
- The turning radius of the road curve is too small.
- The vehicle door is not closed.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Brake fluid warning.
- The electronic parking brake (EPB) is not released.
- Accelerator pedal opening is greater than 65%.
- The vehicle slides backward.
- At night, in basements, tunnels, bridge openings and other dark scenes, as well as in severe weather such as heavy rain, snow and fog.

⚠ WARNING

- The Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system is not a safety system, obstacle detector, or collision warning system, but a comfort system, and it cannot replace the driver's continuous monitoring and judgment of the traffic environment. When using this feature, the driver must always maintain control of the vehicle, observe the road conditions ahead, and take corrective measures at any time; please do not rely on the system, and bear the

ultimate and full responsibility for the driving safety of the vehicle.
- The ACC is a driving assistance function that cannot cover all road scenarios, weather, and complex road conditions, thus the driver must carefully use it in conjunction with the prevailing weather conditions, road traffic conditions and visibility, and bear ultimate and full responsibility for the driving safety of the vehicle.
- Do not use the Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) function on winding roads with sharp curves, on icy or slippery roads, or in adverse weather conditions (such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, etc.) where maintaining a constant speed is not advisable.
- During the use of the ACC function, the driver must always observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take immediate corrective actions. If the vehicle in front is too close and the vehicle speed is significantly higher than the speed of the vehicle in front, the ACC braking effect cannot guarantee safety, and the driver should timely take measures to reduce the vehicle speed to avoid collisions.
- When the vehicle is running, if a vehicle in an adjacent lane moves laterally to the front of the vehicle quickly or is just in front of the vehicle on an adjacent curve, it may cause misjudgment of the full speed range adaptive cruise (ACC) target. Full speed range adaptive cruise (ACC) may cause the vehicle to brake when braking is not required or when the driver does not take braking action. The driver should always be alert to the surrounding environment and keep his hands on the steering wheel so that he can do so when potential danger occurs. Control the vehicle in time to ensure driving safety.
- Full speed range adaptive cruise control (ACC) can only achieve limited braking, not emergency braking.
- At intersections, speed bumps, crossing zebra crossings or changing lanes, highway entrances and exits, ramps or construction sections, please control the vehicle to exit full-speed adaptive cruise (ACC) to ensure driving safety.
- When the vehicle is driving, another vehicle suddenly cuts in quickly or changes lanes at a close distance to the front of the vehicle, and the full-speed adaptive cruise (ACC) cannot brake or decelerate in time.
- The full-speed adaptive cruise (ACC) system is suitable for driving on highways and roads with good road conditions. Do not use the full-speed adaptive cruise (ACC) system on urban roads or when the road conditions are changeable.
- Adaptive cruise control (ACC) may react to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the lane, causing unnecessary or improper deceleration of the vehicle. The driver should always keep his hands on the steering wheel and be ready to control the vehicle at all times. Do not rely on the adaptive cruise control (ACC) system.
- Adaptive cruise control can only control the speed of the vehicle, but not its driving direction.
- For stationary vehicles or objects, especially when the vehicle in front suddenly leaves the driving lane where the vehicle is located and a stationary vehicle or object appears in front of the lane, full speed range adaptive cruise (ACC) cannot detect all objects and may not be able to brake/decelerate. When using it, the driver must pay attention to the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take corrective measures quickly. Excessive reliance on full-speed adaptive cruise (ACC) may cause serious personal injury or even endanger life.
- When using the full-speed adaptive cruise (ACC) function, the driver should always pay attention to the surrounding environment of the vehicle and keep a reasonable distance from the front vehicle. When there is a fast and close cut-in by the front vehicle or the relative speed is too low, the system does not have enough time to reduce the relative speed. In this case, the driver must take timely measures to ensure driving safety.
- The full speed range adaptive cruise (ACC) function may be deactivated at any time for unknown reasons. When using this function, the driver must observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take appropriate measures. The driver is responsible for always controlling the vehicle to ensure driving safety.
- The full-speed adaptive cruise (ACC) system can control the vehicle to drive out after the driver confirms that the vehicle has stopped for a short time (lightly stepping on the accelerator pedal). During this period, the

driver must ensure that there are no obstacles or other traffic participants such as pedestrians in front of the vehicle.
- The calibration of radar sensors and cameras may be affected by collision or vibration, which may reduce performance. In this case, recalibration may be required.
- When entering and exiting a curve, the selection of targets may be delayed or interfered with. In these cases, the full speed range adaptive cruise (ACC) vehicle may not brake as expected or brake too late.
- On roads with sharp curves, such as serpentine roads, the preceding vehicle may be lost within a few seconds due to the limited field of view of the radar sensors and cameras, which may cause the vehicle equipped with full-speed adaptive cruise control (ACC) to accelerate.
- When the vehicle is driving on the road conditions such as sharp turns, due to the limited recognition range of the system, it may result in failure to recognise the vehicle in front or a significant lag in recognition.
- In certain situations (such as when the preceding vehicle is traveling too slowly relative to the ego vehicle, changing lanes too abruptly, or when the safety distance is too short), the system may not have sufficient time to reduce the relative speed. In such cases, the driver must react appropriately. The system cannot issue audible or visual warnings in every situation.
- If the distance between the Full-speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) vehicle and the adjacent lane is too small (or a vehicle in the adjacent lane is too close to the lane of the ACC vehicle), the ACC may react to that vehicle and apply the brakes.
- If the vehicle changes lanes into the path of a vehicle using Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and is within the radar's detection range, it will be identified as a target vehicle, and the system will react to it as a target vehicle, which may result in hard braking or late braking.
- In some environments, detection may be affected or delayed. For example, when the radar reflection cross-sectional area of the target is too small (it may be a bicycle, carriage or pedestrian), there is a risk that the system cannot confirm the distance to the vehicle in front, which will lead to delayed response or failure to respond to such vehicles. In such cases, the driver needs to control the vehicle speed. In addition, detection may be affected by noise or electromagnetic interference, resulting in delays or interference.
- If the vehicle is driven for an extended period under special road conditions such as circular parking lots and tunnels, the radar may experience a temporary malfunction due to limitations in its detection characteristics. In such cases, normal function can be restored by restarting the vehicle or driving a certain distance on normal roads.
- Structurally modified vehicles, for example, lowering the ride height or altering the front license plate mounting bracket, may affect the full-speed adaptive cruise control (ACC) system.
- Metal objects such as rails or metal plates used for road construction may interfere with radar sensors and make them unable to work properly.
- Full Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) may not provide adequate speed control due to limited braking capacity and being on a slope. It may also misjudge the distance to the vehicle in front. When going downhill, the driving speed will increase, causing the vehicle to exceed the set speed (which may also be the road speed limit). When driving, the driver must observe the road conditions and be prepared to take correct measures as needed.
- For stationary or slowly moving objects, such as vehicles, the end of a traffic queue, toll stations, bicycles, or pedestrians, Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) will only respond under special conditions, which are highly specific.
- If the vehicle in front brakes suddenly (stops in emergency), there is a risk that the full-speed ACC cannot respond or react too slowly to the vehicle in front, resulting in too late braking. In this case, the driver will not receive a control request.
- It is your responsibility to determine and always maintain a safe following distance. Do not rely on Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) to maintain an accurate or appropriate following distance, or rely on Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) to sufficiently reduce vehicle speed to avoid a collision. Always observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take corrective action immediately.

- Do not use the Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) function in scenarios such as confined spaces, mixed pedestrian and vehicle traffic, underground garages, and private premises.
- If you encounter a special-shaped vehicle, toll booth, bicycle or pedestrian crossing, etc., the driver needs to pay attention at all times, keep his hands on the steering wheel, and be ready to control the vehicle at any time.

NOTE

- The maximum set speed of full-speed adaptive cruise control is 150km/h (93mile/h).
- The minimum set speed for Full-speed ACC is 30km/h (19mph), but can be stopped at 0km/h (0mph).

LANE CENTERING CONTROL (LCC)

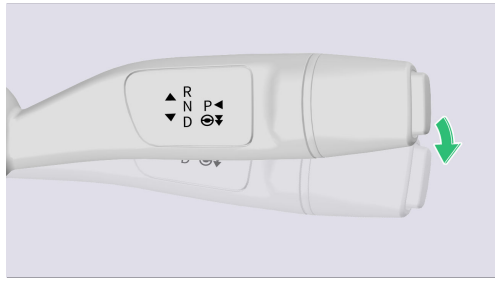
SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The lane centring assist system is abbreviated as "LCC". By identifying the lane boundary, it assists the driver in controlling the steering wheel and continuously centres the vehicle in the current lane. If it detects that the driver does not hold the steering wheel with both hands during driving, the system will give an alarm according to factors such as weather, vehicle speed and road environment, and prompt the driver to control the vehicle in time and drive safely by means of sound and light.

TURN ON OR OFF THE LANE CENTERING FUNCTION.

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Assisted Driving" interface of the central control panel, touch the Lane Centering Assist button to turn on or off the Lane Centering function.

TRIGGER LANE CENTERING FUNCTION



When the Lane Centering Control (LCC) function is available, the driver pulls the gear selector down twice in succession to activate the Lane Centering Control (LCC) function. After the function is activated, the corresponding indicator light on the instrument cluster illuminates:

- Lane Centering Assist operation indicator in the instrument cluster When illuminated, it indicates that the Lane Centring Control (LCC) function is activated.
- Lane Centring Assist System Availability Status Indicator in the Instrument Cluster When illuminated, it indicates that the Lane Centering Control (LCC) function is available.

HANDS-ON STEERING WHEEL MONITORING

If the driver's hands leave the steering wheel while the Lane Centering Assist (LCC) function is active, a hands-on steering wheel monitoring alert will be triggered.

- Hands-on steering wheel detection Level 1 warning: "Please turn the steering wheel slightly" (always displayed), the steering wheel icon is gray.
- Hands-on steering wheel monitoring Level 2 warning: Displays a warning alert graphic, accompanied by an audible alarm.
- Hands-on steering wheel monitoring Level 3 warning: Displays a warning alert image, accompanied by an audible alarm.

EXIT LANE CENTERING

The lane centring assist (LCC) system will exit in the following cases:

- The driver actively engages in the steering wheel.

- The driver pulls the shift lever upward.
- The driver depresses the brake pedal.
- There is no lane line for a long time.
- The included angle between the vehicle and the lane line is too large.
- The lane width is too wide/narrow.
- Large curvature curve.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

The lane centring assist (LCC) system may cause limited functions in the following situations and should not be used:

- The road has sharp curves, spliced roads, or poor road conditions, such as bumpy, slippery, waterlogged, or icy road surfaces.
- On inclined roads, or uphill and downhill sections.
- The lane is too wide or too narrow.
- Pedestrians or cyclists may appear on the road.
- Darkness (poor lighting conditions) or poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- When strong light (such as oncoming headlight beams or direct sunlight) obstructs the camera's field of view.
- The vehicle ahead blocks the camera's field of view or obstructs the lane line.
- The windscreen blocks the camera's field of view (blocked by water mist, dust or stickers).
- Lane markings are excessively worn, obscured, covered, or missing, or are temporarily adjusted or change rapidly due to road construction (e.g., lane divergence, crossing, or merging).
- Objects or landscape features cast shadows onto the lane.
- There are words or traffic signs on the road surface.
- Road sections with diversion lines.
- Warning cones, warning signs or other objects are placed on the road surface.
- There are large vehicles such as trucks, buses, etc. on the side or in front.
- It is used in the construction road section.
- Radar or camera is limited.
- When there is a large lateral airflow or strong wind on one side of the vehicle, it will affect the performance of lane centring assist (LCC). This weather is not suitable for using the lane centring assist (LCC) system.

⚠ WARNING

- The lane centring assist (LCC) function cannot replace the driver to monitor traffic conditions. The driver should always be alert to the surrounding environment and keep his hands on the steering wheel when using it so that he can control the vehicle in time when potential danger occurs, and take full responsibility for the safety of the vehicle.
- The driver should always hold the steering wheel and actively control the vehicle.
- The lane centring assist (LCC) function cannot cover all traffic, weather and road conditions. Do not use it in bad weather (such as rain, snow and fog).
- The Lane Centering Assist (LCC) function has limited steering force and can only provide minor corrective steering assistance. It cannot guarantee complete prevention of lane departure. Therefore, do not rely on the lane centering system for steering control. The driver must always keep their hands on the steering wheel to ensure safe driving.
- Do not place objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, because these objects are not only easy to dazzle the driver, but also may reflect light into the front camera of the system, which may affect the normal operation of the system.
- Please exercise caution when using Lane Centering Assist (LCC) in congested traffic. The actions of other vehicles (such as other vehicles cutting in front of your vehicle or crossing in front of it, or the preceding vehicle leaving its lane) may interfere with Lane Centering Assist (LCC), causing erroneous steering that could result in scraping or even a collision between your vehicle and other vehicles. It is the driver's responsibility to intervene promptly and avoid collisions with other vehicles.
- Do not use lane centring assist (LCC) on urban roads or when the road conditions are changeable.
- Do not use lane centring assist (LCC) on winding roads with sharp bends, bumpy, icy or slippery roads. The LCC system cannot stably provide auxiliary control of the steering wheel under these poor road conditions.
- When the direction of the lane markings ahead changes sharply, such as during lane merging or a sudden increase or decrease in lane width, Lane Centering Assist (LCC) may become inoperative. In these road scenarios, the driver should remain alert to the

surrounding environment at all times and keep hands on the steering wheel to take timely control of the vehicle in the event of potential hazards, ensuring driving safety.
- When using lane centring assist (LCC) on a curve, the driver must hold the steering wheel to control the vehicle and control the vehicle in time when LCC is deactivated.
- Never use lane centring assist (LCC) at road diversions.
- Suddenly, a vehicle changes lanes quickly in front of the vehicle at close range, which may cause abnormal operation of lane centring assist (LCC). The driver should always be alert to the surrounding environment and keep his hand on the steering wheel so that he can control the vehicle in time when potential danger occurs to ensure driving safety.
- Do not use Lane Centering Assist (LCC) when the vehicle is in poor condition, such as abnormal wheel alignment, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Lane centring assist (LCC) may exit unexpectedly at any time for unknown reasons. The driver must observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take appropriate measures. The driver is responsible for always controlling the vehicle and bears full responsibility for the driving safety of the vehicle.
- Lane Centring Assist (LCC) occasionally assists the vehicle in steering when it is not needed or you do not intend to turn. This may be caused by unclear or irregular lane markings, or by the presence of other lines or objects on the road surface resembling lane markings. In such circumstances, you should promptly take control of the vehicle.
- Lane Centering Assist (LCC) may not function properly at intersections and may perform unintended steering control, causing unforeseen hazards, such as: scraping or even colliding with other vehicles at the intersection. Therefore, do not use Lane Centering Assist (LCC) at intersections.
- Guardrails, isolation belts or kerbstones on one side of the road may interfere with sensors and cause lane centring assist (LCC) to work abnormally. Drivers should always be alert to the surrounding environment and keep their hands on the steering wheel so that they can control the vehicle in time when potential danger occurs to ensure driving safety.
- Road sections where lane lines are blurred, disappear or covered may cause abnormal steering of lane centring assist (LCC) when a vehicle ahead turns or a vehicle passes in front of the subject vehicle.
- When the lane line disappears or is disconnected, the driver shall control the vehicle in time to avoid unexpected danger caused by failure or abnormality of lane centring assist (LCC) at this time.

NOTE

- The Lane Centering Assist (LCC) function can be activated at vehicle speeds ranging from 0 to 150 km/h (0 to 93 mile/h).

AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE ASSIST (ALC)*

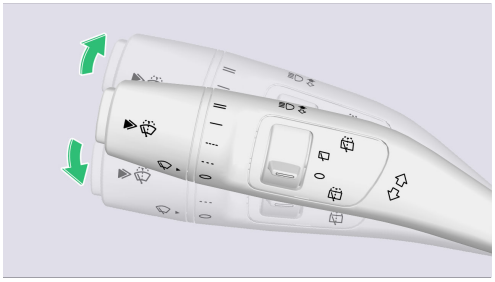
FEATURE INTRODUCTION

Automatic Lane Change (ALC) is a driver assistance function expanded based on the Lane Centering Assist function. When the vehicle is driving on a multi-lane road in the same direction, if the driver turns on the turn signal, the system will monitor and assess the surrounding environment. Under safe conditions, it will assist the driver in changing lanes into the adjacent lane and continue to maintain lane centering in the new lane.

FUNCTION SWITCH

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Driver Assistance" interface of the central control screen, after enabling the Lane Centering Assist (LCC) function, touch the "Automatic Lane Change Assist" button to turn on or off the Automatic Lane Change Assist function.

FUNCTION ACTIVATION



When the automatic lane change assist function is activated with LCC engaged, and the vehicle speed is between 65 and 130 km/h (40 to 81 mile/h), the system will evaluate the surrounding environment. When the surrounding environment meets the conditions for a lane change, the instrument cluster will highlight the lane on the corresponding side. At this time, if the driver turns on the turn signal on the corresponding side, the system will assist in steering the vehicle into the adjacent lane. After the lane change is completed, LCC will continue to control the vehicle.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Please exercise special caution when using this function under the following driving conditions; the function may be unavailable in certain scenarios:

- The lane line ahead changes from dotted to solid.
- Lane lines that are excessively worn or blocked, covered, disappeared, and temporarily adjusted or changed rapidly due to road construction (such as lane divergence, crossing or merging).
- The lane line ahead narrows.
- Objects or landscape features cast large shadows on the driveway.
- Darkness (poor lighting conditions) or poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- When strong light (such as oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) obstructs the camera's field of view.
- The road has sharp turns, spliced roads or poor road conditions, such as bumpy, slippery, waterlogged or icy roads.
- In scenes with large traffic volume such as diversion ramps, especially in the target lane where other vehicles are driving side by side.
- When the vehicle is about to change lanes into the target lane, other vehicles are changing lanes into the target lane, which may cause a risk of collision. The driver should take timely measures in this case to avoid changing lanes.
- There are large trucks or buses in the adjacent lane of the target lane selected by this vehicle.
- Traffic guidance signs, such as traffic cones, barriers, and warning signs, are placed on the lane markings.
- The vehicle fails.

⚠ WARNING

- Automatic Lane Change Assist (ALC) is a driver assistance feature and does not replace the driver. When Automatic Lane Change Assist (ALC) is activated, the driver must always monitor the lane change environment to ensure safety, so as to take timely control of the vehicle before potential hazards arise.
- The automatic lane change assistance (ALC) function cannot replace the driver to monitor traffic conditions and cannot detect all vehicles in the target lane. When using this function, the driver should always observe the vehicle's lane change environment and judge whether the current lane change is safe, and bear full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- Never use Automatic Lane Change Assist (ALC) on urban roads or in changeable road conditions.
- Automatic Lane Change (ALC) may unexpectedly exit at any time for unknown reasons. Always monitor road conditions and be prepared to take appropriate action. The driver is always responsible for lane change safety.
- Automatic Lane Change (ALC) is only a driver assistance feature. When enabled, please carefully read and understand the limitations of this feature.
- When using this feature, the driver should always maintain awareness and judgment of the traffic environment, as well as effective control of the vehicle, to ensure driving safety.
- The Automatic Lane Change (ALC) system is suitable for use on uncongested highways with clear lane markings.
- Automatic Lane Change (ALC) may occasionally misidentify conditions that

permit lane changes as those that do not, in which case the driver must manually change lanes.
- Automatic Lane Change (ALC) may unexpectedly deactivate at any time due to unknown reasons. The driver must always monitor road safety conditions and be prepared to take appropriate action. The driver remains fully responsible for lane change safety at all times.

ATTENTION

- If the Automatic Lane Change (ALC) system malfunctions, the driving assistance function malfunction indicator light in the instrument cluster... lights up, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW for inspection and repair.

EMERGENCY LANE KEEPING ASSIST (ELK)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Emergency Lane Keeping Assist system is referred to as "ELK". While driving, if there is a risk of collision with oncoming vehicles in adjacent lanes, vehicles from behind, or the edge of the road, the system will actively intervene in steering control to correct the vehicle's path to avoid a collision. During this process, the driver must still remain focused on driving and pay attention to the surrounding environment at all times.

TURN ON OR OFF THE EMERGENCY LANE KEEPING ASSIST

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the "Emergency Lane Keeping Assist" button to turn on or off the Emergency Lane Keeping Assist function.

TRIGGERING OF EMERGENCY LANE KEEPING ASSIST

When the vehicle is driving and there is a risk of collision with oncoming vehicles in adjacent lanes, behind or at the edge of the road, the system will actively intervene in steering wheel control to correct it to avoid collision.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

The relevant precautions for the Emergency Lane Keeping System (ELK) are the same as those for the Lane Centering System (LCC).

INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST (ISA)*

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Intelligent Speed Assist, abbreviated as "ISA", displays the speed limit value on the instrument cluster when the system recognizes a road speed limit sign during vehicle driving. When the vehicle exceeds the current road speed limit, the system will issue a warning message to remind the driver to slow down.

TURN ON OR OFF THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMIT ASSIST FUNCTION

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Assisted Driving" interface of the central control panel, touch the intelligent speed limit recognition assistance button to turn on or off the intelligent speed limit assistance function. After the function is turned on, you can choose to turn on or off the speed limit change prompt sound, overspeed alarm, overspeed alarm sound, and speed limit control.

TRIGGERING THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMIT ASSIST FUNCTION



During driving, the system can recognize road speed limit signs and display speed limit information to the driver.
- When the speed limit changes, the system will issue a prompt.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit, the system will trigger overspeed flashing and audible warnings (the warning sound can be turned off on the central control screen).

- When the adaptive cruise control function is activated, the system can recognize the speed limit and control the vehicle speed upon driver confirmation.

⚠ WARNING

- The intelligent speed limit assist system is only an auxiliary system and cannot completely replace the driver's judgment regarding road speed limit information. Under any circumstances, the driver should pay attention to road information signs, drive with caution, and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The Intelligent Speed Limit Assist System only recognizes speed limit signs and provides alerts, does not participate in the active control of the vehicle, the control of the vehicle always remains in the hands of the driver, please drive responsibly.
- Do not rely on the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system to determine the appropriate speed limit or driving speed, and always drive within a safe speed range according to traffic and road conditions.
- The camera's recognition of speed limit signs is not always accurate. The system may misjudge road conditions and provide a speed limit that may coincidentally apply to an adjacent road and thus be different, or the camera may incorrectly recognize and display the speed limit sign.
- If speed limit signs are non-standard and fail to meet national size requirements, they may be misidentified as speed limit signs, resulting in misidentification.
- If the road speed limit sign is unclear or distorted, tilted, reflected, partially blocked or covered, it will cause the camera's recognition ability to decrease or fail to recognise.
- The performance of the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is affected by weather, illumination, and the visibility of road signs. Under conditions such as nighttime, backlighting, sunset, rain, fog, haze, ice and snow cover, sand and dust, and sudden changes in brightness, the recognition capability may decrease, resulting in the inability to recognize speed limit signs.

DRIVER DROWSINESS AND ATTENTION WARNING (DDAW) SYSTEM

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Driver Drowsiness and Attention Warning system, abbreviated as "DDAW", primarily uses DDAW camera detection along with auxiliary vehicle signals to comprehensively assess and monitor the driver's fatigue status in real time during normal driving, thereby achieving the fatigue warning function. Additionally, it provides visual and auditory alerts to warn the driver and correct improper driving behaviors.

OPERATION

Upon vehicle ignition, the DDAW is activated by default. When the gear is in the "D" position and the vehicle speed is not less than 10 km/h (6 mile/h), if the system detects that the driver exhibits fatigued driving behavior, the vehicle will display a pop-up window on the central control screen and an instrument icon.



Prompt, and warn the driver to drive safely with an alarm sound.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

The function of the driver fatigue and attention reminder system may be affected in the following cases:

- The camera is blocked.
- The camera is exposed to direct strong light.
- The driver's face is partially illuminated by light or his facial features are incomplete.

- The driver wears masks and infrared protective glasses. Or when other objects cover the mouth.
- The driver's sitting posture is abnormal and exceeds the normal driving posture range.
- Adjust the interior rearview mirror or steering wheel.
- Obstructing the interior rearview mirror, including but not limited to externally mounted dashcams, window films, and stickers.

In some cases, it may affect or fail to detect the driver's fatigue and distracted driving behaviour, resulting in no corresponding warning from the system or partial unavailability:

- When there is interference from direct light such as sunlight or oncoming car lights.
- The sitting posture is abnormal and exceeds the normal driving posture range.
- The eyes are blocked, including but not limited to wearing various types of sunglasses with low light transmittance, polarised glasses, etc., being blocked by eyeglass frames.
- Wearing hats, scarves, headscarves and other accessories that may alter the shape of the head.
- Wear masks.

⚠ WARNING

- The DDAW system is only an auxiliary system and cannot guarantee effective recognition and alerting in all circumstances. It cannot replace the driver's subjective judgement. Do not rely solely on the system's prompts; the driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and drive in accordance with road laws and regulations, taking full responsibility for the vehicle.
- Focused driving and timely rest breaks are essential. When fatigue warning occurs, the driver should adjust the driving behaviour promptly or stop for a rest in a safe manner.
- The DDAW system does not actively intervene in driving operations. The driver remains solely responsible for operating the vehicle safely and prudently at all times.
- The DDAW system is categorised as a ADAS system, and cannot ensure proper functioning under all circumstances. You are always responsible for driving your vehicle safely and carefully, complying with current laws and traffic regulations.
- Never drive while tired. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain a healthy and sober driving state at all times.
- If the driver feels fatigued while driving, please stop the vehicle and rest as soon as possible.

⚠ ATTENTION

- If the system has a short-term recoverable fault (such as the camera being blocked), the fatigue monitoring warning fault indicator light in the instrument cluster will light up.



It lights up, and at the same time, the central control screen informs the user of the current fault of the system in a text reminder manner, and the relevant fatigue detection function fails. After the fault is repaired, the Driver Drowsiness and Attention Warning (DDAW) system resumes real-time operation.

- If the system experiences an unrecoverable long-term fault or an unrecoverable fault (such as a camera open circuit), the fatigue monitoring warning fault indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.



illuminates, while the central control screen displays a text prompt to inform the user of the current system fault and that the relevant fatigue detection function has failed. Once a prolonged fault (or an unrecoverable fault) is repaired through manual intervention, the Driver Drowsiness and Attention Warning (DDAW) system resumes real-time operation.

- It is recommended to wipe the camera lens of the Driver Fatigue and Attention Reminder System with a soft, clean cotton cloth, taking care to avoid scratching the lens.

NOTE

- The camera will not record or share images, audio, or video.

ADVANCED DRIVER DISTRACTION WARNING (ADDW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Advanced Driver Distraction Warning system, abbreviated as "ADDW", primarily utilizes DDAW camera detection and auxiliary detection of certain vehicle signals to monitor the driver's attention status in real time during normal driving, thereby achieving the driver distraction warning function. Driver distraction behaviors include eye gaze movement and head pose movement, and the system also provides functions such as warning alerts and fault notifications.

TURN ON OR OFF THE ADVANCED DISTRACTION WARNING SYSTEM

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the Distraction Warning System button to turn on or off the Advanced Distraction Warning function.

TRIGGERING THE ADVANCED DISTRACTION WARNING SYSTEM

When the Advanced Distraction Warning System is turned on, if the system detects driver distraction while the gear is in "D" and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mile/h), the vehicle will display a central control screen pop-up window and instrument icon.



Prompt, and warn the driver to drive safely with an alarm sound.

WARNING

- The ADDW system is only an auxiliary system. It cannot ensure effective identification and alarm in all circumstances. It cannot replace the driver's subjective judgement. Please do not rely on system prompts. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and drive normally, abide by traffic regulations, and bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- Focused driving is essential. When distraction warning occurs, the driver should adjust the driving behaviour promptly.
- The ADDW system does not actively intervene in driving operations; the driver

remains solely responsible for operating the vehicle safely and prudently.
- The ADDW system is categorized as an ADAS system and cannot guarantee proper functioning under all circumstances. You are always responsible for driving your vehicle safely and carefully, and complying with current laws and traffic regulations.
- Never drive distracted. It is the driver's responsibility to stay focused and sober at all times.

⚠ ATTENTION

- If the system experiences a short-term recoverable fault (such as the camera being blocked), the distraction warning fault indicator light in the instrument



It lights up, and at the same time, a text reminder is displayed on the central control screen to inform the user of the current system fault, and the relevant distraction detection function is disabled. After the fault is repaired, the Advanced Distraction Warning System (ADDW) resumes in real time.
- If the system experiences an irrecoverable long-term fault or an irrecoverable fault (such as a camera open circuit), the distraction warning malfunction indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.



It lights up, and at the same time, the central control screen informs the user of the current system fault via a text reminder, and the related fatigue detection functions become invalid. After a long-term fault (or an unrecoverable fault) is repaired through manual intervention, the Advanced Distraction Detection Warning (ADDW) system resumes real-time operation.

FORWARD VEHICLE DEPARTURE WARNING (FVDW)

FEATURE INTRODUCTION

When the Lead Vehicle Departure Alert function is enabled, if the vehicle is in traffic congestion or waiting at a red light, and the system detects that the lead vehicle has started moving, the instrument cluster will remind the driver to start the vehicle promptly via a pop-up message.

FUNCTION SWITCH

In the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Assisted Driving" interface of the central control panel, touch the "Front Vehicle Start Reminder" button to turn on/off the front vehicle start reminder function.

TRIGGERING OF FRONT VEHICLE START REMINDER

The instrument cluster prompts the driver to start the vehicle promptly via a pop-up window.

WARNING

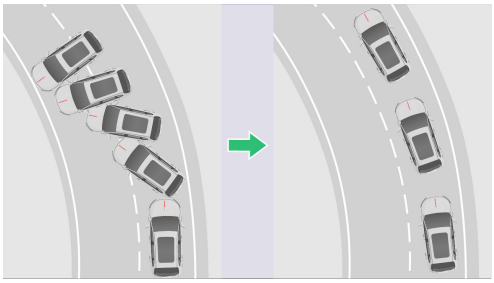
- The Front Vehicle Departure Warning (FVDW) function is an assistive feature. When starting the vehicle, please remain attentive and confirm the status of the vehicle ahead.
- If the Front Vehicle Departure Warning (FVDW) function malfunctions, the driving assistance function malfunction indicator light in the instrument cluster... lights up, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW for inspection and repair.

SERVICE ELECTRONIC BRAKE SYSTEM

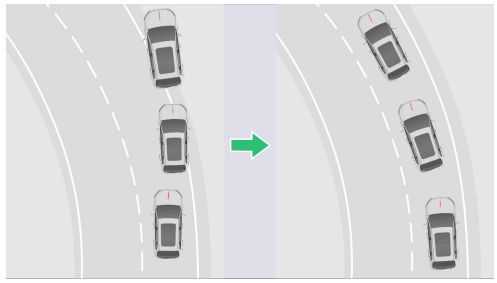
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) determines the driver's driving intention based on information such as the steering wheel angle and vehicle speed, and continuously compares it with the vehicle's actual driving status. If the vehicle deviates from the normal driving path (for example, if the vehicle skids), the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) corrects the trajectory by applying braking force to the corresponding wheels.



If the vehicle tends to oversteer (i.e., drift), the system mainly applies brakes to the front wheels on the outside of the curve.



If the vehicle tends to understeer (i.e., the turning radius is too large), the system mainly applies brakes to the rear wheels on the inside of the curve.

When a vehicle is not equipped with an electronic stability control (ESC) system, the sideslip deviates from the normal driving route. When a vehicle is equipped with an electronic stability control (ESC) system, the braking force can be corrected according to the amount of sideslip to prevent deviation from the route.

TURN ON OR OFF THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY SYSTEM

On the "Settings-Driving" interface of the central control panel, touch the Electronic Stability Control button to turn on or off the Electronic Stability Control system.

WARNING

- The body stability system (ESC) is only an auxiliary system. Please do not take risks by taking advantage of the additional safety features provided by the system. Drivers must adjust their speed according to climate, road and traffic conditions and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The body stability system (ESC) cannot exceed the physical limit of road adhesion, and special care must be taken when driving or towing on slippery roads.

ATTENTION

- Improper operations or modifications to the vehicle (such as modifications to the braking system or wheel and tire performance) will affect the function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

When the vehicle brakes, the wheel speed sensor transmits the wheel speed signal of each wheel to the anti-lock braking system (ABS) in time. The anti-lock braking system (ABS) control unit processes the input signals of the four wheel speed sensors according to the set control logic and calculates the slip rate of the wheels. By controlling the operation of the solenoid valve, the slip rate of each wheel is kept within the ideal range (about 20%) to prevent the wheels from locking.

⚠ WARNING

- The anti-lock braking system (ABS) is only an auxiliary system. Do not take risks by taking advantage of the additional safety features provided by the system. Drivers must adjust their speed according to climate, road and traffic conditions and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- If a harsh grinding noise occurs when pressing the brake pedal while driving, please pull over to a safe area as soon as possible and contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China to avoid traffic accidents or personal injury caused by brake failure.
- The driver should always keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front and be aware of dangerous situations when driving. The anti-lock braking system (ABS) cannot prevent the danger caused by tyre slippage (for example, when there is a water layer between the road surface and the tyre to prevent the tyre from directly contacting the road surface).
- The anti-lock braking system (ABS) cannot reduce the time and distance required to brake the vehicle. This device only helps you control the steering when braking. You should always keep a safe distance from other vehicles.
- The anti-lock braking system (ABS) cannot prevent the reduction of stability. In case of emergency braking, the steering shall be moderate. A large or sharp turn during driving may cause the vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or run off the road.
- The anti-lock braking system (ABS) cannot prevent skidding caused by sudden changes in direction, such as trying to turn quickly or suddenly changing lanes. Always drive the vehicle carefully and at a safe speed regardless of road conditions and weather conditions.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Improper operation or modification of the vehicle (such as modification of the brake system or wheel and tyre performance) will affect the function of the anti-lock braking system (ABS).
- The tyres must be of the size specified by the manufacturer. If the tyre size is incorrect or all tyre sizes are inconsistent, the anti-lock braking system (ABS) will not work effectively.
- When the vehicle is powered on, the system performs a self-check. If the system does not operate normally, the anti-lock braking system fault indicator light in the instrument cluster Constantly illuminated, it is recommended to visit an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer for inspection and repair as soon as possible.

ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD)

The electronic brake force distribution system is part of the anti-lock braking system. When the vehicle is in normal braking, the electronic brake force distribution system balances the braking force distribution of the front and rear wheels according to the load on the vehicle to avoid the rear axle locking before the front axle and prevent the unstable working condition of the rear axle locking.

After the vehicle is powered on and the electronic parking brake is released, if the brake fault indicator light If it lights up, it indicates a fault in the braking system, and the Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) system may not work. Please stop the vehicle safely immediately, and it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China for inspection and repair as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not drive when the brake fault indicator Continue to drive the vehicle when it is on.
- The electronic brake force distribution system (EBD) is only an auxiliary system. Please do not take risks by taking advantage of the additional safety features provided by the system. Drivers must adjust their speed according to climate, road and traffic conditions and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

The traction control system determines whether the driving wheel is slipping based on the number of revolutions of the driving wheel and the number of revolutions of the transmission wheel. When the former is greater than the latter, it is an anti-skid control system that suppresses the speed of the driving wheel.

When the vehicle brakes on a smooth road, the wheels will slip and even lose control of the direction. When the vehicle starts or accelerates rapidly, the driving wheels may also slip, and there is a risk of losing control on smooth roads such as ice and snow. The function of the traction control system is to control the driving force when the vehicle accelerates so that the amount of tyre slip is within a reasonable range, thereby maintaining the stability of the vehicle's driving.

WARNING

- The traction control system is only an auxiliary system. Do not take advantage of the additional safety features provided by the system to drive at risk. Drivers must adjust their speed according to climate, road and traffic conditions and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.

HYDRAULIC BRAKE ASSIST (HBA)

When the vehicle brakes, hydraulic brake assist (HBA) determines whether it is emergency braking based on the speed and force of the driver's foot stepping on the brake pedal. If the system determines that it is an emergency brake, it will assist the driver to generate greater braking force in a short period of time, thereby shortening the braking distance.

WARNING

- Hydraulic brake assist (HBA) can improve driving safety, but it cannot eliminate the dangers caused by following too close to the car, vehicle slipping, speeding, turning too fast, etc. Please drive carefully.

HILL HOLD CONTROL (HHC)

The hill start assist system helps the driver to assist the vehicle in starting when going uphill and prevent slipping during starting.

The hill start assist system will be activated if the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The vehicle is parked stably on a road surface with a slope of more than 4% and less than 30%.
- The electronic stability control (ESC) system is fault-free.
- The electronic parking brake system (EPB) is fault-free and in the released state.
- In forward gear (uphill) or reverse gear (downhill).
- Apply sufficient force on the brake pedal.

If the driver releases the brake pedal on an uphill road, the hill start assist system will keep the vehicle stationary for about 1 to 2 seconds. If the vehicle does not start within 1 to 2 seconds, the hill hold control (HHC) function will be deactivated. If the vehicle slides downhill, the driver should immediately step on the brake pedal.

WARNING

- The hill start assist system cannot keep the vehicle stopped on an uphill slope under any circumstances (such as slippery ground, accumulated ice and snow or plateau), nor can it replace the driver's attention to driving.
- The hill start assist system is only an auxiliary system. Please do not use the additional safety functions provided by the system to drive at risk. Drivers must adjust their speed according to climate, road and traffic conditions and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- When the hill start assist system is working, it is strictly forbidden for the driver to leave

the vehicle, otherwise serious safety accidents may occur.
- Do not abuse the hill start assist system as a parking brake. This system is only suitable for use as a starting aid during driving.
- When stopping and starting on an uphill section with traffic congestion, in order to prevent the vehicle from slipping at the start, please press the brake pedal deeply for a few seconds before starting.
- The hill start assist system can only prevent the vehicle from sliding down for a short time. The driver should drive carefully to avoid the vehicle sliding down due to too long time.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL (HDC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Hill descent control (HDC) is a speed control function. When the vehicle goes down a steep slope, Hill Descent Control (HDC) actively applies brakes to the wheels according to system input (HDC switch, vehicle speed setting, accelerator/brake pedal status, motor torque/speed, gear position, etc.), ensuring that the driver can pass through the steep slope at a comfortable and safe low speed without having to step on the brake pedal for braking.

TURN ON OR OFF THE HILL DESCENT CONTROL FUNCTION

On the "Settings-Driving" interface of the central control panel, touch the HDC button to turn on or off the Hill Descent Control function.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

The active deactivation of the hill descent control (HDC) function is as follows:
- Anti-lock braking system (ABS)/electronic stability control system (ESC) failure.
- Brake disc overheating
- The driver depresses the accelerator pedal and the vehicle speed exceeds the set limit of hill descent control (HDC).

WARNING

- Hill descent control (HDC) can actively keep the vehicle descending at a constant speed, but it cannot exceed the kinematic law. For safety reasons, the driver should apply brakes in time according to the actual situation of the vehicle to avoid accidents caused by excessive downhill speed.

NOTE

- When the hill descent control (HDC) is working, the driver can adjust the vehicle's downhill speed by stepping on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal to set the vehicle speed within the range of 8~35km/h (5~22mile/h). Beyond this range, the hill descent control (HDC) will automatically exit.

ANTI-ROLLOVER SYSTEM (ARP)

The anti-rollover system intervenes in the wheel braking force and powertrain drive torque at an appropriate time by sensing the driver's steering operation and combining the vehicle's driving state, thereby reducing the risk of the vehicle rolling over during lane change and steering operations.

WARNING

- The anti-rollover system is only an auxiliary system. Do not take advantage of the additional safety features provided by the system to drive at risk. Drivers must adjust their speed according to climate, road and traffic conditions and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.

POST-COLLISION SECONDARY BRAKING (MCB)

After a collision, the post-collision secondary braking system automatically reduces the vehicle speed, thereby reducing the risk of potential secondary collisions.

WARNING

- The post-collision secondary braking system reduces vehicle speed after a collision to lower the risk of a secondary collision, but it cannot completely avoid a secondary

collision. To avoid the risk of subsequent collisions, you can operate the accelerator pedal to drive away from the collision site.

AUTO HOLD (AUTO HOLD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

When the vehicle needs to stop frequently or for a short period (such as waiting at a traffic light, stopping on a slope, or driving in stop-and-go traffic), the Auto Hold function can assist the driver in keeping the vehicle stationary and preventing it from moving, without the need for the driver to continuously press the brake pedal. When the driver presses the accelerator pedal to start driving, the Auto Hold function immediately releases the brakes, and the vehicle then begins to move according to the road gradient.

TURN ON OR OFF THE AUTOMATIC PARKING FUNCTION

In the "Settings-Driving" interface of the central control panel or the "Quick Operation" interface of the drop-down menu, touch the Autohold button to turn on or off the automatic parking function.

AVH ACTIVATION CONDITIONS

The automatic parking function can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- The automatic parking function has been turned on in the central control screen.
- The vehicle power is in the READY state.
- All doors are closed.
- The driver shall fasten the seat belt.
- Depress the brake pedal.

USE THE AUTOMATIC PARKING FUNCTION

After the Auto Hold function is activated, after depressing the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a stop, press the brake pedal deeply. When the indicator light Ⓗ When illuminated, it indicates that the Auto Hold function is active. At this time, releasing the brake pedal will keep the vehicle stationary, and pressing the accelerator pedal will resume driving.

⚠ WARNING

- Automatic parking cannot completely replace the driver's parking, and the driver needs to pay attention to the vehicle's parking status at all times.
- When the vehicle is towed or driven into an automatic car wash, it is strictly forbidden to enable automatic parking.
- If the Auto Hold function malfunctions (the Auto Hold fault indicator light in the instrument cluster Ⓗ lights up), please stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible and contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW for inspection and repair.

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING (AEB)

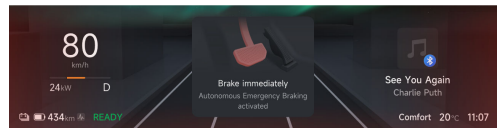
SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Automatic Emergency Braking system, referred to as "AEB", monitors the distance and relative speed of objects ahead. When the driver brakes too late, applies insufficient braking force, or takes no braking action at all, the system will take action to assist the driver in avoiding or mitigating a collision.

ACTIVATE OR DEACTIVATE THE AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING SYSTEM

On the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the Automatic Emergency Braking button to turn on or off the Automatic Emergency Braking system.

TRIGGERING THE AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING SYSTEM



During driving, in the ON state of the AEB, after the AEB is triggered, braking measures will be taken, and the instrument cluster will remind the driver.

The effective operating speed range of the Automatic Emergency Braking function for vehicles is 8~150km/h(5~93mile/h), and for pedestrians, bicycles, and motorcycles, it is 8~90km/h(5~56mile/h).

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

Automatic emergency braking (AEB) is only designed to mitigate frontal collisions and will not work when the vehicle is in reverse gear. Please use the function with special caution under the following working conditions:

- When the vehicle is on a slope, it affects the normal triggering of the function.
- Driving in bad weather such as rain or blizzards.
- There is a stationary obstacle ahead (such as a broken-down vehicle).
- The system will not respond to animals, crossing vehicles, or targets with unclear outlines. Such as: child dummy models, traffic cones, kittens, puppies, and irregularly shaped obstacles (such as cranes, etc.).
- Smaller targets such as motorcycles and bicycles may not be triggered in time or may not be triggered.
- In the same lane, there is a vehicle coming from the opposite direction.
- Crossing road conditions such as large curves or intersections.
- Dark environments (poor lighting conditions) or poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, heavy snow, dense snow, etc.).
- When strong light (such as oncoming headlight beams or direct sunlight) obstructs the camera's field of view.
- The windshield may obstruct the camera's field of view (e.g., due to condensation, dust, or stickers).
- During driving, if a vehicle in an adjacent lane suddenly and quickly cuts into the front of the vehicle or the vehicle suddenly cuts into an adjacent lane, the system may not be able to take braking measures in time.
- When the vehicle speed is greater than a certain value, automatic emergency braking (AEB) cannot completely avoid collision when pedestrians are found.
- Automatic emergency braking (AEB) cannot work on vehicles running in the opposite direction.
- If the forward-facing camera is dirty or obstructed, or if the radar system has sustained collision damage, the system will not function properly. For radar or camera limitations, refer to the "Driver Assistance System-Radar and Camera" section.
- The system cannot issue an alarm or apply braking for stationary road obstacles (traffic cones, guardrails, water-filled barriers, traffic diverters).
- When the vehicle passes through gantries, railway tracks, height limit poles, or similar scenarios, the function may be falsely triggered.
- If the relative speed difference between the front vehicle and this vehicle is too large, or the front vehicle stops suddenly, the function may not be triggered in time.
- For targets in curves, the function may not be triggered due to perception performance limitations.
- It may not be triggered in time or will not be triggered if the subject vehicle is in the lane, part of the front vehicle is in the lane, or the front vehicle is in the lane and part of the ego vehicle is in the lane.

⚠ WARNING

- The AEB system is categorised as a ADAS system that does not prevent collisions. Once the AEB detects an emergency, it can only achieve limited braking to mitigate collision injuries. The driver should always observe the road environment, maintain an appropriate distance from the vehicle in front, and be ready for braking or steering at any time. Over-reliance on AEB may result in serious personal injury or life-threatening situations.
- If the vehicle has a visual or audible warning signal, the driver will take immediate measures to avoid danger to the vehicle.
- When the automatic emergency braking is turned off, the vehicle will not brake even if a possible collision is detected. It is recommended that you do not turn off this feature.
- Braking distance increases on slippery road surfaces. If the anti-lock braking system, traction control system, or vehicle stability control system is triggered, the ability of automatic emergency braking to mitigate collisions may be reduced.
- Automatic emergency braking cannot be used to maintain a safe driving distance from vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians

ahead. Please avoid being too close to the vehicle, cyclists or pedestrians in front of you or driving aggressively.
- Automatic emergency braking is only used to mitigate the impact of a frontal collision. When the vehicle is in reverse gear, automatic emergency braking does not work.
- Automatic emergency braking may issue a warning or apply the brakes when there is no risk of collision. Please stay focused and keep an eye on the area ahead of the vehicle to predict whether any action needs to be taken.

NOTE

- Turning off the automatic emergency braking function requires tapping the pop-up window for a secondary confirmation.
- The Automatic Emergency Braking function must be turned on or off when the vehicle is in Park.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING SYSTEM (EPS)

The electric power steering system is referred to as "EPS". The system assists the driver in completing the vehicle steering operation through the steering motor. It can provide the driver with different steering assistance at different speeds or different acceleration modes.

WARNING

- After the vehicle is powered on or while driving, if the electric power steering system fault indicator light/If it lights up, it indicates a fault in the steering system. Please stop the vehicle safely immediately. It is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.

PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM

PANORAMIC IMAGE

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The panoramic image can provide the driver with a video image of the blind spot around the vehicle, so that the driver can intuitively see the location of the vehicle and the obstacles around the vehicle. It is convenient for the driver to control the vehicle to park in a parking space or pass through complex roads, effectively reducing accidents such as scratches, sinking and collisions.

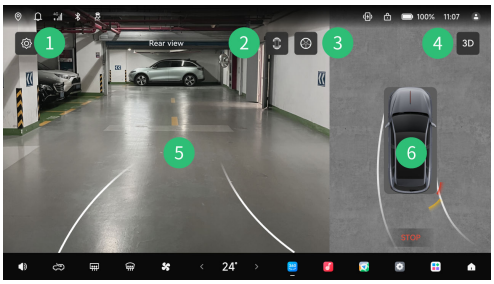
ENTER THE PANORAMIC IMAGE INTERFACE

The method to enter the panoramic image interface is as follows:
- After the vehicle is started, when the speed is less than 30 km/h (19 mile/h), tap the "360° Around View" button icon on the central control panel to display the panoramic view interface.
- The panoramic view interface is turned on by voice.
- Press the custom button on the steering wheel (which can be set to trigger 360° around view in the central control panel).
- When the gear is switched to "R", the panoramic image interface pops up.

EXIT PANORAMIC VIEW INTERFACE

The method to exit the panoramic image interface is as follows:
- Touch other switch buttons on the bottom bar of the central control screen to exit the panoramic image interface.
- Voice to exit the panoramic image interface.
- Press the custom button on the steering wheel (which can be set to trigger 360° around view in the central control panel).
- When the combination instrument speed is greater than the set speed of surround view suppression, exit the panoramic image interface.
- When the gear is switched to "P", exit the panoramic image interface.

INTRODUCTION TO PANORAMIC VIEW INTERFACE



1. Setting button
   - Touch to turn on or off the transparent chassis, dynamic trajectory line and radar alarm sound functions.

2. Wide-angle view switching button
   - Touch to switch to wide-angle view.

3. Wheel hub view toggle button
   - Touch to switch to the hub view.

4. 2D/3D switch button
   - Touch to switch between 2D and 3D views.

5. Front view display area
   - Show the main screen from different perspectives.

6. Panoramic image splicing display/radar display area
   - This area displays the panoramic top view, vehicle trajectory lines, radar auxiliary lines, and obstacle distance information. Touch the corresponding area to switch the main view screen display.

START ASSIST IMAGE

On the "Settings-Intelligent driving-Auxiliary image" interface of the central control panel, touch "Departure Auxiliary Image" to turn on or off this function.

After the function is turned on, when the vehicle is stationary and shifted to the "D" gear, the 360-degree camera view interface will pop up on the central control panel to check for nearby obstacles.

FUNCTIONAL LIMITATIONS

The camera perception performance is limited, which will affect the normal use of the panoramic image:

- Darkness (poor lighting conditions) or poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, snow and fog).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, extreme heat or cold temperatures) interfere with the operation of the camera.
- The camera faces the direct direction of the light source or the illumination intensity is insufficient.
- The camera lens is covered with foreign objects such as ice, snow, frost, rain, fog, standing water, or dust.
- Rapid changes in light (entering and exiting the tunnel).
- The left and right rearview mirrors are deformed or damaged, and the front and rear bumpers are deformed or damaged, resulting in changes in camera position.
- The vehicle bumps or shakes due to uneven roads or other reasons.

⚠ WARNING

- The trajectory line of the panoramic image interface is not completely accurate. When the vehicle's steering mechanism is abnormal, the trajectory line will deviate from the actual driving trajectory. The driver needs to pay attention to the surrounding environment at all times and do not rely on the panoramic image system.
- The panoramic view function can assist the driver, but it cannot replace the driver in driving. Even if the panoramic image is activated, the driver must drive carefully and obey traffic rules.

NOTE

- The objects displayed in the panoramic image may be deformed to a certain extent from the actual objects.
- Do not use the panoramic imaging system when the exterior rearview mirrors are not fully unfolded, and ensure that all doors are closed in place when operating the vehicle using the panoramic imaging system.
- The distance of objects displayed on the panoramic image interface may be different

from the subjective feeling. Especially when the object is closer to the vehicle, the driver needs to judge the distance between the vehicle and the object based on multiple ways.

CAB INTERIOR INSPECTION

CHECK THE DRIVER'S SEAT

Check whether the driver's seat position forward and backward adjustment, height adjustment and backrest angle adjustment are smooth to ensure that the seat is adjusted to the appropriate position.

CHECK THE SEAT BELT

Check whether the seat belt retractor and seat belt buckle work normally and smoothly, and whether they are firmly installed. Check whether the seat belt is cracked, scratched, worn or damaged.

CHECK ALL KINDS OF MIRRORS

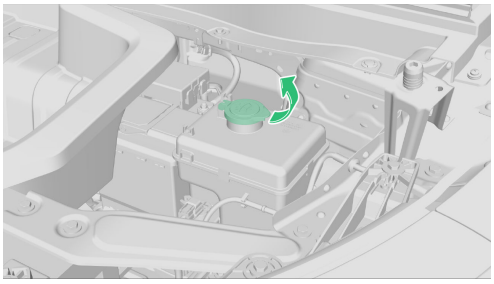
Check whether the instrument cluster screen and central control panel are normal, cracked, scratched or damaged.

CHECK THE REMAINING POWER

Check the remaining power displayed on the instrument cluster. If the remaining power is insufficient, please charge it in time.

FLUID AND TIRE INSPECTION

CHECK THE WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID



Check whether there is sufficient washing liquid in the windscreen washer reservoir. If not, please replenish it in time. The method of adding windscreen washer fluid is as follows:

1. Open the front engine hood and washer reservoir cover.
2. Add appropriate washing liquid to the washing pot (do not overfill it when filling).

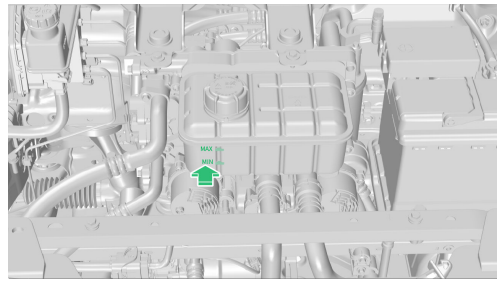
⚠ WARNING

- Do not add any additives to the windscreen washer fluid. Otherwise, oil stains or other debris will be left on the front windscreen when cleaning the windscreen, which will seriously affect the forward vision and easily cause accidents.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not use soapy water or other antifreeze instead of washing liquid, otherwise it may cause streaks on the vehicle paint.
- Do not mix windscreen washer fluid with other cleaning agents, otherwise it will cause the detergent components to decompose and block the windscreen washer nozzle.

CHECK THE COOLANT



Open the bonnet, remove the front compartment storage box, and check the coolant level when the coolant is cold to ensure the level is between the MIN (minimum) and MAX (maximum) marks.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not open the coolant expansion tank cap when the coolant is hot, otherwise it may cause personal injury such as burns.
- Coolant must be stored in a labeled container that is out of reach of children.
- Avoid coolant sticking to the skin. If it sticks to the skin, rinse with water immediately.

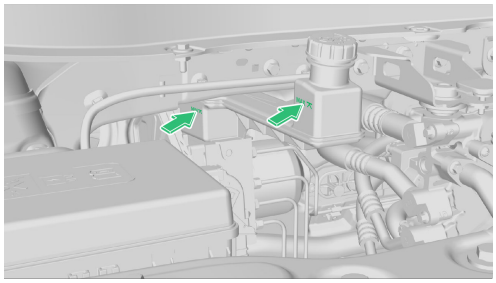
ATTENTION

- If the coolant level is found to be below the MIN (minimum) level, there may be a potential leak in the cooling system. It is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.
- Do not mix coolant that is not approved by our company into the filled coolant, otherwise it may cause damage to the vehicle due to incompatibility.

ECO

- Waste coolant must be disposed of in accordance with environmental laws and regulations. Do not pour it directly into the garbage dump, sewer or ground.

CHECK THE BRAKE FLUID



Open the bonnet, remove the front compartment storage box, and check the brake fluid level to ensure the level is between the MIN (minimum) and MAX (maximum) marks.

WARNING

- Use only new brake fluid that is sealed and stored. Do not use used or opened brake fluid, which will absorb moisture and reduce braking performance.
- Brake fluid is highly toxic and must be sealed and kept away from children. If accidentally ingested, seek medical attention immediately.
- Do not store brake fluid in empty food containers, bottles or any non-original brake fluid container; otherwise, the brake fluid may be mistaken for food, resulting in poisoning accidents.
- During the use of the vehicle, the brake friction pads are automatically adjusted due to wear, and the brake fluid level may drop slightly. This is a normal phenomenon. However, if the fluid level drops in a short period of time, or falls below the "MIN" mark, or requires frequent refilling, it indicates that there is a leakage fault in the brake system.

ATTENTION

- Brake fluid can only be replaced at authorized FAW Hongqi dealers.
- Brake fluid will damage the paint surface. Do not splash brake fluid on the paint surface. If brake fluid splashes on the paint surface, please clean it with water immediately.
- Brake fluid is water-absorbent and continuously absorbs moisture from the surrounding air during use. If the water content of the brake fluid is too high, it will corrode the brake system and greatly reduce the boiling point of the brake fluid. Air blockage may occur during emergency braking, worsening the braking effect. Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced regularly.
- The brake fluid must be replaced every 2 years or 40,000 kilometers (24,855 miles).

ECO

- Waste brake fluid must be disposed of in accordance with environmental laws and regulations. Do not pour it directly into the garbage dump, sewer or ground.

CHECK THE TYRE PRESSURE AND TREAD

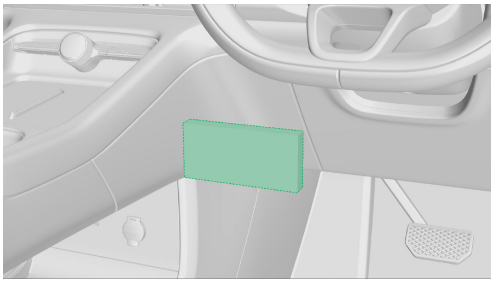
For your driving safety, please check the tyres regularly.

- When the tires are cold (parked for at least 3h), check the tire pressure to ensure it meets the tire requirements for this vehicle.
- Inspect the tyre tread for cuts, bulges, cracks, excessive wear or other damage.

WARNING

- When the vehicle is driving, if abnormal vibration or deviation is found, it should be stopped immediately and safely to check whether the tyres are damaged.
- The tyre pressure of the vehicle needs to be checked before long-distance driving. Abnormal tyre pressure may cause a tyre blowout and traffic accidents.

INSPECTION OF A/C FILTER ELEMENT



The air conditioning filter is located under the auxiliary instrument panel. Regular cleaning of the air conditioning filter can keep the air in the car fresh.

⚠ ATTENTION

- To clean the cabin air filter, the left extension panel assembly of the center console and the air filter cover must be removed first. To avoid damaging the vehicle through self-operation, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW to perform this service.

CHECK AFTER STARTING THE VEHICLE

CHECK THE WORKING CONDITION OF COMBINATION INSTRUMENT

Check whether the lighting and display of the instrument cluster are normal.

CHECK THE HORN

Check whether the horn and buzzer are normal.

CHECK THE LIGHTS

Check whether the front combination lamp, brake lamp, turn signal lamp and other lighting equipment can be used normally and fixed reliably, and check whether the illumination height of headlamp is normal.

CHECK THE WIPER AND WASHER

Check whether the wiper works normally and confirm that there will be no scratches left after wiping. Otherwise, replace the wiper blade in time.

Check whether the washer is working properly and whether the spraying of washing liquid is normal.

CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL

Check whether the multi-function buttons on the steering wheel are normal and whether the surface of the steering wheel is damaged.

VEHICLE TRIAL OPERATION INSPECTION

CHECK THE BRAKE SYSTEM

Check the free travel of the brake pedal to ensure that there is an appropriate gap under it when the brake pedal is fully depressed, and ensure that the foot pad does not hinder the operation of the brake pedal.

Check whether the brake system is working properly and whether there are abnormal noises in the brake disc and brake pad during braking.

Check whether the parking brake is normal.

CHECK THE STEERING SYSTEM

Check whether the steering response is normal, whether the free travel of the steering wheel is too large, whether the steering is heavy or there are other abnormal noises.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

To ensure the good performance of the vehicle, it is necessary to maintain the vehicle during use:

- Maintenance is divided into scheduled maintenance and routine maintenance. For scheduled maintenance, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of China FAW. Routine maintenance is primarily performed by the driver.
- You shall comply with safe operating regulations in the process of any maintenance or inspection operations. Incorrect operations may cause malfunctions or damage to the vehicle's functions, and even incidents.

Performing regular vehicle maintenance in a timely manner is an essential part of vehicle operation. For the mileage or time intervals and maintenance items for regular maintenance, please refer to the provisions in the maintenance content and maintenance cycle table chapter. You can also visit an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer in a timely manner for regular maintenance according to the maintenance mileage reminder on the central control panel, and re-initialize the maintenance mileage reminder.

A daily maintenance check should be performed before each drive. Daily maintenance is the responsibility of the driver and can be performed by the driver. If necessary, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW Group.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Failure to perform regular vehicle maintenance in a timely manner will degrade its operational performance, resulting in performance deterioration or damage, and any vehicle malfunction or damage resulting from the failure to perform timely maintenance is not covered under the warranty.

CORROSION PREVENTION

VEHICLE PARKING

Park the vehicle in a well-ventilated environment as much as possible. Don't park the vehicle in a humid, cold, high-temperature, airtight place for a long time.

PAINT DAMAGE

For minor paint damage, such as scratches, scuffs, or chips, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China immediately for repair to prevent metal corrosion.

WHEEL MUDGUARD

When driving on saline-alkali or gravel roads, mud flaps can effectively protect your vehicle and ensure the driving safety of vehicles behind. The larger the mud flaps and the closer they are to the road surface, the better the protection they provide for following vehicles. If you need to install mud flaps, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DAILY MAINTENANCE ITEMS

When performing routine vehicle maintenance, please ensure your safety and follow safe operating procedures to prevent personal injury or damage to the vehicle. If you have any questions regarding vehicle maintenance or repair, it is recommended that you contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.

⚠ WARNING

- When performing daily vehicle maintenance, the vehicle should be parked in a safe area and on a flat ground, and the electronic parking brake should be applied. Do not perform daily vehicle maintenance in unsafe areas with heavy traffic, pedestrian flow, flammable and explosive materials, or on ramps.
- When performing daily maintenance on the vehicle, you should take off loose clothes, put up your long hair, remove jewelry such as bracelets and watches, wear gloves and take appropriate protective measures.

- During daily inspection or regular maintenance, foreign objects in the front engine compartment should be removed in time, and flammable items or tools such as gloves and rags should not be left in the front engine compartment.
- After the vehicle is powered on, do not disconnect or connect the battery cables and connectors of other electrical components.
- Objects with sparks are strictly prohibited from approaching the battery.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used oil.

VEHICLE BODY CLEANING

Frequent car washing helps to protect the appearance of the vehicle. Please wash the vehicle according to normal car washing methods.

The following situations will cause the paint layer to peel off or cause corrosion of the body and parts, and the vehicle must be cleaned immediately:

- After driving along the coast for a while.
- After driving on a road surface with coal tar, resin, bird droppings and dead insects for a period of time.
- After driving for a period of time in an area containing a large amount of smoke, coal ash, dust, iron filings or chemicals.
- The vehicle is visibly soiled by dust and mud.

MANUAL CAR WASHING

In a cool place, wait for the vehicle to cool down sufficiently before washing it.

1. Use a water pipe to wash away loose dirt, all mud or road salt from the bottom of the vehicle and the sunken parts of the wheels.
2. Use a sponge soaked in special car washing agent and gently wipe to remove dirt.
3. Clean the tyres with a special sponge and brush for cleaning tyres.
4. Wash the vehicle thoroughly.
5. In order to prevent water stains from remaining on the car body, the car body must be wiped dry with a special absorbent towel. Do not wipe or press hard, otherwise it may damage the paint surface.

⚠ WARNING

- When cleaning the chassis, be careful not to cut your fingers.
- Do not wash the vehicle while it is charging.
- Do not wash the high-voltage components at the bottom of the vehicle to avoid electric shock accidents or vehicle damage.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Please use special detergents and maintenance agents when washing and waxing the car. Please pay attention to the shelf life before use. After use, be sure to store them out of reach of children.
- Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight, otherwise there is a risk of damaging the paint.
- When washing the vehicle in winter, if you use a hose to wash the vehicle, please be careful not to aim the sprayed water at the door handle, charging port and door seam outside the car, otherwise there will be a risk of freezing in these places.
- Do not use rough sponges or corrosive detergents to clean the vehicle to avoid damage to the paint surface.
- The cleaning water temperature shall not be higher than 60℃.
- The charging port cover should be kept closed during the car wash to avoid damage to the vehicle.
- During high-pressure car washing, excessive water pressure will damage the paint.
- Do not sprinkle water in the front engine compartment to avoid short circuit of electrical components.
- Do not use highly alkaline washing powder, soapy water, dewaxing detergent and organic matters (gasoline, kerosene, volatile oil or strong solvent).
- Do not wipe the lamps dry or use abrasive detergent to clean them to avoid scratching them.
- Do not wax the surface of the headlights to avoid damaging them. Alcohol or organic cleaning agents (such as adhesive remover, asphalt cleaner, coating, foam cleaner, paint iron powder cleaner, glass cleaner, thinner, deicer, paint treatment agent and other cleaning agents) may damage the headlights and cause cracking. Protect the headlights when washing vehicles or working on car covers.

- Do not use abrasive cleaning agents to scrub the car body.
- Polished metal parts should be waxed regularly for protection.

AUTOMATIC CAR WASH

When washing the car at an automatic car wash station, be aware that certain types of brushes, unfiltered rinse water or machine-defined rinse procedures may scratch the paint surface. Scratches on the paint surface will reduce the durability and glossiness of the paint surface, especially for dark-coloured vehicles.

Before washing your car, it is best to consult the staff at the car wash station to choose the safest car wash procedure for your vehicle's painted surface.

ECO

- The vehicle should be washed at a professional car wash point to prevent sewage containing oil from being discharged directly into the sewer and avoid polluting the environment.

VEHICLE WAXING

In order to keep the vehicle polished and clean like new, we recommend that the body be polished and waxed once a month or when the body surface is not well resistant to water.

- Before waxing, be sure to wash and dry the car body, even if you use a combination of detergent and wax.
- Use high-quality polish and car wax. If the polish of the vehicle body has been severely weathered, use a vehicle cleaning polish separate from the car wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions. The chrome-plated surface should be polished and waxed like the painted surface.
- When the vehicle body surface is in contact with water on a large scale, if the water does not form water droplets and adheres to the vehicle body surface, the vehicle should be waxed again.

ATTENTION

- When waxing and maintaining, avoid the vehicle radar probe.

PAINT SURFACE MAINTENANCE

Attention shall be paid to the following points in vehicle paint maintenance:

- Rinse in time after rain. After rain, the rain stains on the car body will gradually shrink, causing the concentration of acidic substances in the rainwater to gradually increase. If the rain stains are not washed with clean water as soon as possible, the paint surface will be damaged for a long time.
- When washing the car, use special detergent and neutral running water. Do not use alkaline laundry powder, soapy water and detergent to prevent the grease in the paint from being washed away and accelerating the aging of the paint. If the car is washed in a car wash, the car wash staff should be reminded not to use dewaxing cleaners to avoid damage to the paint surface. Especially for vehicles travelling in coastal or heavily polluted areas, they should be washed once a day.
- Use a clean, soft rag or sponge to scrub the vehicle to prevent metal chips and sand from mixing in. Do not use dry cloth, dry towel, or dry sponge to wipe the car to avoid scratches. When wiping, wipe gently from top to bottom in the direction of water flow. Do not draw circles or wipe horizontally.
- Some special and highly corrosive traces (such as asphalt, bird droppings, insects, etc.) should be removed in time. For this, it must be cleaned with a special detergent. Do not use a blade to scrape or gasoline to eliminate it at will to avoid damaging the paint surface.
- Do not touch the paint surface of the car body with dirty hands with oil stains or wipe the paint surface with an oily rag at will. Do not place tools with oil stains or rags containing organic solvents on the car body to avoid chemical reactions.
- If there are no obvious scratches on the paint surface, please do not easily perform secondary painting to prevent the paint colour from being inconsistent or poorly combined.
- Prevent severe impacts, bumps, and scratches on the body paint finish. If any scratches, dents, or peeling are found on the paint surface, they should be repaired promptly. It is recommended to visit an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW for timely repairs.

- Polished metal parts should be waxed regularly for protection.
- For cleaning the body decoration parts, use a good quality detergent. Do not rub too hard when waxing to avoid penetrating the paint surface.
- Wax the paint finish as needed for protection, and it is recommended to have the vehicle maintained regularly (once a quarter) at an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW to promptly restore the brilliant gloss of the vehicle's paint finish.

CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE OF EXTERNAL PLASTIC PARTS

Usually, it can be cleaned with clean water and a soft cloth or brush. If it cannot be cleaned, please use a special plastic parts cleaning agent to clean it.

GLASS CLEANING

Use alcohol-based glass cleaner to clean the car window glass, interior and exterior rearview mirrors, cameras, screens, and then wipe the surface dry with a clean soft cloth.

After the body surface is maintained, the wax remaining on the glass should be removed with a special cleaner and cleaning cloth to avoid scratching the front wiper blade.

If there is snow, you can use a plastic scraper to remove the snow on the windows and rearview mirrors.

If the car window glass is frozen, deicing spray can be used to remove the ice accumulation, or deicing shovels can be used, but special care must be taken to avoid damaging parts. When using it, it must also be scraped in the same direction.

⚠ ATTENTION

- When using a de-icing shovel, it is strictly forbidden to scrape back and forth from different directions.
- It is strictly forbidden to use warm or hot water to remove ice and snow from the windscreen and rearview mirror, otherwise it may cause the glass to burst.
- If there are residual rubber, grease and silicone substances on the glass, they must be removed with a special window cleaner or silicone cleaner.
- Do not use the wiper directly to clear snow.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear windscreen, be careful to avoid scratching or damaging the heating wire and connectors.

CLEAN THE INTERIOR

Please read the following prompt information before cleaning the interior of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not expose the airbag components or wiring inside the vehicle to moisture, otherwise it may cause the airbag to fail to deploy or deploy unintentionally, resulting in serious injury or even death.
- Do not use polishing wax or polishing cleaner. Otherwise, the instrument panel may reflect light onto the windscreen, obstructing the driver's field of vision and causing serious or even life-threatening injuries.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not splash liquids such as detergent into the car, otherwise it may cause electrical components to get damp and malfunction. If accidentally splashed, all splashed liquids should be wiped clean quickly.
- If you need to use a cleaning agent, please read the instructions carefully and follow them strictly. Avoid the use of organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or acid and alkali solutions, which will cause surface discolouration, staining or peeling.
- Some clothes with coloured materials (such as dark jeans and sheepskin clothing) may stain the interior fabric. If this happens, be sure to clean and care for the fabric in these areas as soon as possible.
- Do not spray cleaning agents directly onto components with electrical buttons and controls. It should be wiped with a soft cloth dipped in detergent.

- Sharp objects may damage the fabric finish.
- Do not use solvent-containing cleaners to clean the dashboard, airbag cover or leather products.
- Do not sprinkle water in the vehicle to avoid short circuit of electrical components.

CLEAN THE DASHBOARD AND OTHER INTERIOR TRIMS

When cleaning the dashboard and other interior trims, refer to the following precautions:

- When cleaning the instrument panel, use a clean soft cloth soaked in warm water and then gently wipe off the dust.
- Do not use blades or other sharp objects to remove dirt from the interior surface.
- Do not use a hard-bristled brush, which may damage the interior surface of the vehicle.
- Do not use excessive force or press to wipe. Excessive force will not only fail to achieve the descaling effect, but also damage the interior.
- Mild neutral soap should be used as much as possible, and strong detergents or degreasing soaps should be avoided.
- Do not wet the interior trim when cleaning.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION LEATHER MAINTENANCE

Routine maintenance

To maintain the best appearance and extend the service life, regular surface cleaning can be performed. Gently wipe with a flannel brush to restore the gloss, then clean with a vacuum cleaner and wipe lightly with a dry or damp white cloth.

Dust stains

Immediately clean with a vacuum cleaner or use a hair remover to remove dust stains.

Light colored liquid stain

Use a wrung-out damp white cloth to wipe the stain in a circular motion for about 2 min. Then, switch to a new cloth and repeat the above steps until the stain fades and is removed. After cleaning, gently wipe it dry with a soft white cloth or let it air dry naturally. Avoid using a hair dryer to accelerate drying.

Dark liquid stains

In case of dark oil stains, soup, cola, coffee, mud, etc., first use a wrung-out damp white cloth to wipe the stain for 2min; then moisten the wiping cloth with a cleaning agent or soapy water, and gently wipe the stain for 2min; if encountering stubborn stains, moisten the wiping cloth with an ethanol solution (50%~75% concentration), and wipe quickly and lightly; finally, wipe with a dry cloth for 1min.

After repeating the above steps for 3 times, if it is still not wiped clean, do not try gravity and frequent wiping.

Protection from sunlight

Long-term exposure to sunlight will cause the seats to change colour and fade. Try to choose a place with sunshade when parking, or use a sun visor to protect the seats.

Pollution prevention

Avoid eating on the seat to prevent food residues and stains from contaminating the seat. If you need to eat in the car, you can use a lid or plastic bag to protect the seat.

Keep away from heat sources

Do not place non-insulated boiling water cups on leather surfaces.

Do not use a hair dryer to blow hot air at close range on the leather surface.

Avoid contact with sharp objects

Try to avoid letting the seat come into contact with hard or sharp objects, such as keys, repair tools, spiked objects, etc., to prevent scratches.

Avoid using chemical cleaning agents

Weakly alkaline cleaning fluid should be used, and chemical cleaning agents and solvents should be avoided to avoid damaging the leather. If sunscreen, skin care products and oils drip, wipe them off in time.

Keep the car dry

If the humidity in the car is too high on rainy days, start the air conditioner to dehumidify or

ventilate and dry. Do not place wet cloth on the leather surface.

CLEANING SWITCH

When cleaning the switch, use a small soft brush to dust off the buttons and switches.

CLEAN THE SEAT BELT

When cleaning the seat belt, use a sponge or soft cloth dipped in neutral soapy water or warm water to clean it. Please check the seat belt regularly for excessive wear or scratches.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not retract the seat belt until it is completely dry; otherwise, damage will be caused to the seat belt retractor.
- Do not use bleaching powder, dyes or cleaning solvents, as such items will reduce the durability of the seat belt.

CLEAN THE CARPET

Please clean the carpet as follows:

- Carpets should be cleaned with a good quality foam type cleaner.
- First, use a vacuum cleaner to clean the dust as much as possible, and then use a foam-soaked sponge or brush to scrub the carpet in a circular manner.
- Do not use clean water to avoid immersion and corrosion of the car body. Please keep the carpet dry.

CURING SEALING STRIP

The vehicle's sealing strip plays a sealing role because of its colloidal properties. It is necessary to regularly maintain the sealing strip on the vehicle with rubber maintenance agent, which can keep the sealing strip elastic for a long time.

TIRE

In order to drive the vehicle safely, the model and size of the tyres must be consistent with your vehicle model. At the same time, ensure that all tyres have good tread and meet standard tyre pressure.

TYRE PRESSURE

Maintaining proper tyre pressure can improve vehicle maneuverability and driving comfort, and is conducive to extending the tread life of tyres.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Using tyres with insufficient tyre pressure will cause uneven tyre wear, affect vehicle handling and power consumption, and is more likely to leak due to overheating. In severe cases, the vehicle may lose control.
- Using tyres with too high tyre pressure will reduce the comfort of the vehicle and make it easier to be damaged by uneven roads. In severe cases, there is a risk of tyre blowout, which seriously threatens the safety of the entyre vehicle; at the same time, it will also cause uneven tyre wear and affect the life of the tyre.

TIRE WEAR

When checking the tyre pressure status every time, you should also check whether the tyre has external injuries, foreign matter penetration and wear. Tyre replacement is required in the following cases:

- Damage and bulges on the tread or side. If any of these conditions are found, the tyre should be replaced.
- Scratches, cracks or breaks on the side of the tyre. If the tyre cloth or cord can be seen, the tyre should be replaced.
- Excessive tread wear.

Wear mark

Tyres are provided with wear marks. The triangular pattern on the shoulder is used to indicate the position of the tyre tread wear indicator mark, which you can find through this mark.

The height of the raised "tread wear indicator mark" is 1.6mm. If the tread pattern is worn to the mark surface, it means that this tyre can no longer be used safely and must be replaced immediately.

REPLACE THE TYRE

The original tires of this vehicle are selected to maximize vehicle performance, while providing you with the optimal combination of handling, ride comfort, and service life.

It is recommended that you purchase genuine tires from an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW.

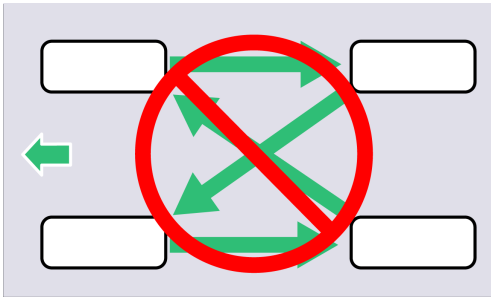
If radial tyres with different sizes, load range, rated speed and maximum cold tyre pressure (marked on the side of the tyre) are used for replacement, or radial tyres and bias tyres are mixed, the vehicle's braking ability, driving force (ground adhesion) and steering accuracy will be reduced.

Installing unsuitable tyres will affect the vehicle's operational flexibility and stability, and may cause accidents and casualties.

⚠ ATTENTION

- When replacing tires, please replace them in pairs. Do not mix tires of different sizes or types.
- Do not use tires of sizes other than those recommended by Hongqi.

Tire rotation



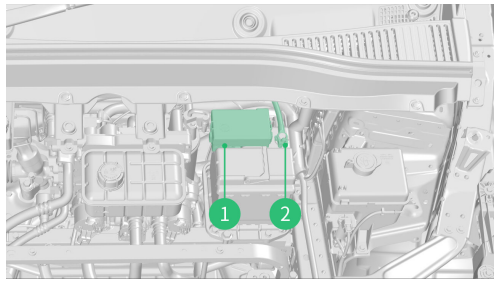
Do not rotate tires between the front and rear axles, as the vehicle is equipped with different tire or rim sizes on the front and rear axles; front-to-rear rotation may severely affect driving characteristics and could also damage surrounding related components.

BRAKE WEAR

The brake pads of this vehicle are equipped with wear indicators. A wear indicator is a thin metal plate attached to the brake pad that emits a high-pitched squealing sound when the brake pad wears down to its limit. This sound indicates that the brake pads have reached the end of their service life and need to be replaced. For brake pad replacement, it is recommended to contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer.

BATTERY

PRECAUTIONS FOR BATTERY ASSEMBLY



1. Positive
2. Negative pole

The battery is located in the front engine compartment. Open the bonnet and remove the front compartment storage box to access it. When installing the battery, ensure the battery hold-down plate is securely fastened, and the battery terminal clamps are installed firmly and make good contact to prevent sparking, which could cause the battery to explode.

BATTERY MAINTENANCE

In order to extend the battery life and maintain the normal operation of the vehicle electrical system, we recommend:

- Prevent the battery from overcharging or long-term power loss.
- The battery should be kept away from heat sources and open flames, and ventilation should be maintained during charging to prevent combustion and injury.
- Prevent the battery from discharging at high current for a long time.
- The oxides and sulfates generated by the battery fixing clip must be scraped off and coated with vaseline to prevent rust.

WARNING

- If the electrolyte comes into contact with eyes or skin, please rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention.

ATTENTION

- If the battery is severely discharged (e.g., when the vehicle is not used for a long time), it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China. Please do not replace the battery yourself.
- When you leave the vehicle, please make sure to turn off the vehicle's electrical equipment, such as lights, multimedia, etc., and place the vehicle in a cool and dry place.
- When the vehicle is driving in a cold area, avoid complete discharge of the battery to prevent the electrolyte from freezing.
- Frequently check the battery surface and positive and negative terminals to ensure that they are not loose or corroded.
- Inspect the battery for any cracks, swelling, or other abnormalities. If any of the above conditions are found, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

When charging the battery, the hydrogen generated by the battery is a flammable and explosive gas. Therefore, the following matters should be noted before charging:

- When using a charger to charge the battery, the battery should be removed to prevent accidents.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery charger cable, make sure that the power switch on the charger is turned off.
- When replacing the battery, a battery of the same model and specifications must be used. It is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China for replacement.

ECO

- The recycling of batteries must be carried out by qualified units to avoid pollution to the environment and harm to operators.

POWER BATTERY

TRACTION BATTERY CHARACTERISTICS

The power battery is the power source of the vehicle and can be repeatedly charged and discharged. The power battery is charged by an external power supply, and can also be charged by energy recovery when the vehicle is braking or coasting.

NOTE

- The power battery is located under the chassis of the vehicle body. When the vehicle passes through bumpy roads or drives on rough roads, pay attention to prevent collisions.

Affected by the electrochemical characteristics of the battery itself and for the purpose of protecting the power battery, it is normal that there are certain differences in vehicle performance under the following circumstances:

- When the power battery is high, the vehicle's feedback performance will weaken, and when the power decreases, it will enhance; during this period, there is a transition stage for enhanced feedback performance.
- When the power battery is charged to a high level, it will switch to trickle charging mode. The terminal charging time will be prolonged, and the estimated remaining charging time displayed will deviate.
- When the power battery capacity is ≤20%, the vehicle's power performance may be weakened.
- At high or low temperatures, the charging and discharging capacity of the power battery will be weakened and the charging time will be longer, which is a normal phenomenon. When driving in extreme temperatures, the power performance may be weakened.
- At low temperatures, the available capacity of the traction battery will decrease, and the available capacity will decrease as the temperature drops. When the vehicle is parked in a low-temperature environment for charging at a high state of charge, the charge level may quickly reach 100%. Avoid parking the vehicle for extended periods in a low-temperature environment at a low state of charge.

Under normal circumstances, the endurance mileage of power battery is affected by the following factors:

- Driving habits: For example, the cruising range of frequent acceleration and deceleration is shorter than that of constant speed driving, and the cruising range of high-speed driving is shorter than that of low-speed driving.
- Road conditions: For example, the driving range on bumpy roads or long slopes will be shorter than that on flat and dry roads.
- Air temperature: The driving range in low-temperature environment will be shorter than that in normal-temperature environment.
- The use of electrical equipment, such as the driving range when the air conditioner is turned on during vehicle use will be shorter than when the air conditioner is turned off.

During low-temperature DC charging, the temperature control system can greatly improve the battery's low-temperature charging capacity and enhance the vehicle's charging performance.

During low-temperature and low-power AC charging, the battery has a small self-heating capacity due to its limited charging power. To increase the charging capacity, battery heating will start at this time. Compared with DC charging, heating energy consumption will increase, and charging time will increase. This is a normal performance of charging in low temperature environments.

In order to improve the driving experience, it is recommended that you charge the vehicle immediately after use. At this time, the battery temperature is relatively high, which can improve the charging performance. If the battery temperature is low, the battery may quickly reach the end of charging state to avoid damage to the battery.

When the air conditioner is turned on during low-temperature charging, the performance of the battery temperature control system will be affected, which will also affect the charging performance of your car.

SUGGESTIONS ON USE OF POWER BATTERY

To extend the service life of the power battery and enhance your car experience, we recommend:

- Ambient temperature will affect the performance of the power battery. It is recommended to use the vehicle at an ambient temperature of -10~40℃ to maintain good performance of the power battery and extend its service life.
- When the low power battery indicator in the instrument cluster lights up for the first time or the battery level is ≤10%, please charge the vehicle within 72h to ensure sufficient driving range and good acceleration performance. If the vehicle is not charged within this period, self-discharge of the power battery may lead to over-discharge, causing irreversible damage. Any severe faults and damage to vehicle components resulting from this will not be covered under warranty.
- Do not store the vehicle in a high temperature (above 40℃) environment for a long time (more than 15 days), otherwise it will reduce the service life of the power battery.
- When using the vehicle, it is recommended to avoid frequent rapid acceleration and deceleration, choose a flat and dry road surface to drive on. If necessary, turn off high-power electrical equipment such as air conditioners or adjust the temperature of air conditioners to reduce the power consumed by high-power electrical equipment and increase the driving range.
- Charging with an AC charging gun will extend the service life of the power battery.
- When using the vehicle for the first time or reusing it after a long period of parking, the power displayed on the instrument cluster may deviate from the actual level. It is recommended to fully charge the vehicle first.
- In order to keep the power battery in its best condition, please fully charge it with charging equipment regularly (it is recommended to fully charge it at least once a week). Every 3 to 6 months, perform a low-power (≤5%) full charge operation (slow charging is recommended). When the power battery discharge capacity is ≤10%, it is recommended that the vehicle be shifted to "P" gear and discharged to less than 5% using air conditioning, multimedia and other discharge methods.
- Under extreme operating conditions (such as continuous rapid acceleration and deceleration), if the power battery temperature is too high, the discharge capacity of the power battery will gradually decrease, which is a normal phenomenon. If the battery temperature continues to rise and the high

power battery temperature indicator light illuminates, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.
- Battery heating is a slow-heating type. The battery temperature control system is not effective for short-term driving, and it will also increase power consumption and shorten the driving range. After long-term driving, the battery heats up and causes the temperature to rise continuously. At this time, your car's battery heating demand is low. The main function of the battery temperature control system is to ensure low-temperature charging performance and improve your car experience.
- If the vehicle is parked for a long time, it can be placed in underground garages, normal temperature warehouses and other areas with suitable temperatures to reduce battery life loss and ensure vehicle performance.
- When the vehicle is not in use, it should be locked and powered off in time.
- When the battery power is less than 10%, the parking time should not exceed 3 days.

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid personal injury, do not touch the power battery directly.
- If there is liquid leakage when the power battery is damaged, do not touch these liquids; if they accidentally enter the skin or eyes, please rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the power battery is severely mechanically damaged, causing the internal high-voltage components to be exposed, there will be a risk of violent combustion and electric shock, which may cause serious casualties and environmental pollution.
- It is forbidden to touch the positive and negative poles of the power battery box at any time.
- It is forbidden to spray, step on, hit or damage the component to avoid fire or explosion caused by corrosive chemicals.
- The power battery pack is a high-voltage component. It is strictly forbidden to open or repair the power battery pack privately.
- Do not disassemble, move, or modify the power battery components and their wiring harnesses, otherwise it may cause severe burns or electric shock, and potentially lead to personal injury or death. The orange connecting cables are high-voltage wiring harnesses. Users must not perform self-repair on the vehicle's high-voltage system. If any repair is needed, it is recommended that you visit an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer for service.

⚠ ATTENTION

- The vehicle should be placed in a dry place and try to avoid parking in wet and watery parking lots.
- The vehicle should avoid being placed in a high temperature environment for a long time to avoid affecting the safety and service life of the battery.
- To ensure the safety of power batteries, vehicles should be parked away from flammable and explosive items, fire sources and various hazardous chemicals.
- The available power of the power battery will decrease as the vehicle is used for a longer time.
- Parking should be away from heat sources and avoid long-term exposure to sunlight, otherwise it will reduce the service life of the power battery.
- Before long-term vehicle storage, please ensure the battery charge level is within a relatively sufficient range (50%~80%); maintenance must be performed once every 1 month, specifically: charge the traction battery to 80%. Failure to operate as specified may cause over-discharge of the traction battery, degrading its performance or even causing damage, and severe faults and damage to vehicle components resulting therefrom will not be covered under warranty.
- If the battery is discharged to 0%, please charge the vehicle immediately. At this time, before the power battery is charged to 20%, the charging speed may be slow to restore the battery performance. If the vehicle is not charged in time within 24 hours, it may cause irreversible damage to the power battery, and any resulting severe faults and damage to vehicle components will not be covered under warranty. If the vehicle cannot be charged, please contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer immediately.

TRACTION BATTERY RECYCLING

When the traction battery reaches the scrap condition, please recycle the traction battery in accordance with local regulations.

WARNING

- Please don't touch, move or disassemble traction batteries and corresponding circuits without permission to avoid personal injury.

ECO

- Don't dispose of or discard waste traction batteries without permission to avoid serious environmental pollution.

FUSE

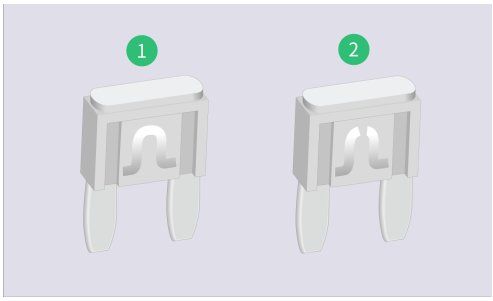
FUSE DESCRIPTION

The vehicle's fuses are designed to protect the wiring harness from damage caused by short circuits or overloads. These fuses are installed in four fuse boxes: the front compartment fuse box, the battery positive fuse box, the instrument panel fuse box, and the rear compartment fuse box.

When checking and replacing the fuse, ensure that the vehicle is powered off.

CHECK THE FUSE

If you suspect that a fuse is faulty, you can refer to the fuse location distribution map and use the fuse clip to take it out of the fuse box for inspection.



1. Normal fuse
2. Blown fuse

NOTE

- Check whether the metal wire inside the fuse is blown. If it has been blown, replace it.
- The fuse clip is located in the front compartment fuse box.

REPLACE THE FUSE

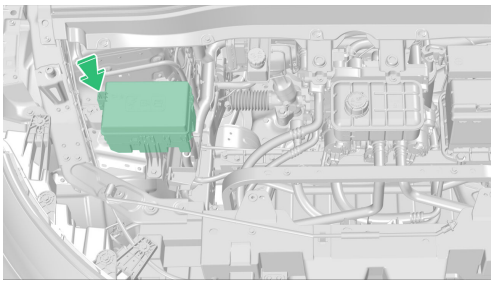
If you are not sure whether the fuse is blown, you can replace the fuse that may be faulty with a normal spare fuse.

If the fuse is blown, a new fuse should be installed in the fuse holder. Only fuses with the same rated current value as on the fuse box cover can be installed.

ATTENTION

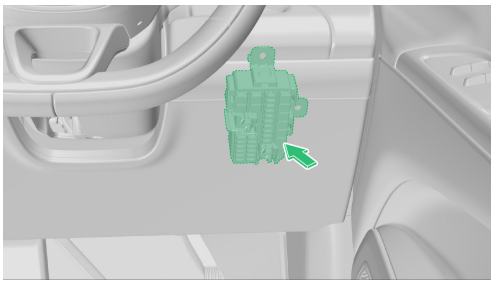
- Do not use a fuse with a current higher than the rated current or any other object to replace the fuse, otherwise it will cause serious damage to the electrical system and may cause a fire.
- The fuse box must be kept clean and moisture-proof.
- For fuses that have blown out, do not try to repair them and continue using them, otherwise a fire will occur due to cable overload.
- If the correct fuse blows again shortly after replacement, or if the electrical component fails to resume normal operation, it indicates that the vehicle may have a severe electrical system fault. In this case, please promptly contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW.

FRONT COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX



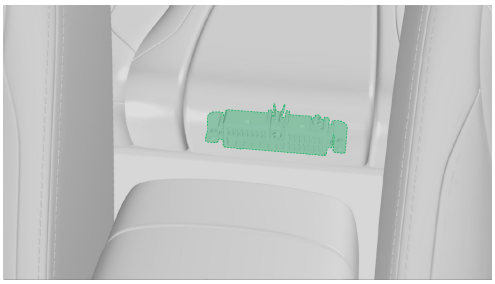
The front compartment fuse box is located on the right side of the front compartment. Open the bonnet, press the latch in the direction of the arrow, and pull the front compartment fuse box cover outward to check and replace the fuses.

INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE BOX



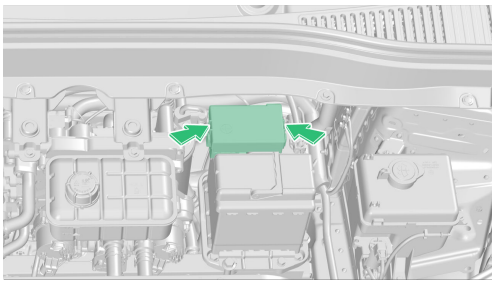
The instrument panel fuse box is located on the driver's side of the instrument panel. Remove the lower right cover panel of the instrument panel to check and replace the fuses.

REAR COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX



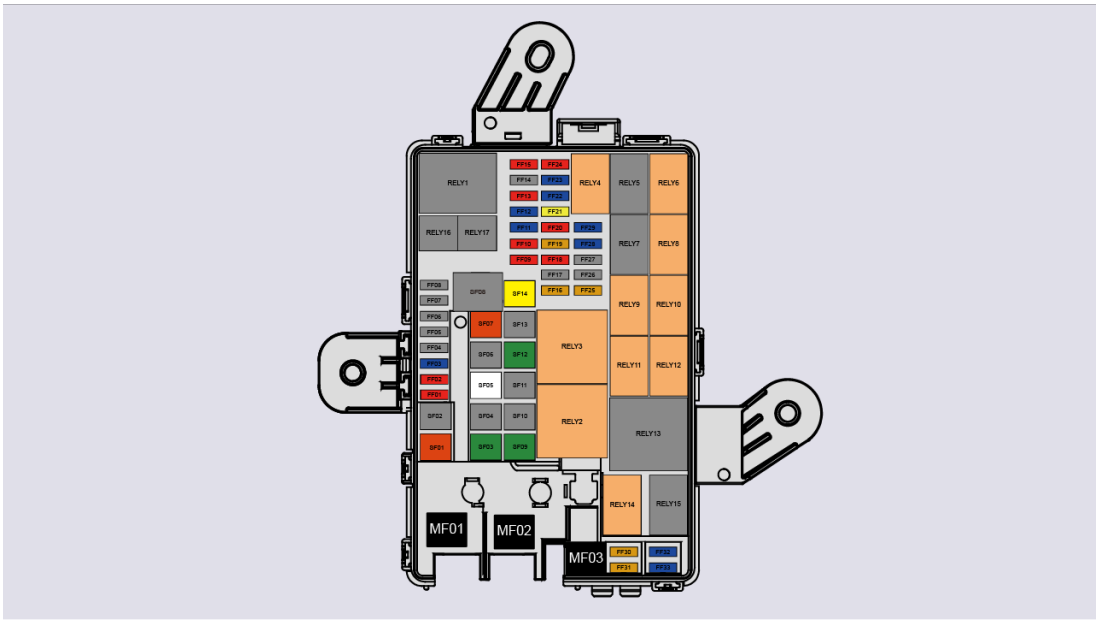
The rear compartment fuse box is located under the rear seat cushion. Remove the rear seat cushion to inspect and replace the fuses.

BATTERY POSITIVE FUSE BOX



The battery positive fuse box is located at the positive terminal of the battery in the front compartment. Open the hood, remove the front compartment storage box, press the latch in the direction of the arrow, and remove the battery positive fuse box cover to check and replace the fuses.

FRONT COMPARTMENT FUSE LOCATION DISTRIBUTION



FUSE DETAILS

Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
MF01	Copper busbar	Connect the battery fuse box
MF02	Copper busbar	Connect the 2-in-1 power supply assembly (DCDC+)
MF03	80A	Integrated Motor Controller Power Fuse
SF01	40A	Electronic Fan Assembly Power Fuse
SF02	—	—
SF03	30A	Superlock Unlock Relay/Rear Left Door Lock (Superlock Unlock)/Front Left Door Lock (Superlock Unlock)/Front Right Door Lock (Superlock Unlock)/ Rear Right Door Lock (Superlock Unlock) Power Fuse*
SF04	—	—
SF05	25A	ON2C Relay / Alcolock Interface / Backup Power Supply - Front/Rear USB Charging / Wireless Charging Module

Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
		Assembly / Driver Seat Connector (Driver Lumbar Support Power) / Passenger Seat Connector (Passenger Lumbar Support Power) / Front Monocular Camera Assembly / Multi-Domain Fusion Controller (ON2C Feedback) ON2C Power Fuse
SF06	—	—
SF07	40A	A/C blower power fuse
SF08	—	—
SF09	30A	Super lock relay/Left rear door lock (super lock)/Left front door lock (super lock)/Right front door lock (super lock)/Right rear door lock (super lock) power fuse*
SF10	—	—
SF11	—	—
SF12	30A	ON2B Relay/Filter Assembly/ Active Grille/Thermal Management Controller/Blower Relay/Rear Defroster Relay/ Brake Light Switch Assembly/ Multi-Domain Fusion Controller (ON2B Feedback)/Electric Compressor Assembly/Super Integrated Module/Rear Motor Oil Pump ON2B Power Fuse
SF13	—	—
SF14	20A	Rear Defroster Power Fuse
FF01	10A	Electronic anti-theft horn power fuse*
FF02	10A	Brake light switch assembly power fuse
FF03	15A	Left front combination lamp power fuse
FF04	—	—
FF05	—	—
FF06	—	—

Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
FF07	—	—
FF08	—	—
FF09	10A	Power Battery Pack Assembly Power 1 Fuse
FF10	10A	Thermal management controller power supply fuse
FF11	15A	High-tone horn assembly/Low-tone horn assembly fuse
FF12	15A	Right front combination lamp power fuse
FF13	10A	ON3 relay/Airbag control module assembly/Multi-domain fusion controller (ON3 feedback)/Steering column lock/ Integrated motor controller/ Intelligent integrated braking system assembly ON3 power fuse
FF14	—	—
FF15	10A	Power battery pack assembly power 2 fuse
FF16	5A	Left rear blind spot monitoring radar/Right rear blind spot monitoring radar/Left front blind spot monitoring radar/Right front blind spot monitoring radar/Forward collision avoidance radar power fuse
FF17	—	—
FF18	10A	Filter assembly/Active grille/ Thermal management controller/Blower relay/Rear defroster relay ON2B power supply fuse
FF19	5A	Brake Light Switch Assembly/ Multi-Domain Fusion Controller (ON2B Feedback) ON2B Power Fuse
FF20	10A	Super Integrated Module/ Electric Compressor Assembly ON2B Power Fuse

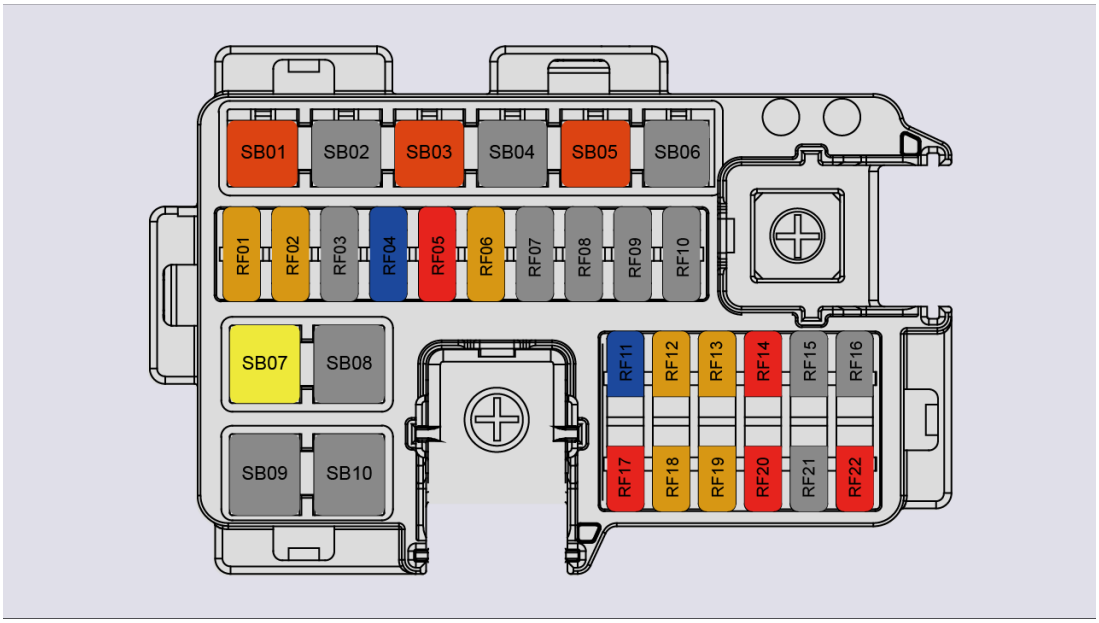
Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
FF21	20A	Rear motor oil pump ON2B power fuse
FF22	15A	Super Integrated Module (Motor Water Pump Power Supply) Fuse
FF23	15A	Super Integrated Module (Battery Water Pump Power Supply) Fuse
FF24	10A	Super Integrated Module (5-way water valve power) Fuse
FF25	5A	Alcolock Interface ON2C Power Fuse
FF26	—	—
FF27	—	—
FF28	15A	Left rear door lock (super lock)/ Left front door lock (super lock) power fuse*
FF29	15A	Front right door lock (super lock)/Rear right door lock (super lock) power fuse*
FF30	5A	Integrated Motor Controller ON3 Power Supply Fuse
FF31	5A	Intelligent Integrated Braking System Assembly ON3 Power Supply Fuse
FF32	15A	Left rear door lock (Superlock unlock)/Left front door lock (Superlock unlock) power fuse*
FF33	15A	Right front door lock (Superlock unlock)/right rear door lock (Superlock unlock) power fuse*

RELAY DETAILS

Relay number	Relay name	Relay number	Relay name
RELY1	—	RELY10	ON2C relay
RELY2	Water pump relay	RELY11	Horn relay
RELY3	Blower relay	RELY12	Superlock Unlock Relay
RELY4	Rear defroster relay	RELY13	—

Relay number	Relay name	Relay number	Relay name
RELY5	—	RELY14	BSD Radar Relay
RELY6	Super Lock Relay	RELY15	—
RELY7	—	RELY16	—
RELY8	ON2B relay	RELY17	—
RELY9	ON3 relay		

LOCATION DISTRIBUTION OF INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSES



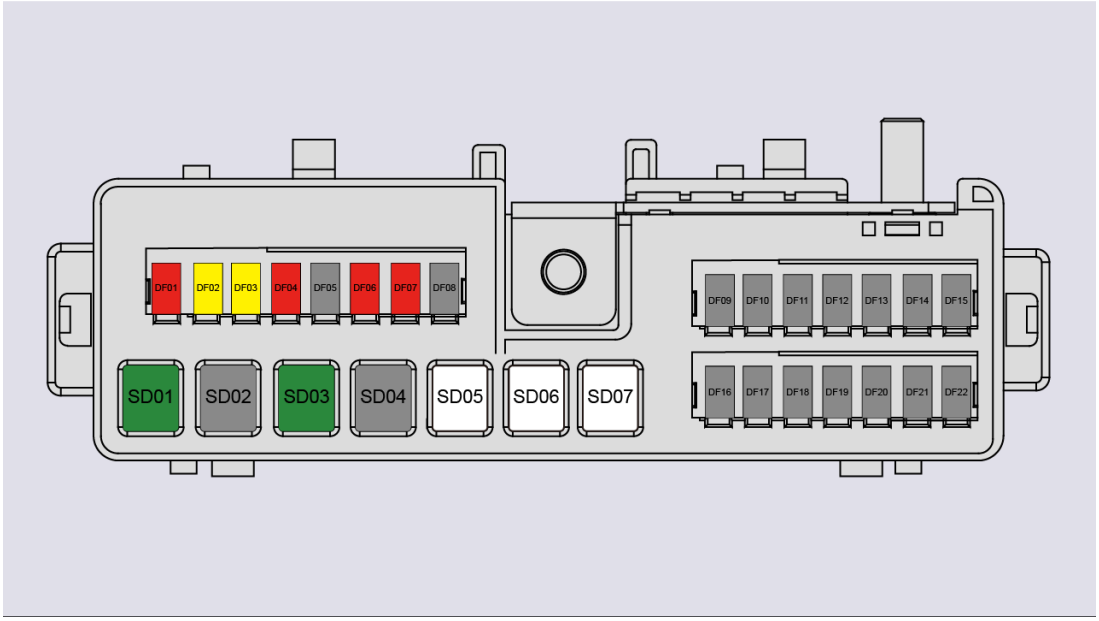
FUSE DETAILS

Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
SB01	40A	Main Zone Controller Power 1 Fuse
SB02	—	—
SB03	40A	Main Zone Controller Power 2 Fuse
SB04	—	—
SB05	40A	Main Zone Controller Power 3 Fuse
SB06	—	—

Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
SB07	20A	Multi-Domain Fusion Controller (Host Power Supply 2+) / Multi-Domain Fusion Controller (Amplifier Power Supply) Power Fuse
SB08	—	—
SB09	—	—
SB10	—	—
RF01	5A	Airbag Control Module Assembly ON3 Power Fuse
RF02	5A	Multi-domain fusion controller (ON3 feedback) / Steering column lock ON3 power fuse
RF03	—	—
RF04	15A	Backup power - Front ON2C power fuse
RF05	10A	Rear USB charging/Wireless charging module assembly/ Driver seat connector (driver lumbar support power)/Front passenger seat connector (front passenger lumbar support power) ON2C power fuse
RF06	5A	Forward-facing monocular camera assembly / Multi-domain fusion controller (ON2C feedback) ON2C power fuse
RF07	—	—
RF08	—	—
RF09	—	—
RF10	—	—
RF11	15A	Multi-Domain Fusion Controller (Host Power Supply 1+) Power Fuse
RF12	5A	Rain/light sensor power fuse
RF13	5A	Anti-theft alarm controller power fuse
RF14	10A	Telematics control unit power fuse

Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
RF15	—	—
RF16	—	—
RF17	10A	Front USB power fuse
RF18	5A	Forward-facing monocular camera assembly/front vital signs detection radar/rear vital signs detection radar power fuse
RF19	5A	DAB Head Unit Assembly/ Instrument Cluster Display Power Fuse
RF20	10A	Diagnostic Port Power Fuse
RF21	—	—
RF22	10A	Steering column lock power fuse*

REAR COMPARTMENT FUSE LOCATION DISTRIBUTION

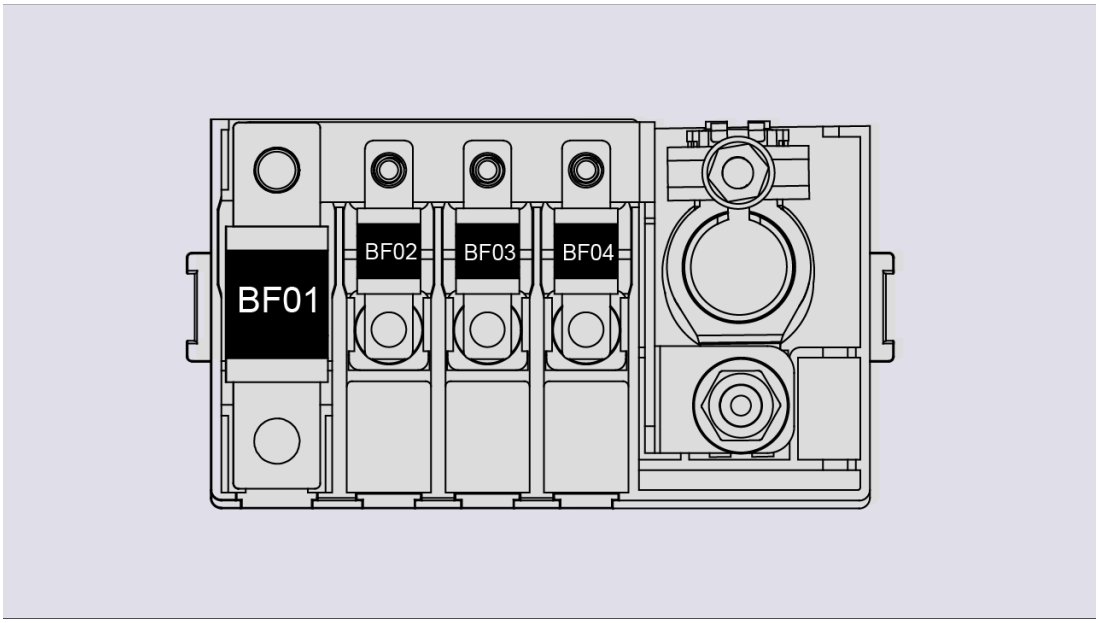


Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
SD01	30A	Front passenger seat connector (front passenger seat adjustment) power fuse*

Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
SD02	—	—
SD03	30A	Driver Seat Connector (Driver Seat Adjustment) Power Fuse*
SD04	—	—
SD05	25A	Power amplifier (head unit power supply 1 input) power fuse*
SD06	25A	Power Liftgate Controller Power Fuse*
SD07	25A	Power amplifier (host power supply 2 input) power fuse*
DF01	10A	Alcolock Interface Power Fuse
DF02	20A	Trailer Hitch Wiring Harness Connector (Power 1) Fuse
DF03	20A	Trailer Hitch Wiring Harness Connector (Power 2) Fuse
DF04	10A	2-in-1 power assembly/ charging protocol converter power fuse
DF05	—	—
DF06	10A	Power Liftgate Controller Power Fuse*
DF07	10A	Rear Electric Drive Powertrain Power Supply Fuse
DF08	—	—
DF09	—	—
DF10	—	—
DF11	—	—
DF12	—	—
DF13	—	—
DF14	—	—
DF15	—	—
DF16	—	—
DF17	—	—
DF18	—	—

Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
DF19	—	—
DF20	—	—
DF21	—	—
DF22	—	—

LOCATION DISTRIBUTION OF BATTERY POSITIVE TERMINAL FUSES



Fuse number	Fuse Specification	Fuse name
BF01	250A	Connect to the power supply of the engine compartment fuse box
BF02	100A	Connect to the instrument panel fuse box power supply.
BF03	60A	Connect to Power Supply 1 of the Intelligent Integrated Brake System Assembly
BF04	60A	Connect to power supply 2 of the Intelligent Integrated Braking System assembly

WIPER BLADE

ENABLE THE WIPER MAINTENANCE FUNCTION

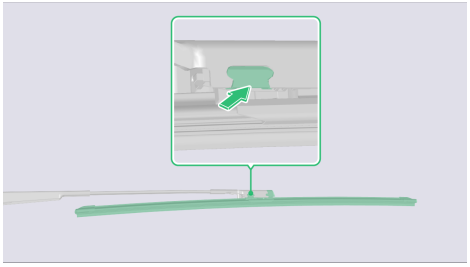
On the "Settings-System-Maintenance" interface of the central control panel, touch to turn on or off the wiper maintenance function.

After the function is turned on, the wipers will sweep to the maintenance position. After the inspection and replacement are completed, turn off the wiper maintenance function on the central control panel, and the wiper blades will return to the initial position.

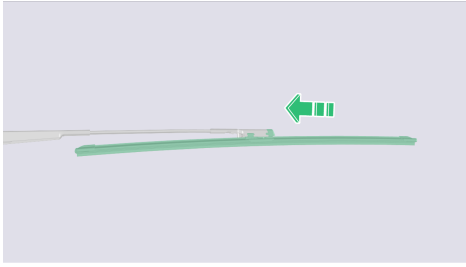
REPLACE THE FRONT WIPER BLADE

The steps for replacing the front wiper blade are as follows:

1. Turn on the front wiper for maintenance, and the front wiper blade runs to the middle position of the front windscreen and stops.
2. Lift the wiper arm that needs to be replaced.



3. Press the locking buttons on both sides of the wiper blade and pull out the wiper blade.



4. Push the new wiper blade hard in the direction shown in the figure until a "click" sound is heard.
5. Reset the wiper arm to the front windscreen.
6. Turn off the wiper maintenance function in the central control panel and reset the wiper to its initial position.

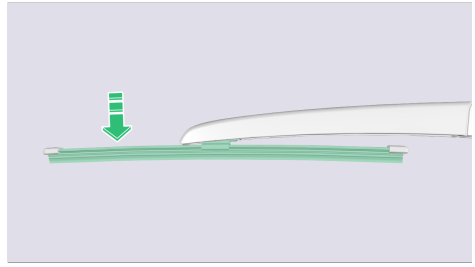
⚠ ATTENTION

- After the wiper blade is replaced, please hold the wiper arm and slowly place it on the windscreen to avoid falling too fast and damaging the windscreen.
- Do not allow the wiper to come into contact with gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner or other solvents to avoid damage.
- Do not shake the wiper arm to avoid damaging it and other parts.
- If the wiper maintenance function on the central control panel is not turned off, the wipers will not function.

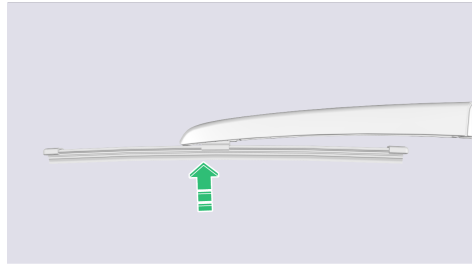
REPLACE THE REAR WIPER BLADES

The steps for replacing the rear wiper blade are as follows:

1. Lift the wiper arm that needs to be replaced.



2. Remove the wiper blade along the direction shown in the figure.



3. Align the new wiper blade with the clip position, and press firmly until you hear a "click".

4. Reset the wiper arm to the rear windscreen.

ATTENTION

- After the wiper blade is replaced, please hold the wiper arm and slowly place it on the windscreen to avoid falling too fast and damaging the windscreen.
- Do not allow the wiper to come into contact with gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner or other solvents to avoid damage.
- Do not shake the wiper arm to avoid damaging it and other parts.
- If the wiper maintenance function on the central control panel is not turned off, the wipers will not function.
- The rear wiper does not have a maintenance mode. Simply lift the wiper arm to 50 degrees to replace the wiper blade. Do not lift the wiper arm to an excessive angle to avoid damaging the wiper arm.

BULB

LAMP INSPECTION

The working condition of the external lights should be checked regularly. Damaged headlights will reduce the visibility of vehicles and their ability to send warning signals to other road participants, seriously affecting driving safety.

BULB REPLACEMENT

The entire vehicle is equipped with LED bulbs, which cannot be replaced individually; the corresponding assembly must be replaced. If replacement is required, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China.

WARNING

- The bulb is under pressure and may explode during replacement, causing personal injury.
- It is prohibited to modify or install external lighting and signal devices.

LAMP FOGGING

Under certain humid conditions (such as high air humidity, car washing, etc.), the lampshade may be covered with a layer of fog or even a small amount of water droplets. This is caused by the temperature difference between the inside and outside air of the lamp, similar to the fogging of windows on rainy days. It is a normal physical phenomenon and will not affect the function and service life of the lamp.

ATTENTION

- If excessive condensation or water accumulation occurs inside the headlight lens, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW for inspection and maintenance.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE

IMPORTANCE OF MAINTENANCE

Vehicle maintenance is divided into scheduled maintenance and routine maintenance. Please have scheduled maintenance performed at authorized Hongqi dealers of FAW, while routine maintenance is primarily carried out by the driver. Performing scheduled maintenance in a timely manner is an indispensable part of vehicle operation.

Regular maintenance will help to prolong the service life of the vehicle and improve the driving safety of the vehicle. Failure to maintain the vehicle in accordance with the provisions may lead to excessive wear of some vehicle parts, decline of power performance, impact on driving safety, increase of economic expenditure and so on.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not continue to drive an uninspected vehicle, otherwise it may result in serious vehicle damage and personal injury.

MAINTENANCE LOCATION

We recommend that you choose an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China for maintenance.

MAINTENANCE CONTENT

Maintenance Items		Content
Traction battery	Battery box	Check for any irritating, burnt, or other abnormal odors around the battery box.
	High and low-voltage connectors and grounding harnesses	Check whether the high- and low-voltage connectors are clean, free of corrosion or damage, and whether the connections are secure; check whether the grounding wire harness is firmly secured and free from looseness.
	Battery box and chassis bolts	Check the torque of the bolts between the battery box (including the rear hanging beam) and the vehicle chassis, and check the bolts for corrosion and rust.
	Lower case outer surface cleaning	Check the lower housing for corrosion, deformation, etc.; Check the bottom of the lower housing for scratches, corrosion, damage, etc.; Remove dust from the housing to ensure good cleanliness.
	Housing air pressure balance valve and water pipe connector	Check whether the housing air pressure balance valve is secure and undamaged; check whether the water pipe connections have any traces of coolant leakage or deformation.
	Battery Parameters	Check the status parameters (alarm information, fault information), SOC, temperature, cell voltage, Pack insulation resistance, and software version.
	Battery pack locating hole sealing plug	Check whether the seal of the battery pack locating hole sealing plug is intact, detached, or loose.
	Battery Pack Nameplate and Warning Labels	Check whether the battery pack nameplate and warning labels are missing, fallen off, or have incomplete information.
Body, chassis and accessories	Exposed bolts and nuts	Check the torque of exposed bolts and nuts, and tighten them in place as specified.
	Brake pad	Check the wear condition of the brake pads. If the thickness of the friction material is less than 2 mm, replacement is recommended. If a warning sound is generated, replace them immediately.
	Brake disc	Check the brake discs for wear. If the brake disc thickness is less than 23 (front) / 8 (rear) mm, replacement is recommended.
	Brake hose and pipe	Check the brake lines for oil leakage, damage, and tightness.
	Brake fluid	Check the brake fluid level, and if it is low, add the DOT4 brake fluid matched for Hongqi vehicles; the brake fluid must be replaced every 2 years or 40,000 kilometers (24,855 miles), and must be replaced earlier under particularly severe conditions.
	Steering gear dust cover	Check if the dust cover is damaged or leaking oil.

Maintenance Items		Content
	Drive shaft boot	Check if the dust cover is damaged or leaking oil.
	Door, hood and trunk lid hinges	Check the fastening bolts for tightness and clean off any dust. If the movement is not smooth, apply oil or add lubricant.
	Door check	Check the fastening bolts for tightness and clean off any dust. If the movement is not smooth, apply oil or add lubricant.
	Charging port cover	Check the automatic pop-up speed of the charging port cover. If the automatic pop-up speed is slow, clean the dust from the charging port housing. If necessary, apply oil to the internal pivot of the charging port housing or add lubrication (spray WD-40).
	Tire	Check whether the cold tire inflation pressure is normal, unloaded (front/rear wheels): 250/250 kPa, fully loaded (front/rear wheels): 270/270 kPa; it is recommended to replace the tires when any of the following conditions is met: 3 years of driving, 40,000 kilometers (24,855 miles), or a tread pattern depth of less than 3 mm; if abnormal tire wear, vehicle pulling to one side, or other abnormalities are found, please check the wheel alignment.
	Door cover limit block, gas spring	Check and clean dust.
	Coolant	Check whether the coolant level is within the specified range and top it up if necessary. Replace the coolant every 5 years or 100,000 km (62,317 miles). The specification of the newly added coolant must be consistent with that of the original vehicle model.
	Wiper blade	Check the wiper blade for wear or deterioration. It is recommended to replace it every year.
Drive motor	Safety grounding harness	Safety grounding harness tightness inspection.
	External attachment fixing bolt	Check the tightness of external attachment fixing bolts.
	Drive motor	Check the drive motor mounting bolt torque, the drive motor breather plug, and the oil leakage hole under the drive motor.
	Reducer	Check the reducer mating surface and the oil filler/drain bolt for oil leakage; check the reducer vent plug torque and the oil traces on the reducer output end housing.
	Position and Temperature Sensors	Check the position and temperature sensors, and measure the sensor resistance and insulation resistance.
	Reducer oil	Replace the reducer oil every 4 years or 100,000 kilometers (62,317 miles).
	Filter	Replace the filter every 4 years or 100,000 km (62,137 miles).

Maintenance Items		Content
	Assembly housing	Clean and inspect the appearance housing of the drive motor; check whether the drive motor runs smoothly and has any abnormal noise when the vehicle is lifted and unloaded and in driving state.
	Controller fixing bolt and grounding harness	Check the drive motor controller fixing bolts for tightness; check the grounding harness for tightness.
	High and Low Voltage Wiring Harnesses and Connectors	Check the harness/connector surfaces for damage, secure attachment, and looseness; check the harness corrugated tube for aging, cracking, or falling off; check the harness terminal bolts for looseness.
Thermal Management	Water cooling system piping	Check the water cooling system hoses and pipes for aging, deformation, or leakage.
	Super Integrated Module	Check whether the clips on the wiring harness connector of the super integrated module are loose; check whether the super integrated module has any leakage, whether there is scale in the water tank, whether the water pump is working normally, and whether there is any oily fluid leakage at the joints between the integrated module body, refrigerant lines, and valve components.
	Cooling Module	Check the radiator surface for dirt or foreign objects, and clean it if necessary.
Automotive Electronics	Lights, Horn, Wiper, Washer	Check and confirm the functions of all lights, horn, wipers, and washers.
	Door, Door lock	Check the door and door lock functions, and adjust if necessary.
	Moving parts, connectors and wiring harness	Check for interference and wear between moving parts and the wiring harness; check that connectors are fully seated; check that the wiring harness is properly secured; measure the insulation resistance.
	Compressor	Test the insulation resistance value of the compressor; test the grounding resistance value at the compressor grounding wire location.
	Air conditioning system	Check that the air conditioning functions properly and check for refrigerant, air conditioning pipeline, and compressor leakage and abnormal noise.
	Cabin air filter	Must be replaced every 2 years (to ensure good filtration, it is recommended to replace it every 1 year).
	Controller software version	Check if the controller software version is up to date, and refresh it if necessary.

For vehicles frequently driven under the following severe conditions, additional maintenance items are required or maintenance intervals should be shortened. For specific details, please contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China:

- Driving in high-dust environments such as construction sites and deserts.
- Driving in extremely cold (below 0°C) or hot (above 40°C) temperatures.
- Driving in wet conditions or frequently driving through water.
- Driving on roads with high salt or corrosive materials.
- Driving in mountainous conditions with frequent rapid acceleration and deceleration.

- Used as a taxi or engaged in other operational activities, or often used for special purposes such as high-load use.
- Engaged in racing or competitive activities.
- Additions or modifications without authorization from Hongqi.

NOTE

- The maintenance content is based on whichever comes first in terms of time or mileage.

TABLE OF MAINTENANCE INTERVALS

Maintenance interval	×1,000 km(621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance Items	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Traction battery	Battery box	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	High and low-voltage connectors and grounding harnesses	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery box and chassis bolts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Lower case outer surface cleaning	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Housing air pressure balance valve and water pipe connector	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

Maintenance interval	×1,000 km(621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance Items	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
	Battery Parameters	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery pack locating hole sealing plug	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery Pack Nameplate and Warning Labels	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
Body, chassis and accessories	Exposed bolts and nuts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake pad	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake disc	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake hose and pipe	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake fluid	Please perform routine inspections at each maintenance; replace every 2 years or 40,000 kilometers (24,855 miles).									
	Steering gear dust cover	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Drive shaft boot	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door, hood and trunk lid hinges	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

Maintenance interval	×1,000 km(621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance Items	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
	Door check	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Charging port cover	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Tire	Perform a routine inspection at each maintenance; the recommended replacement interval is every 3 years or 40,000 km (24,855 miles), replace as necessary.									
	Door cover limit block, gas spring	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Coolant	Inspect routinely at each maintenance; replace every 5 years or 100,000 km (62,317 miles).									
	Wiper blade	Check at each maintenance; replace as needed.									
Drive motor	Safety grounding harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	External attachment fixing bolt	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Drive motor	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Reducer	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Water cooling system piping	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Reducer oil	Inspect at every service; replace every 4 years or 100,000 km (62,317 miles)									
	Filter	Inspect at every service; replace every 4 years or 100,000 km (62,317 miles)									
	Assembly housing	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

Maintenance interval	×1,000 km(621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance Items	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
	Controller fixing bolt and grounding harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	High and Low Voltage Wiring Harnesses and Connectors	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
Thermal Management	Water cooling system piping	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Super Integrated Module	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Cooling Module	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
Automotive Electronics	Lights, Horn, Wiper, Washer	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door, Door lock	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Moving parts, connectors and wiring harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Water cooling system	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

Maintenance interval	×1,000 km(621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance Items	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
	piping and water pump										
	Compressor	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Air conditioning system	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Cabin air filter	Must be replaced every 2 years (to ensure good filtration, it is recommended to replace it every 1 year).									
	Controller software version	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

The meaning of codes in the table:

- J: "Check, adjust or add if necessary".

ATTENTION

- It is recommended to perform vehicle maintenance according to the above maintenance schedule, to ensure the vehicle remains in optimal condition, and for any failure or damage caused by improper maintenance of the vehicle, Hongqi shall not assume warranty liability.

NOTE

- To maintain the traction battery in optimal condition, it is necessary to perform a full charge and discharge cycle on the vehicle regularly (at least every 6 months or 7,000 km (4,350 miles)), if the vehicle is not used for an extended period, it is recommended to perform at least one slow AC charging session every month and charge the battery to 100% to achieve battery self-calibration, and you may also contact a FAW-authorized Hongqi dealer for capacity testing and calibration.
- The maintenance schedule is based on whichever comes first in terms of time or mileage.

EMERGENCY TREATMENT DEVICE

HAZARD WARNING LAMP



The hazard warning light switch is located on the vehicle's front reading light control panel.

When the vehicle fails or is in a dangerous situation, press the hazard warning light switch, the red background light of the switch flashes, and the left and right turn signals and the left and right turn indicators in the instrument flash synchronously. Press the hazard warning light switch again, the red background light of the switch goes out, and the hazard warning light is turned off.

The hazard warning light should be turned on in the following situations:

- The vehicle breaks down due to a malfunction.
- When the vehicle is stuck in traffic on a highway or urban expressway and is at the end of the traffic flow.
- When the vehicle is being towed, etc.

WARNING

- If the hazard warning light does not work, other methods must be taken to attract the attention of other road participants to your vehicle. The methods used must comply with relevant traffic regulations.

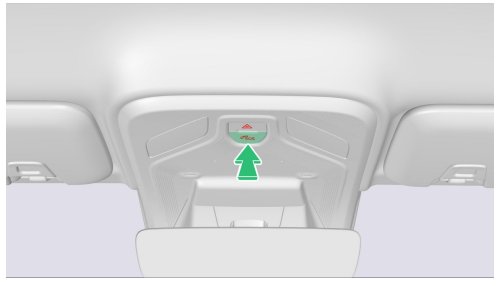
ECALL EMERGENCY RESCUE*

In the event of a traffic accident (frontal collision, side collision, rear collision, rollover, etc.) or when the user presses the SOS button, the system can connect to the emergency rescue center and transmit the MSD (Minimum Set of Data) to the service center via the voice dialing channel. Based on the relevant vehicle information, the service center will immediately contact local institutions such as the 4S dealership, medical emergency center, and police department to dispatch rescue personnel to the accident scene.

ATTENTION

- The service center connected to the eCall function is not available in all regions.
- ECall needs to communicate via a cellular network.

ACTIVATE ECALL



eCall is automatically triggered in the event of airbag deployment or vehicle rollover. Additionally, users can manually trigger it by pressing the roof-mounted SOS button (pressing the button for more than 1s initiates the eCall call).

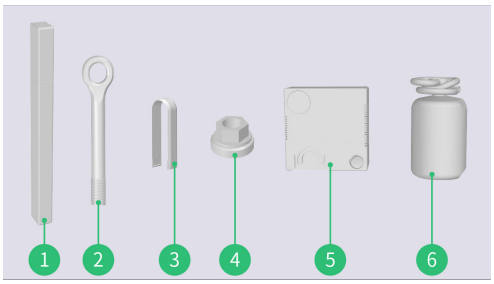
NOTE

- The manual trigger of the ECall function can be used in the event of a serious accident, or in case of an emergency inside the vehicle (e.g., sudden heart attack).

ON-BOARD TOOLS

The onboard tools are stored under the trunk carpet.

TYPES OF ONBOARD TOOLS

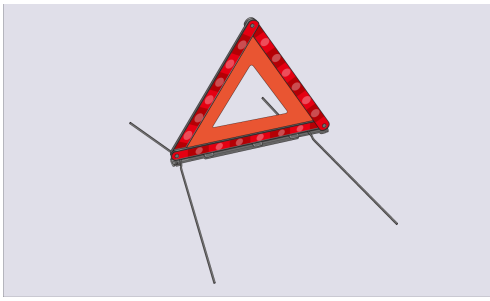


1. Warning triangle
2. Tow hook
3. Removal clip of nut trim cover*
4. Anti-theft socket*
5. Inflator pump
6. Tire Sealant

NOTE

- In order to deal with various emergencies, you should be familiar with the placement and use of on-board tools. After use, it should be cleaned in time and put back to its original position.

WARNING TRIANGLE

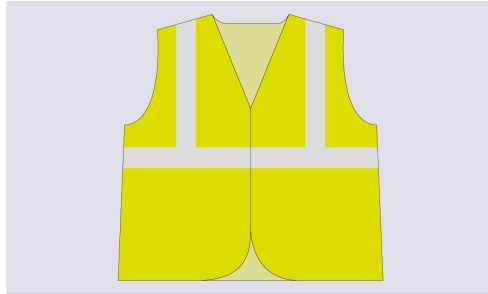


The warning triangle is located in the boot area. Take out the warning triangle and unfold it for use.

NOTE

- Please use the warning triangle correctly according to relevant national laws and regulations.
- On general roads, drivers should set up triangular warning signs 50m (daytime)/80m (nighttime) away from the direction of incoming vehicles, and on highways, they should set up triangular warning signs 150m away. Pay special attention to some special circumstances. For example, on rainy days or at corners, a triangular warning sign should be placed 150m away to remind the vehicles behind as soon as possible.

REFLECTIVE VEST



If you need to get off the car to check or deal with vehicle failures during driving, especially at night, you should take out the reflective vest from the glove box and wear it neatly before getting off the car to check and deal with vehicle failures in order to attract the attention of the following vehicles.

WARNING

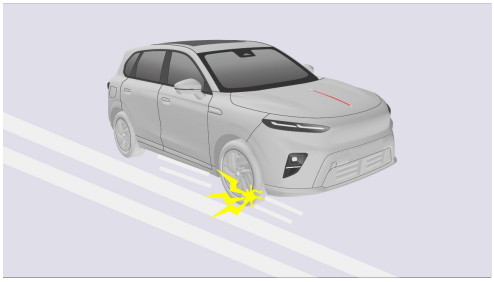
- When handling vehicle accidents, regardless of the lighting conditions, be sure to wear a reflective vest as required to attract the attention of passers-by or other vehicle drivers.

NOTE

- After using the reflective vest, please store it properly in the glove box.
- If the reflective vest is damaged or seriously dirty, it is recommended that you replace it with a new one in time.

ACCIDENT HANDLING

TIRE BLOWOUT

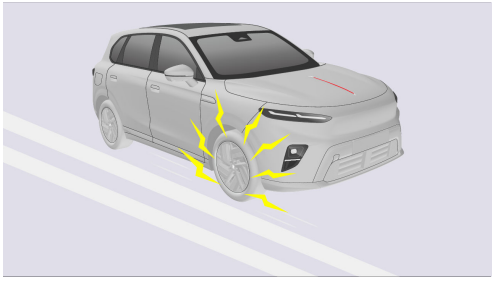


When the vehicle is driving, if a tyre blowout occurs, you should hold the steering wheel tightly with both hands and lightly step on the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle and drive it straight in the original direction. After slowly driving to a safe position, stop and wait for rescue.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not step on the brake pedal hard, otherwise it may cause the vehicle to lose its centre of gravity and get out of control or roll over.
- Turn on the hazard warning lights in time, and place a triangular warning sign behind the vehicle as required to remind the vehicles behind to avoid danger.

FLAT TYRE



When a tire leak is detected, lightly depress the brake pedal, slow down gradually, maintain a straight course, pull off the road to a safe location, and stop to wait for assistance.

⚠ WARNING

- When waiting for assistance, turn on the hazard warning lights and place the warning triangle behind the vehicle as required to alert following vehicles and avoid potential hazards.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not continue driving with a flat tire, as even driving a short distance will damage the tire beyond repair.

VEHICLE TRAPPED

If the vehicle is stuck in soft roads such as sand, mud or snow, you can follow the steps below to get out of the pit:

1. Turn the steering wheel left and right to grind an area around the front wheels and remove mud, snow or sand trapped around the tyres.
2. Place wood blocks, stones or other materials to help improve tyre friction.
3. Start the vehicle and accelerate carefully to get it out of the pit.

⚠ ATTENTION

- During the acceleration process, human assistance can be used to push the vehicle out of the pit forward and backward to ensure that the surrounding area is spacious and unobstructed to avoid hitting other vehicles, objects or people. When the vehicle is about to leave the pit, it may suddenly accelerate forward or backward. Please pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle.
- If you still cannot get out of the pit after several attempts, a tow truck is required for rescue.

TIRE INFLATION

The vehicle is equipped with an air compressor for timely inflation when the tire pressure is low.

The tire inflator is used as follows:

1. Rotate the tire valve cap counterclockwise to remove it.

2. Screw the air pump connector onto the tire valve stem. A slight hissing sound from the valve stem during the process indicates that air is flowing. Continue screwing it in until the hissing sound stops.
3. Insert the power supply plug of the air pump into the vehicle power socket.
4. Start the vehicle, press the air pump power switch, and start inflating.
5. Monitor the tire pressure gauge, and when the desired tire pressure is reached, turn off the power switch to stop operation.

WARNING

- Please park the vehicle on a flat and safe surface before starting to inflate and repair the tire.
- Do not disassemble or modify the tire inflator.

ATTENTION

- Please use a 12V DC power supply, do not use any other power supply.
- The operating time of the air pump should not exceed 30 min.
- Do not submerge the air compressor in water or operate it in the rain.
- Inhaling sand and dust may cause a malfunction, please do not use it directly on sandy or dusty surfaces.

TIRE REPAIR OPERATION

The vehicle is equipped with a tire repair kit for emergency repair of tire punctures and other faults.

The tire repair kit must not be used for emergency tire repair in the following situations:

1. Tyre damage.
2. The tyre side is damaged.
3. The wound surface pierced by a sharp object is larger than 6mm.
4. The hub is damaged.

NOTE

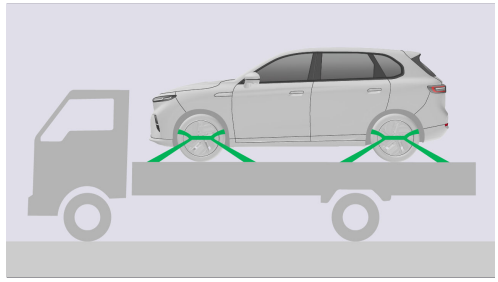
- For specific instructions on using the tyre repair device, refer to the illustrated steps on the product surface.

VEHICLE TOWING

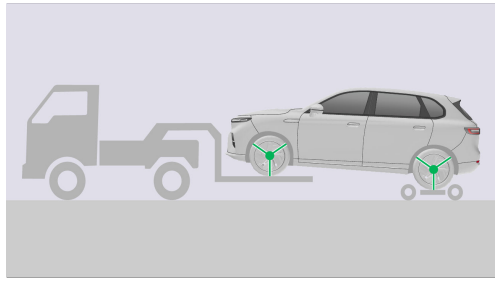
If the vehicle needs to be towed, it should be towed by an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China or a professional towing company.

When the vehicle breaks down and requires towing, using a flatbed tow truck is the best method, as having the front or rear wheels on the ground may cause damage to certain high-voltage components.

Platform trailer



Wheel-lift trailer



If a wheel-lift trailer is used to tow the vehicle from the front, a towing trolley should be used under the rear wheels.

NOTE

- All traction must use a safety chain system and comply with relevant national/provincial (municipal) and local laws, regulations and industry standards.

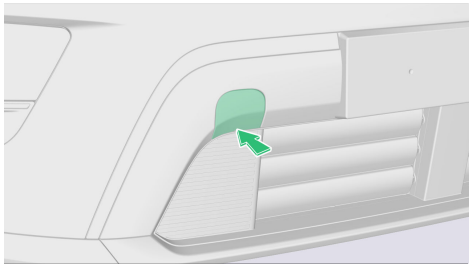
EMERGENCY TRACTION

In an emergency, if flatbed or wheel-lift towing is not possible, a tow rope or tow chain can be secured to the front tow hook of the vehicle for temporary towing. This method is only suitable for low-speed, short-distance towing on solid, flat road surfaces.

Front towing

Front towing hook installation method:

1. Remove the tow hook from the onboard tool storage area in the trunk.



2. Use a suitable tool to pry open the front tow hook cover.

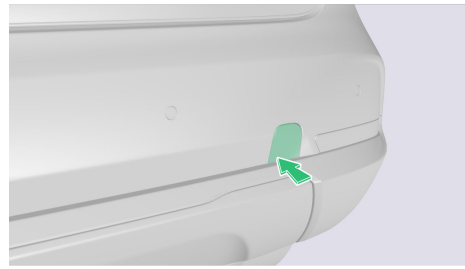


3. Screw the tow hook clockwise into the tow hook mounting hole and tighten it.

Rear towing

Installation method of rear towing hook:

1. Remove the tow hook from the onboard tool storage area in the trunk.



2. Press the lower left corner of the rear tow hook cover, and the cover will open.



3. Screw the tow hook clockwise into the tow hook mounting hole and tighten it.

⚠ WARNING

- When installing the towing hook on the vehicle, tighten it. If the towing hook is loose, it may fall off during towing and cause serious injury or vehicle damage.
- If the vehicle is stuck in silt or sand, or if it needs to be pulled out with a tow hook due to other circumstances, please ensure that the above precautions are followed. Otherwise, due to excessive force applied, the trailer cable may break, causing serious personal injury and vehicle damage.
- The emergency towing method is only suitable for temporarily getting out of trouble or towing the vehicle to a flatbed trailer in an emergency.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Before towing, check whether the towing hook is broken or damaged.
- During towing, try to maintain straight traction. Don't tow the vehicle from the side or at a vertical angle to avoid damaging the towing hook.

- Do not pull the towing hook violently, and apply force steadily and evenly.
- If the vehicle is difficult to tow, do not continue to tow it by force. Please contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW Group.

TRAILER TOWING*

The vehicle towing assembly is a ball coupling compliant with ECE R55, capable of supporting towing accessories (such as trailers, motorhomes, bicycles, etc.).

Towing a trailer and carrying accessories increase vehicle weight and drag, which may significantly reduce the driving range when towing. Although the vehicle range calculator attempts to adjust the range estimate based on the installed hitch, actual energy consumption may vary. Please plan your trip length and destination carefully before departure.

A trailer hitch must be connected to install and use the accessory carrier. Follow the instructions provided with the accessory carrier and comply with all local regulations and legal requirements applicable to carrying accessories.

When towing an attachment, regularly verify that the attachment bracket and its load are always in a safe condition, and also check that the signal lights on the attachment are functioning properly (if equipped).

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install the accessory bracket on vehicles not equipped with a tow hitch assembly.
- When loading and towing, please comply with applicable local laws and regulations.

⚠ ATTENTION

- The trailer hitch may obstruct the field of view of the rearview mirror and rear camera; it may affect the detection of the rear ultrasonic sensors. Additionally, some driver assistance functions may not work properly.

NOTE

- Before departure, check the operation of all trailer lights.
- Ensure the trailer ball is securely fastened.

TOWING MODE

User manually activates trailer mode:

1. When the vehicle is completely stationary, the gear is in the "P" position, and a trailer is attached to the towing hook.
2. On the "Settings-System-Safety" interface of the central control panel, tap the "Trailer Mode" button to enable it. A secondary confirmation dialog box will appear upon tapping.
3. After confirmation, enable Towing Mode. The "Towing" icon will be displayed on the top bar of the central control screen, indicating that the vehicle has entered Towing Mode. Some intelligent driving functions will be unavailable, and the reversing radar warning sound will be disabled.

User manually turns off towing mode:

1. When the vehicle is completely stationary and the gear is shifted to "P".
2. On the "Settings-System-Safety" interface of the central control panel, tap the "Towing Mode" off button. A secondary confirmation dialog box will pop up after tapping.
3. After confirmation, turn off the trailer mode, the "Trailer" display on the top bar of the central control screen disappears, indicating that the trailer mode has been turned off, and the intelligent driving function switch is restored to its state prior to enabling the trailer mode.

Towing mode automatically activates:

1. When a trailer is attached to the towing hook but Tow Mode is not turned on, Tow Mode is automatically activated, and a pop-up reminder appears on the central control screen. Tap to confirm, the pop-up disappears, and Tow Mode is enabled.
2. After enabling the towing mode, the "Towing" icon is displayed on the top bar of the central control screen, indicating that the towing mode has been activated. Some intelligent driving functions are unavailable, and the reversing radar warning sound is disabled.

⚠ ATTENTION

- After the towing mode is enabled, the Intelligent Driving switch is grayed out but its status remains unchanged. Tapping cannot control the Intelligent Driving switch, and a pop-up prompt appears: Please disable the towing mode first.
- When the vehicle is not in the "P" gear or is not completely stationary, tapping the button to turn on/off the Tow Mode will display a prompt indicating that the Tow Mode failed to turn on/off.
- It automatically closes upon each power-off, and executes the automatic opening logic based on the towing hook signal upon each power-on.

NOTE

- After the towing mode is automatically activated, it can still be manually deactivated.
- When the towing hook is not installed, the towing mode cannot be manually activated.

TOWING CAPACITY

The maximum towing capacity (including all cargo and additional equipment) shall not exceed 750kg. The maximum vertical load on the tow hitch shall not exceed 30kg.

WARNING

- Do not tow a trailer exceeding the maximum towing capacity, to avoid vehicle damage.
- Exceeding the maximum load capacity will adversely affect vehicle stability and braking performance, leading to loss of control and increased braking distance, which may cause serious accidents.
- When calculating the rear axle load, always remember to add together the load on the tow hitch, the load in the trunk, and the weight of the occupants in the rear seats.

TIRE PRESSURE WHEN TOWING

When towing, the tire pressure must be adjusted to accommodate the additional load. Keep the tires inflated to 250kPa. When towing, the maximum allowable uphill grade is 12%.

ATTENTION

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer when a vehicle tire is faulty. A temporarily repaired tire cannot withstand the towing load. Towing with a faulty or temporarily repaired tire may result in tire failure and loss of vehicle stability.

PRE-TOWING OPERATIONS

The following operations must be performed before towing:

- When towing, inflate the tires to the cold tire inflation pressure specified for towing.
- Understand and comply with all local laws and regulations regarding towing.
- Adjust the rearview mirrors to ensure there are no obvious blind spots.

Before towing, please confirm the following items:

- Drivers towing trailers must hold a driver's license that complies with local regulations.
- When connecting the trailer hitch, the vehicle must be on a level surface. If the front of the vehicle tilts upward and the rear tilts downward, ensure that the maximum towing capacity and the maximum vertical load capacity of the trailer hitch provided in the "Towing Capacity" section are not exceeded.
- All towing equipment components, accessories, and electrical connectors are in good condition and properly connected. If any obvious issues are detected, do not tow the vehicle.
- The trailer tongue is securely connected to the tow ball assembly.
- All cargo has been secured.
- Vehicle block is available.
- Distribute the trailer load evenly so that the trailer tongue weight is approximately 4% of the total trailer weight and does not exceed the maximum vertical load capacity of the tow hitch provided in the "Towing Capacity" section.

WARNING

- Always ensure that the cargo is secured in the trailer and will not shift. Dynamic load movement may cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in serious injury or even death.
- The trailer tongue weight must be approximately 4% of the gross trailer weight

and must not exceed the maximum vertical load capacity of the trailer hitch provided in the "Towing Capacity" section. An unbalanced load on the wheels or a rear-heavy load may cause trailer sway, resulting in a loss of vehicle control.
- The towing weight shall not exceed the gross vehicle weight, maximum rear axle mass, or maximum trailer mass.
- After loading, the trailer should be parallel to the ground.

TOWING GUIDE

The vehicle is primarily designed as a passenger vehicle. Towing a trailer will place additional loads on the vehicle's motor, transmission, braking system, tires, and suspension, and significantly reduce the driving range. If you need to tow a trailer, please exercise caution and follow the guidelines below:
- Reduce driving speed and avoid sudden maneuvers. When towing a trailer, steering, stability, turning radius, stopping distance, and braking performance will differ compared to driving without a trailer.
- Avoid sharp turns, which may cause the trailer to contact the vehicle and result in damage. The trailer wheels track closer to the inside of the turn than the vehicle wheels; therefore, make wider turns to prevent the trailer from striking curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects.
- Maintain a following distance of at least twice the normal distance from the vehicle ahead, to increase the following distance, which helps avoid situations requiring emergency braking. Sudden braking may cause skidding or underbody scraping, as well as loss of control.
- Regularly check whether the cargo is secure.
- Regularly check that the trailer brakes are functioning properly.
- Avoid parking on a slope.
- Regularly check that all towing components are securely tightened.
- When towing, passengers are prohibited from riding in the trailer.
- Place heavy items in the trailer as close to the axle as possible to minimize the impact of swaying on the vehicle.

PARKING WITH A TRAILER

It is recommended to park the vehicle on level ground with a gradient not exceeding 12%. If parking on a slope is unavoidable, place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels:
1. The driver depresses and holds the brake pedal.
2. Another person places a wheel chock under the wheel on the downhill side of the vehicle.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the brake pedal and ensure the chocks can support the weight of the vehicle and trailer (with Auto Hold not activated).
4. Shift the vehicle into "P" gear and engage the electronic parking brake.

⚠ WARNING

- When parking on a slope, always ensure that all trailer wheels are securely chocked; otherwise, it may result in severe vehicle damage, personal injury, or even death.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

Trailers are typically equipped with taillights, brake lights, side marker lights, and turn signals. To supply power to the trailer lighting system, the vehicle is equipped with a built-in 13-pin electrical connector located under the rear bumper.



Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function
1	Left turn signal	2	Rear fog lamp
3	Ground wires for pins 1~2 and 4~8	4	Right turn signal
5	Right rear position lamp	6	Brake light

Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function
7	Rear left position lamp	8	Reversing lamp
9	—	10	—
11	—	12	—
13	—		

ATTENTION

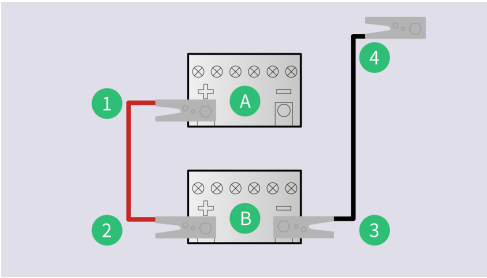
- Do not attempt to directly splice or use any other method to connect the trailer wiring, as doing so may damage the vehicle's electrical system and cause malfunctions.

NOTE

- Before and during towing, check and ensure that all electrical connections and all trailer lights are functioning properly.
- Ensure that the trailer wiring does not touch or drag on the ground, and leave enough slack for turning.

JUMP START

If the vehicle cannot be started normally due to battery undervoltage, it can be started by connecting a jumper cable to the battery of another vehicle.



When connecting the batteries of two vehicles, you must first connect the positive terminal and then the negative terminal:

1. Find the battery installation position and clean the battery terminal with a dry rag.
2. Connect end ① of the red cable to the positive pole (+) of the power-deficient battery "A" and the other end ② to the positive pole (+) of the power supply battery "B".
3. Connect end ③ of the black cable to the negative pole (-) of the power supply battery "B" and firmly connect the other end ④ to the metal parts of the vehicle with low power.
4. Start the vehicle with power supply battery, then start the vehicle with low-voltage battery until the vehicle is normally powered on, and remove the jumper cable in reverse order.

⚠ WARNING

- Before starting to work on the battery, be sure to carefully read and comply with the safety warning instructions related to battery operation. Improper operation is very likely to cause casualties.
- Do not expose the battery to open flames to prevent explosion.
- The battery and its related accessories contain lead, which is toxic. Wash your hands after touching the battery and take protective measures.
- Avoid contact with battery fluid. If battery electrolyte accidentally comes into contact with eyes, skin, fabrics or painted surfaces, the affected area should be immediately rinsed with clean water. If it accidentally enters the eyes, please seek medical attention immediately after rinsing.

⚠ ATTENTION

- To avoid damaging the vehicle, do not allow the positive cable to contact other metal components.
- Attempt to start the vehicle with a discharged battery. If it fails to start after several attempts, the vehicle likely requires maintenance. It is recommended to take the vehicle to an authorized Hongqi dealer of China FAW for inspection and repair. Special attention: During jump starting, it is strictly prohibited to connect the battery negative terminals to each other.
- When starting the vehicle through a jumper cable, please do not let the two vehicles touch each other. Otherwise, once the positive poles of the low-voltage batteries of the two vehicles are connected, the current may be immediately conducted, causing damage to the vehicle.
- Before removing the jumper cable, make sure that the headlights are turned off.
- Turn off the vehicle's electrical equipment (such as blowers, entertainment systems, etc.) and reduce the voltage load generated when connecting cables.
- The voltage of the power supply battery must be the same as that of the low-power battery, and the capacity of the two batteries should also be as similar as possible.
- When starting the vehicle with a jumper cable, it is strictly forbidden to connect the vehicle to external equipment.

EMERGENCY TREATMENT PLAN

EMERGENCY TREATMENT FOR WADING

Before driving through water, pay attention to the following matters:

1. Determine the water depth before wading, and the maximum shall not exceed the lower edge of the vehicle body.
2. You should pass through the flooded section at a low speed, and do not stop or reverse in the water under any circumstances.

When driving through water, if the vehicle is flooded, follow the steps below:

1. After driving the vehicle out of the waterlogged area, park it in a safe location, check for water ingress inside the vehicle, if any, please remove the accumulated water from the vehicle interior.
2. If the vehicle is still drivable, drive it to an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW Group for a comprehensive inspection. If the vehicle is no longer drivable, it is recommended to contact Hongqi Motor for roadside assistance.
3. If the vehicle cannot leave the waterlogged area, please cut off the power supply immediately.
4. Disconnect the negative pole of the battery when conditions permit.
5. If the vehicle is severely flooded, all personnel in the vehicle must evacuate to a safe area as soon as possible.

After wading, the following inspections should be performed immediately when the vehicle is safe:

1. Lightly press the brake pedal to dry the brake and check whether the brake is working properly.
2. Check whether the horn works normally.
3. Turn the steering wheel to check whether the power steering is working properly.
4. Check whether the exterior lights are working properly.

⚠ WARNING

- Professional rescuers need to wear appropriate rescue protective equipment when dealing with flooded vehicles, first pull the vehicle out of the water, and then cut off the high-voltage circuit normally.
- Do not touch the submerged vehicle without wearing rescue protective equipment to avoid electric shock accidents.
- After the vehicle experiences bottoming out or water immersion, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China for inspection to avoid personal injury or vehicle damage caused by mechanical damage to the power battery or high-voltage safety risks.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Do not drive on roads with unknown water depth to avoid damaging electrical components.
- Do not drive on salty and waterlogged roads to avoid corrosion of the vehicle body.
- Do not drive in water for a long time to avoid damaging the vehicle.

EMERGENCY HANDLING OF CHARGING

During charging, if the central control panel displays an error message, please unplug the charging gun. If necessary, it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of China FAW as soon as possible for inspection and maintenance.

If the vehicle is in the DC fast charging state of the charging station, there is smoke or odor at the charging interface or abnormal phenomena occur inside the vehicle, please press the emergency stop button on the fast charging pile in time to stop charging, evacuate people around the vehicle and handle it according to relevant procedures on site.

If the area around the charging port gets damp during charging, please disconnect the power supply first while ensuring safety, then disconnect the plug on the power supply side, then remove the charging connector on the vehicle side, wear insulating gloves if necessary, and it is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of FAW China for inspection and maintenance as soon as possible.

Before charging, please check whether the surface and shell of the charging cable are damaged. It is forbidden to use a damaged charging cable.

In case of sudden weather changes (such as strong wind, rain and snow, thunderstorms, etc.) during charging, check whether the charging plug is firm and dry in time. Stop charging if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

- When operating the vehicle, please make sure that you do not carry any metal products (such as necklaces and watches)

on your body to prevent electric shock accidents.

EMERGENCY TREATMENT OF POWER BATTERY LEAKAGE

In the event of a power battery fluid leak, battery safety will be severely compromised, potentially even causing a fire. Do not approach a vehicle with a power battery fluid leak. It is recommended to immediately contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer for assistance.

The treatment of power battery liquid leakage should be operated by professional rescue personnel, and they must wear protective masks and solvent isolation gloves. Do not touch the liquid directly.

WARNING

- When the power battery liquid leaks, avoid skin and eyes from contacting the liquid. In case of contact, wash with plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately. It is forbidden for any person or animal to swallow any parts of the battery and the substances contained in the battery.

NOTE

- Do not discard leaked liquid in water, soil and other environments at will.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

In the event of a disaster or accident involving a Hongqi vehicle, rescue personnel should refer to the information in this manual to thoroughly familiarize themselves with the locations of high-voltage components. When performing operations on the vehicle, first identify the high-voltage cables marked in orange or components bearing high-voltage warning signs, as well as the low-voltage cables or components, and check the relevant markings.

According to the status and location of the accident vehicle, reasonable methods should be adopted to use equipment such as support rods to effectively fix the vehicle body, create safe working conditions, and effectively prevent the vehicle from moving.

When dealing with fire accidents, rescue personnel should wear a full set of personal protective equipment and respiratory protection equipment.

When dealing with collision and wading accidents, rescuers should wear a full set of electrical insulation equipment, and they should also wear the required personal protective equipment when rescuing in water areas.

The damage to the power battery and high-voltage system of the accident vehicle should be judged through external observation and instrument monitoring, the risk factors and consequences of explosion and combustion that may be caused by the power battery should be evaluated, and preparations for accident rescue should be made.

The warning range should be determined according to the detection situation and warning signs should be set.

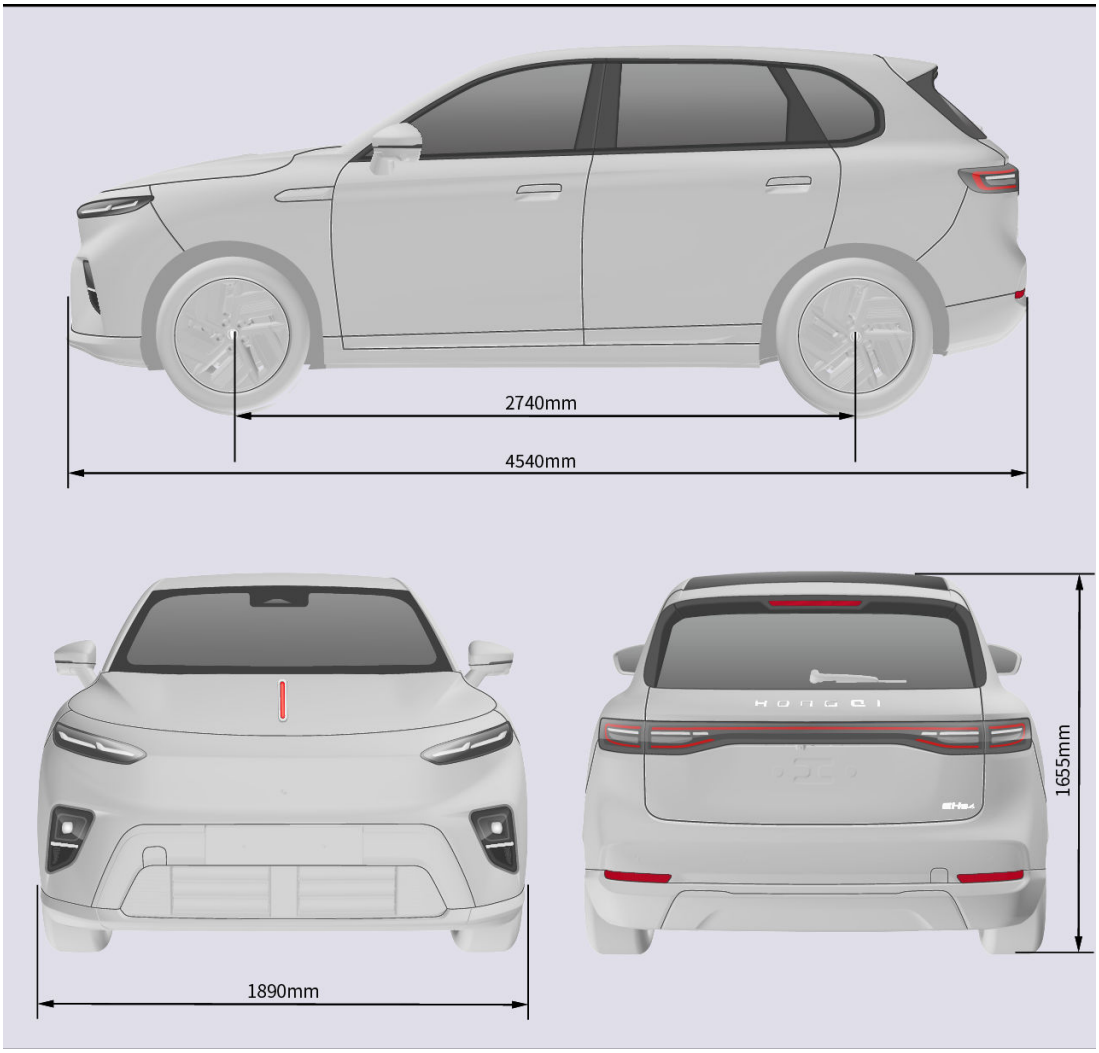
A work area should be set up within 10m around the accident vehicle, and unrelated vehicles, personnel and ships are prohibited from entering. Set up an operation area within 5m, and only rescue personnel directly responsible for treating or rescuing trapped people are allowed to enter.

Flammable and toxic gases should be continuously monitored, the temperature of the power battery part of the accident vehicle should be monitored, and the warning range should be adjusted in time.

When liquids other than electrolyte overflow from the vehicle, they should be disposed of in accordance with traditional vehicle disposal methods. In the event of electrolyte leakage, a full set of personal protective equipment (including respiratory protection) should be worn. If possible, electrolyte should be collected as much as possible to prevent it from polluting the environment.

PRODUCT INFORMATION

BASIC PARAMETERS OF VEHICLE



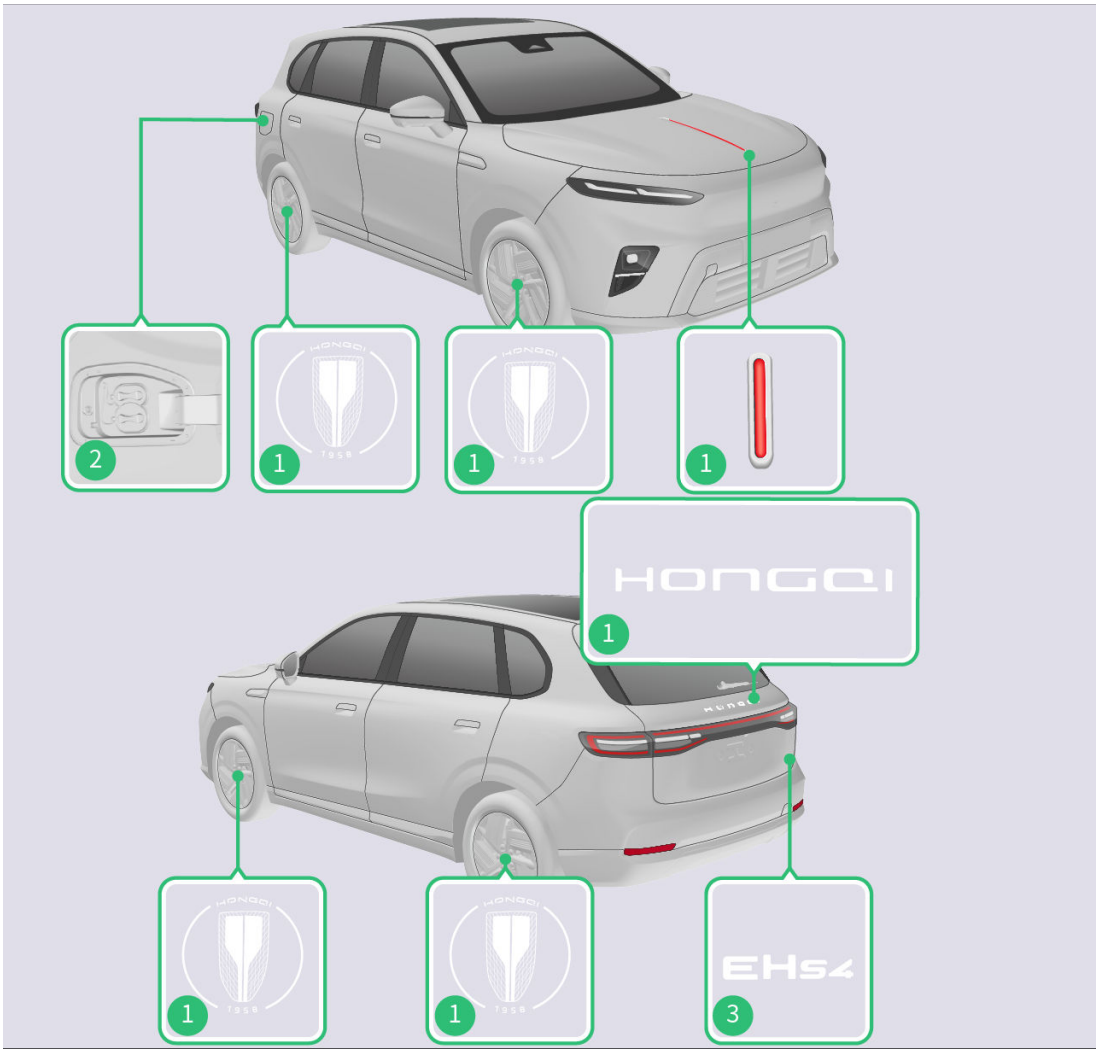
Item		Parameters
Product model		G117
Overall dimensions (mm)	Long	4540
	Width	1890
	High	1655
Wheelbase (mm)		2740
Maximum permissible gross mass (kg)		2247
Rated seating capacity (persons)		5

Note: The exterior rearview mirror is not included in the overall dimensions of the vehicle.

PRODUCER INFORMATION

Item	Information
Manufacturer Name	China FAW Group Import & Export Co., Ltd.
Website	https://www.hongqi-auto.com

APPEARANCE IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION

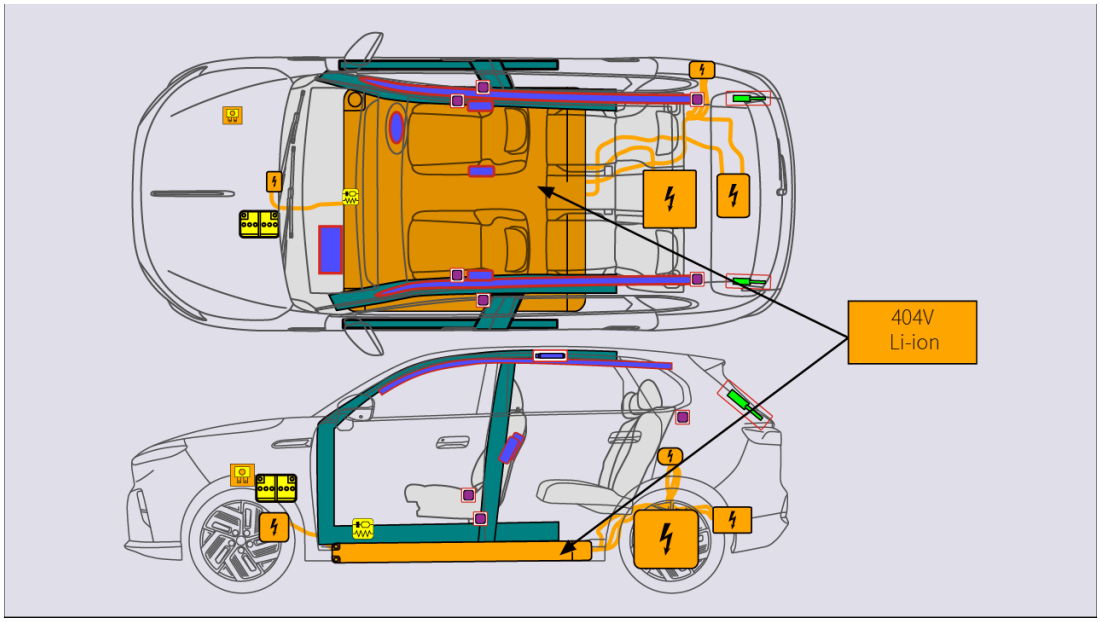


1. Brand LOGO: The brand logo is located at the front, rear and wheel centre of the vehicle, which can be identified as an electric vehicle brand.
2. Charging port identification: The charging port is located on the rear right side of the vehicle, and it can be clearly identified as the charging port after the charging port cover is opened.

3. Vehicle model: The vehicle model is located at the rear of the vehicle and can be identified as an electric vehicle brand.

POWERTRAIN INFORMATION

RESCUE INFORMATION



	Airbag		Gas generator		Seat belt pretensioner
	SRS control unit		Low-voltage battery		High-voltage power cable
	High-strength zone		High voltage components		Battery Pack, High Voltage
	High Voltage Disable Fuse Box		Gas spring / Preloaded spring		

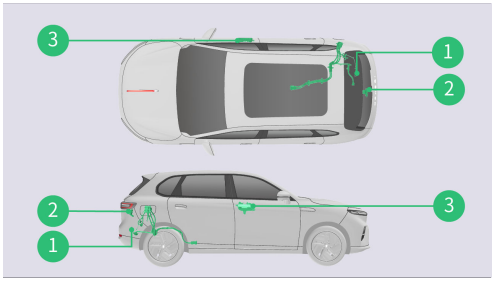
POWER SYSTEM PARAMETERS

Item		Parameters
Battery cell	Type	Lithium iron phosphate
	Rated voltage (V)	3.16

Item			Parameters
	Rated Capacity (Ah)		170
Power battery assembly	Model		LP-PBP50V-AA
	Rated voltage (V)		404.4
	Rated Capacity (Ah)		170
	Number of power battery packs (units)		1
	Battery pack weight (kg)		471
	Traction battery pack dimensions (mm)	Long	1849
		Width	1515
		High	137

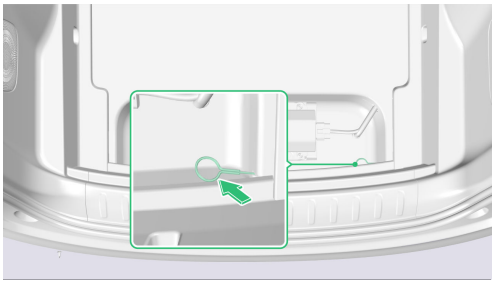
EMERGENCY DEVICE INFORMATION

DISTRIBUTION OF EMERGENCY DEVICES



1. AC slow charging/DC fast charging emergency unlocking device
2. Trunk lid emergency unlocking device
3. Mechanical key emergency unlocking/locking device

AC SLOW CHARGING/DC FAST CHARGING EMERGENCY UNLOCKING



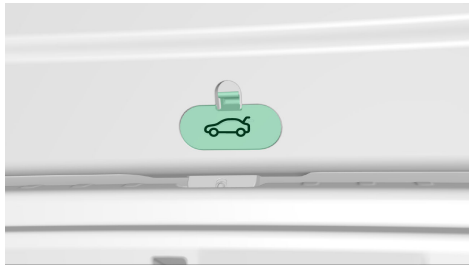
When the vehicle is charging via AC slow charging/DC fast charging, if the charging connector still cannot be unplugged after multiple unlock attempts, you can try the emergency release of the charging connector:

1. Open the trunk lid, take out the luggage compartment cover and the on-board tool box.
2. Locate the emergency mechanical release cable for AC slow charging/DC fast charging, pull the release cable, and try to remove the charging gun.

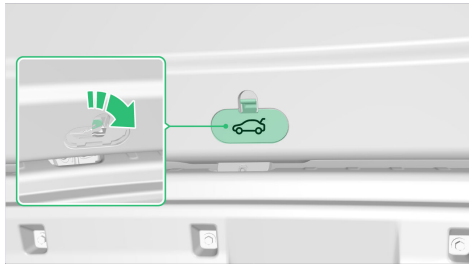
POWER TAILGATE EMERGENCY RELEASE*

If the electric liftgate cannot be opened normally, the liftgate can be opened from inside the vehicle for emergency purposes.

1. Pull the rear seat backrest lock switch, flip the rear seat backrest forward and enter the boot area.



2. Remove the tailgate upper emergency switch trim cover.

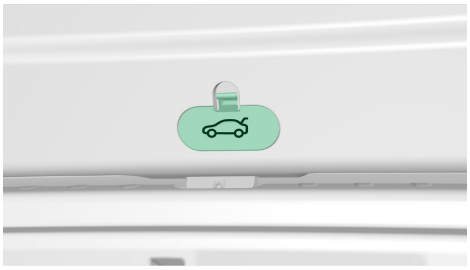


3. Turn the liftgate emergency release switch clockwise to unlock the liftgate and push it outward.

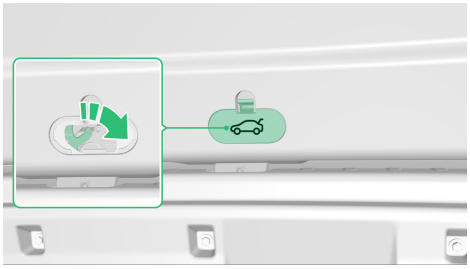
MANUAL EMERGENCY TAILGATE RELEASE*

When the manual back door cannot be opened normally, it can be opened in an emergency from inside the vehicle.

1. Pull the rear seat backrest lock switch, flip the rear seat backrest forward and enter the boot area.



2. Remove the tailgate upper emergency switch trim cover.

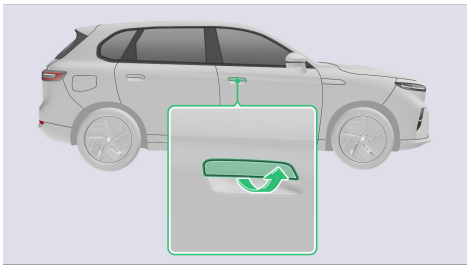


3. Turn the liftgate emergency release switch clockwise to unlock the liftgate and push it outward.

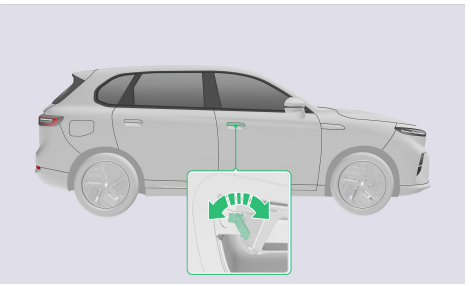
DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH MECHANICAL KEY

When the doors cannot be unlocked/locked using the remote key/Bluetooth key, the mechanical key can be used to unlock/lock the doors.

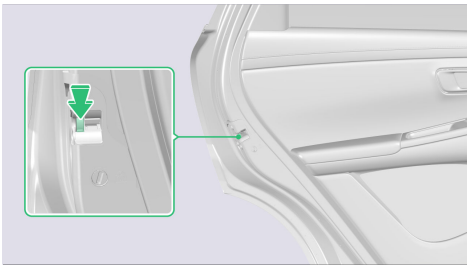
1. Press the release button to detach the key end cover, and remove the mechanical key.



2. Manually lift the driver's side door handle and unfold the handle until the mechanical lock cylinder is exposed.



3. Insert the mechanical key into the lock cylinder. Turn the key to unlock/lock the driver's door.



4. If other doors need to be locked, the shift block in the door lock body can be moved downwards, and the doors can be locked after closing.
5. After using the mechanical key, store it in the remote key. Carry the mechanical key together with the remote key.

ATTENTION

- In extremely cold weather, when using the mechanical key to open the door, if the key cannot return to its original position, do not forcibly remove the key. It is recommended to contact an authorized Hongqi dealer of China FAW.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is armed, unlocking the vehicle with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm, at which point turning the mechanical key to lock the vehicle or using the remote key to unlock it will stop the alarm.

SAFETY SIGN INFORMATION

Serial No.	Safety Sign Name	Safety Sign Pattern	Safety Sign Explanation
1	High voltage warning sign		Danger! Do not touch high-voltage components.
2	High Voltage Component Warning Sign		High-voltage components, danger, do not touch high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment, beware of electric shock!
3	High voltage warning sign of drive motor		High-voltage components, danger, do not touch high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment, beware of electric shock!
4	Traction battery high voltage warning sign	 	High-voltage components, danger, do not touch high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment, beware of electric shock!
5	High voltage harness label		All high-voltage components of the vehicle are connected with orange high-voltage wiring harnesses. Do not touch high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment to avoid electric shock!

EMERGENCY RESCUE AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

EMERGENCY RESCUE TOOLS

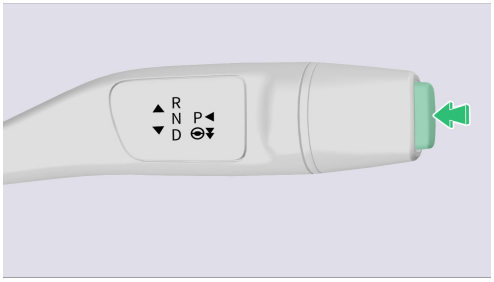
Emergency rescue tools mainly include emergency rescue materials, emergency rescue emergency tools, emergency rescue warning supplies, emergency rescue demolition tools, emergency rescue medicines, etc.

The vehicle power system is driven by a power battery, which may cause high-voltage leakage or battery fluid leakage in the event of a serious collision accident. Therefore, when performing rescue operations on the vehicle, professional rescue personnel should operate and wear corresponding protective devices to ensure personal safety. Protective devices are mainly divided into electrical protection and chemical protection. Electrical protection to avoid high-voltage electric shock injuries mainly includes rubber insulating gloves, goggles, insulating

rubber shoes, tools with insulating protective covers, etc. Chemical protection in the event of battery leakage mainly includes protective masks and solvent-insulated gloves.

For more information, please refer to professional guidance. Rescuers must follow relevant safety information.

PARKING OPERATION

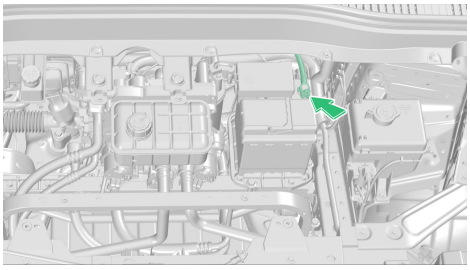


1. Depress the brake pedal while driving until the vehicle stops smoothly.
2. Shift to "P" position, and the electronic parking brake indicator light in the instrument cluster Ⓟ lights up. At this point, release the brake pedal to complete parking.

HV CUT-OFF PROCEDURE

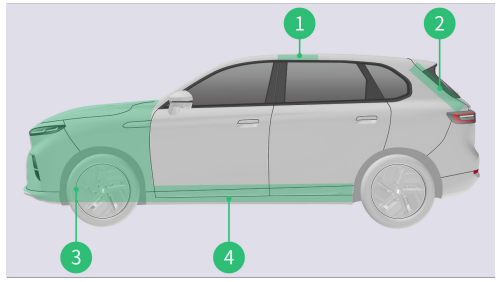
The high voltage power supply of the vehicle can be disconnected by the following steps:

1. Turn off the air conditioner.
2. In the "System-Maintenance" interface of the central control panel, touch "Maintenance Power Off" to power off the vehicle.



3. Open the front engine hood and disconnect the battery negative cable.

NON-CUTTABLE PARTS OF VEHICLE



It is recommended to use modern high-performance shears for cutting the car body, and it must be operated by professionally trained rescue personnel.

1. Side curtain airbag inflator area
   Cutting is prohibited when it involves side air curtain gas cylinders.
2. Trunk lid stay bar area
   When it comes to the liftgate support rod, cutting is prohibited.
3. Front engine compartment area
   Cutting is prohibited when it involves high-temperature and high-voltage areas of the vehicle, high-voltage wiring harnesses and electric drive assemblies.
4. Threshold area (below the floor)
   Cutting is prohibited when it involves the power battery area.

⚠ WARNING

- Before cutting, the negative pole of the battery must be disconnected.
- When cutting, it is forbidden to cut the power battery.
- When cutting, it is forbidden to cut the orange high-voltage wiring harness.
- Always use suitable tools such as hydraulic cutters and wear appropriate personal protective equipment. Failure to follow these instructions may result in serious personal injury.
- Ensure that all high voltage components are de-energised. Cutting, crushing or touching high-voltage components can cause serious personal injury.

VEHICLE WADING RESCUE

It is recommended not to drive the vehicle through water for a long time, otherwise it will easily cause damage to the high-voltage components of the vehicle.

1. Rescuers should first identify the vehicle, investigate the environmental conditions, understand the high-voltage system structure of new energy vehicles, and determine the rescue plan after evaluation.
2. Rescuers should do a good job of electrical insulation protection and wear water protective equipment for wading rescue.
3. Fix the vehicle and cut off the power supply before rescue.
4. Personnel search and rescue.
   - Analyze the on-site situation, fully consider the possible dangerous factors during the rescue process, and determine the rescue plan.
   - Break the car window or open the door to rescue the people in the vehicle.
   - After the trapped occupants are rescued, they will be handed over to emergency medical personnel for medical care.
5. Handle the vehicle, clean up the site.
   - Avoid contact with high-voltage components, cables or power-off switches.
   - Vehicle salvage should be carried out by qualified institutions according to the requirements of vehicle water rescue. After the vehicle is salvaged to the road surface, electrical insulation protection should be done to prevent electric shock.

VEHICLE FIRE RESCUE

Please operate the vehicle according to the following methods based on actual conditions:

1. If the vehicle or power battery catches fire, immediately leave the vehicle and move to a safe distance, and contact the local fire and rescue department.
2. If the vehicle power battery area catches fire, professional rescue personnel shall wear correct protective equipment to operate it, and trapped passengers in the vehicle shall be evacuated according to the guidance of professional rescue personnel. Then use a large amount of continuous fire water to cool down and monitor the battery area temperature to prevent re-ignition. After ensuring that the battery no longer heats up, store the vehicle on an open flat ground and set up a safety zone with a radius of about 15m to prevent unauthorised personnel from contacting the vehicle.
3. The stored gas inflator in the airbag may expand due to heat and explode in a high temperature environment. Please be careful before operating to avoid personal injury.

ATTENTION

- When the power battery is subjected to abnormal conditions such as collision, puncture, or crushing by other objects, even if there is no leakage, smoke, or fire, you must immediately stay away from the vehicle and contact a FAW-authorized Hongqi dealer for assistance.

RESCUE FOR POWER BATTERY LEAKAGE

If the power battery leaks, has a pungent smell, smokes and other abnormal phenomena after a vehicle collision, please simply handle it according to the following methods:

1. Disconnect the high voltage power supply of the vehicle, and disconnect the battery if conditions permit.
2. Immediately contact an authorized FAW Hongqi dealer to request roadside assistance.

WARNING

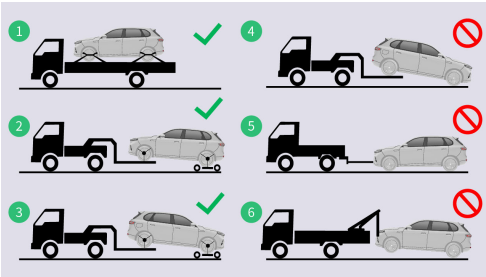
- When the power battery fluid leaks, it will seriously affect the safety of the battery and even cause a fire. Please do not approach vehicles with power battery fluid leakage.
- The treatment of power battery liquid leakage should be operated by professional rescue personnel, and they must wear protective masks and solvent isolation gloves. Do not touch the liquid directly.
- When the power battery liquid leaks, avoid skin and eyes from contacting the liquid. In case of contact, wash with plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately. It is forbidden for any person or animal to

swallow any parts of the battery and the substances contained in the battery.

ECO

- Do not discard leaked liquid in water, soil and other environments at will.

EVACUATE THE SITE AFTER AN ACCIDENT



After the accident, if the vehicle cannot start normally, it is recommended to evacuate the scene by trailering as shown in Figures ①②③.

Precautions for vehicle towing:

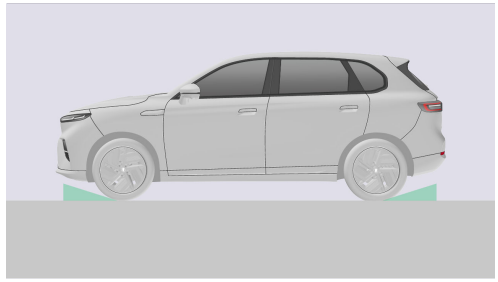
- When the vehicle needs to be towed, it should be towed by a professional towing company.
- It is recommended to use a platform truck for towing. If conditions are insufficient, it can also be towed by a wheel-lift truck as appropriate.
- The towing method shown in Figures ①②③ must be used, and the towing method shown in Figures ④⑤⑥ is prohibited. Towing method ②③ can only be towed in a straight line or for short distances on roads without sharp turns.
- During the towing process, personnel are prohibited from staying in the vehicle.

ATTENTION

- For long-distance transportation, trailers are used①.
- When a tow truck cannot access the vehicle for recovery, another vehicle may be used for towing recovery. De-energize the high-voltage system of the entire vehicle, shift the gear to "N", and release the parking brake. Keep the towing speed below 30km/h(19mile/h) and the single towing distance less than 2km(1mile)(interval between each towing greater than 5min). After towing the vehicle to a location where a tow truck can access it for recovery, towing method ① must be used.
- If it is impossible to use a platform truck to tow the vehicle normally, you can use a rigid connection method to urgently tow the vehicle to a safe area and wait for rescue.
- When rigid towing is used, long-distance towing shall be avoided and the towing speed shall not exceed 5 km/h (3 mile/h).
- The vehicle can only be towed away from the scene under the premise of ensuring that there is no safety risk. If the vehicle battery pack is deformed, leaking, smoking, etc., the safety risks should be addressed first.

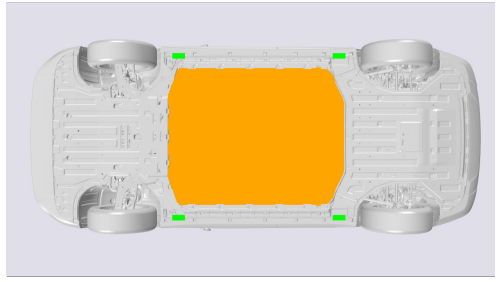
OTHER INFORMATION

VEHICLE FIXATION



After the vehicle is parked, wedges are placed in front and behind the four wheels to effectively prevent the vehicle from moving accidentally.

VEHICLE LIFTING



Safe Lifting Point

Power battery

⚠ ATTENTION

- When using lifting equipment such as lifts or jacks to lift the vehicle, a safe lifting point should be selected as the support point to avoid damaging the vehicle.

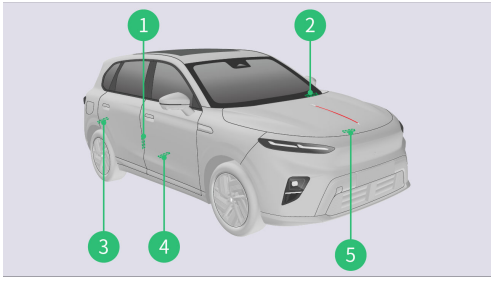
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

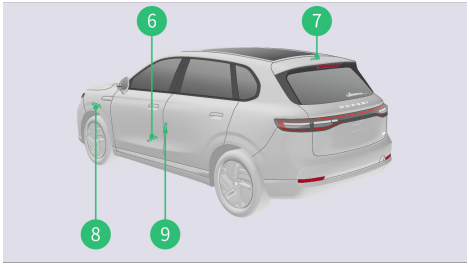
The vehicle identification number (VIN) consists of 17 characters, including information such as the country of manufacture, manufacturer, year, and vehicle feature code.

VIN POSITION DISTRIBUTION

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the unique identification code of the vehicle and is engraved or affixed to the following locations:

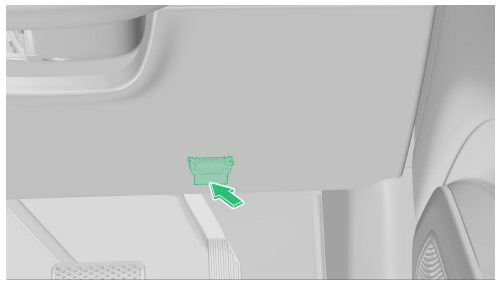


1. Right front door inner panel (adhesive)
2. Sheet metal cross beam at the left lower side of the front windscreen (pasted)
3. On the sheet metal on the right rear wheel cover (paste)
4. On the rear crossmember of the front right seat (stamped)*
5. Right side of front hood latch (adhesive)



6. On the rear crossmember behind the front left seat (stamped)*
7. Upper inside of the trunk lid (sticker)
8. Left strut tower front (Adhesive)
9. Left front door inner panel (pasted)

READ VIN FROM OBD INTERFACE



The OBD diagnostic interface is located at the lower right of the instrument panel. Data such as vehicle identification number (VIN) and vehicle status information can be read through a special diagnostic instrument.

VEHICLE NAMEPLATE AND IDENTIFICATION

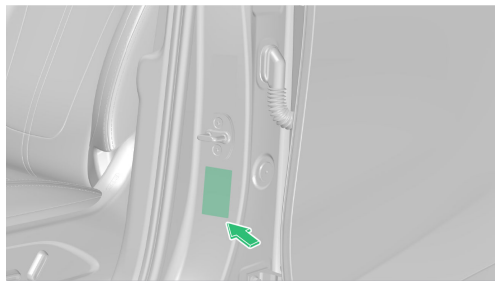
VEHICLE NAMEPLATES

Status 1*



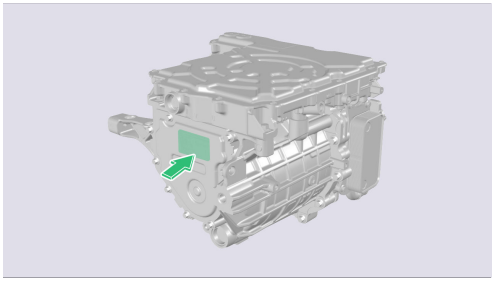
The vehicle nameplate is placed on the B-pillar outer panel on the right side of the vehicle. The vehicle nameplate is marked with information such as brand, vehicle identification number (VIN), and vehicle mass parameters.

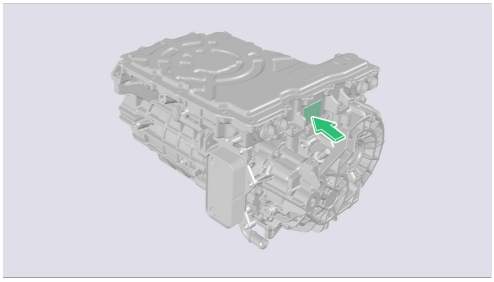
Status 2*



The vehicle nameplate is located on the outer panel of the left B-pillar. The vehicle nameplate displays information such as the brand, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and vehicle mass parameters.

DRIVE MOTOR AND CONTROLLER NAMEPLATE AND SERIAL NUMBER LOCATIONS



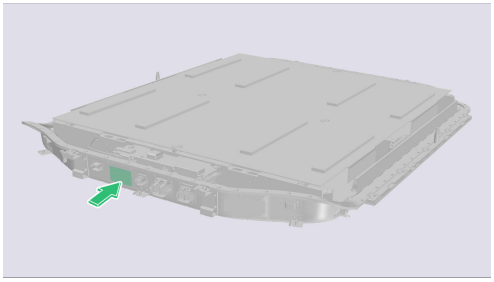


The nameplates of the drive motor and controller are located on both sides of the drive motor housing.



The drive motor model and number label is located on the inner panel of the liftgate.

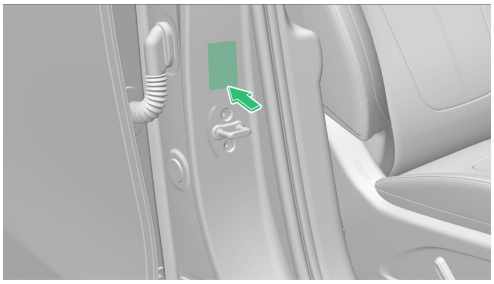
LOCATION OF TRACTION BATTERY NAMEPLATE



The power battery nameplate is located on the outside of the power battery pack.

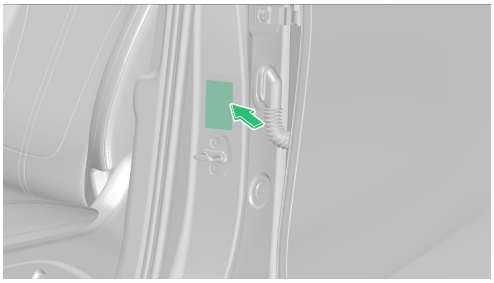
TIRE PRESSURE LABEL

Status 1*



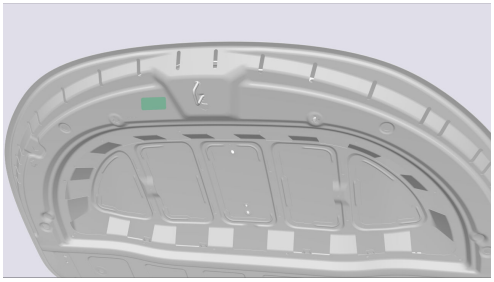
The tire pressure label is located on the outer panel of the right B-pillar.

Status 2*



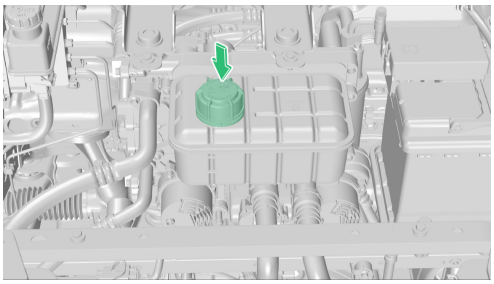
The tire pressure label is located on the left B-pillar outer panel.

A/C SYSTEM WARNING SIGN



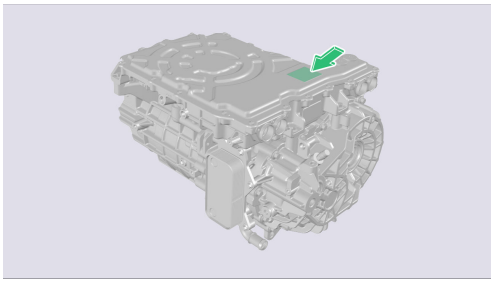
The A/C system warning label is located to the right of the front hood latch.

COOLANT WARNING SIGN



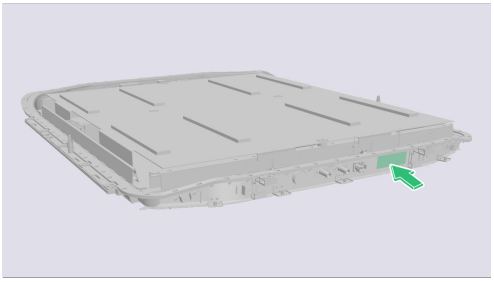
The coolant warning label is pasted on the lid of the coolant expansion tank.

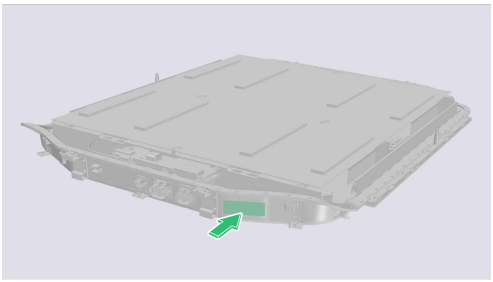
HIGH VOLTAGE WARNING SIGN OF DRIVE MOTOR



The drive motor high voltage warning sign is located on the drive motor housing.

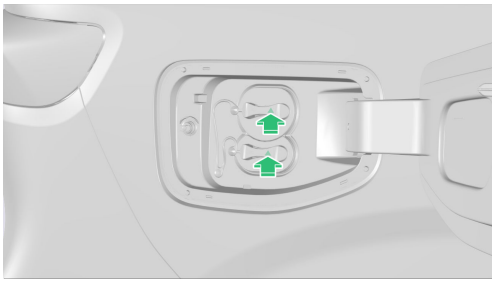
TRACTION BATTERY HIGH VOLTAGE WARNING SIGN





The HV warning label of the traction battery is pasted on the outer side of the traction battery pack.

CHARGING WARNING LABEL



The charging warning label is located on the AC slow charging port cover and the DC fast charging port cover.

AIRBAG WARNING LABEL



The airbag warning label is located on the passenger side sun visor, one on the front and one on the back.

MICROWAVE WINDOW



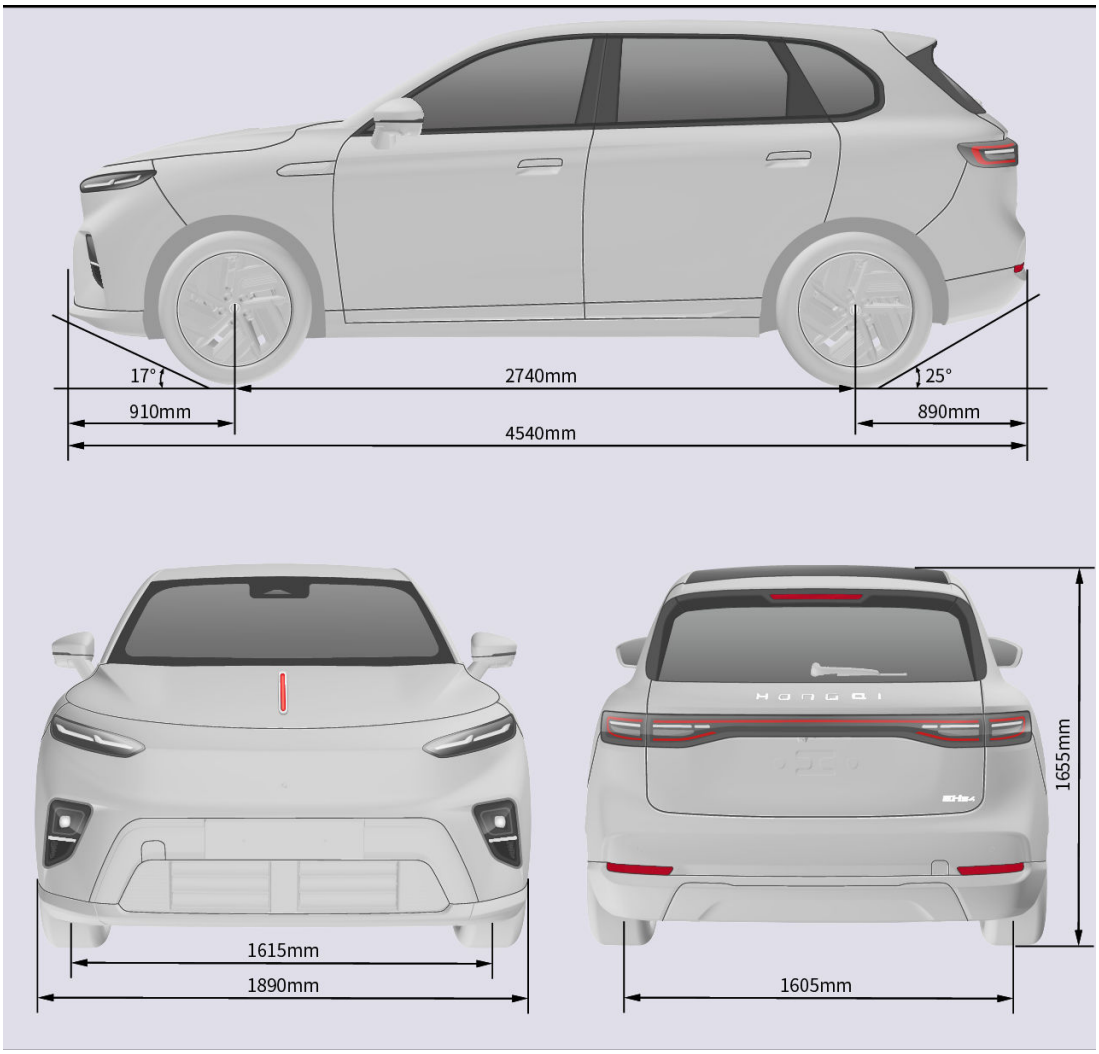
In order to ensure the installation and reading of automobile electronic identification, a microwave window is reserved on the right side of the front windscreen.

NOTE

- Do not overlap the electronic logo with the glass frame or other objects when pasting it.

TECHNICAL PARAMETERS

BASIC PARAMETERS OF COMPLETE VEHICLE



Item		Parameters
Product model		G117
Overall dimensions (mm)	Long	4540
	Width	1890
	High	1655
Track (mm)	Front	1615
	Rear	1605

Item		Parameters
Wheelbase (mm)		2740
Front overhang/Rear overhang (mm)		910/890
Curb weight (kg)		1824
Axle load (curb weight) (kg)	Front	872
	Rear	952
Maximum permissible gross mass (kg)		2247
Maximum permissible front/rear axle load (kg)	Front	965
	Rear	1282
Minimum ground clearance (mm)		145
Minimum turning radius(m)		5.25
Top speed	km/h	170
	mile/h	106
Maximum gradeability (%)		40
Approach angle (°)		17°
Departure angle (°)		25°
Number of axles/Drive axle		2/Second axle
Drive Type		Rear-Wheel Drive
Rated seating capacity (persons)		5
NEDC* range	km	570
	mile	354
NEDC* Energy Consumption	kWh/100km	13.3
	kWh/62mile	
WLTC* Range	km	470
	mile	292
WLTC* Energy Consumption	kWh/100km	16.1
	kWh/62mile	

Note: The exterior rearview mirror is not included in the overall dimensions of the vehicle.

TECHNICAL PARAMETERS OF POWER BATTERY

Item		Parameters
Battery cell	Model	6FX0B1
	Type	Lithium iron phosphate
	Rated voltage (V)	3.16
	Rated capacity(Ah)	170
Power battery system	Model	LP-PBP50V-AA
	Type	Lithium iron phosphate
	Rated voltage (V)	404.4
	Rated capacity(Ah)	170
	Total battery capacity (kWh)	68.7
	Number of power battery packs (units)	1
	Traction battery pack dimensions (L×W×H) (mm)	1849x1515x137
	Battery pack weight (kg)	471
Auxiliary power supply type		Lead-acid battery
Auxiliary power voltage (V)		12
Protection level		IP67

MOTOR TECHNICAL PARAMETERS

Item	Parameters
Motor model	TZ180QY048
Drive motor type	AC Permanent Magnet Synchronous
Drive Type	Rear-Wheel Drive
Rated Power (kW)	70
Rated torque (N • m)	95.5
Peak power (kW)	160
Peak speed (r/min)	17000
Peak Torque (N • m)	240

TECHNICAL PARAMETERS OF BRAKE SYSTEM

Item		Parameters
Front wheel brake type		Ventilated disc
Rear wheel brake type		Disc
Parking brake system type		Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)
Brake pedal free travel (mm)		≤10
Maximum brake pedal travel (mm)		144
Normal operating range of brake discs	Front brake disc thickness (mm)	23~25
	Rear brake disc thickness (mm)	8~10
Brake disc minimum service thickness	Front brake disc thickness (mm)	23
	Rear brake disc thickness (mm)	8
Brake pad normal operating range	Front brake pad friction material thickness (mm)	2~8
	Rear brake pad friction material thickness (mm)	2~7
Brake pad minimum service thickness	Front brake pad friction material thickness (mm)	2
	Rear brake pad friction material thickness (mm)	2

TECHNICAL PARAMETERS OF WHEELS AND TIRES

Item		Parameters
Tyre specifications	Front wheel	225/50 R18
	Rear wheels	235/50 R18
Standard tire pressure (kPa)	Unladen (Front/Rear)	250/250
	Full load (Front/Rear)	270/270
Wheel dynamic balance requirements (g)		≤60g per side
Residual unbalance (g)		≤8/per side
Four-wheel alignment	Front wheel toe	3.5′±6′
	Front wheel camber	-0.283°±0.75°
	Front wheel kingpin caster angle	3.85°±1°
	Front wheel kingpin inclination angle	13.04°±1°
	Rear wheel camber	-0.83°±0.75°
	Rear wheel toe	6.7′±6′

TECHNICAL PARAMETERS OF SEAT

Item		Parameters
Driver's Seat	Seat forward/backward travel distance (a) (mm)	230/30
	Set seat backrest angle (a) (°)	25
	Seat backrest forward/backward adjustable angle (°)	30/70
	Seat vertical travel (mm)	40/20
Front passenger seat	Seat forward/backward travel distance (a) (mm)	230/30
	Set seat backrest angle (a) (°)	25
	Seat backrest forward/backward adjustable angle (°)	30/70
	Seat up/down travel distance*(mm)	40/20
Rear seats	Rear seat forward/backward adjustment distance (mm)	Non-adjustable
	Set seat backrest angle (a) (°)	27

Item		Parameters
	Seat backrest forward/backward adjustable angle (°)	Non-adjustable, 60/40 split backrest can be folded down.

Note: a. When measuring the cushion depth,

TECHNICAL PARAMETERS OF OTHER MAIN ASSEMBLIES

Item		Parameters
Reducer	Type	Central reducer
Suspension	Front	MacPherson independent suspension
	Rear	Multi-link independent suspension
Steering gear	Type	Rack and pinion type
Steering column	Type	Electric Power Steering

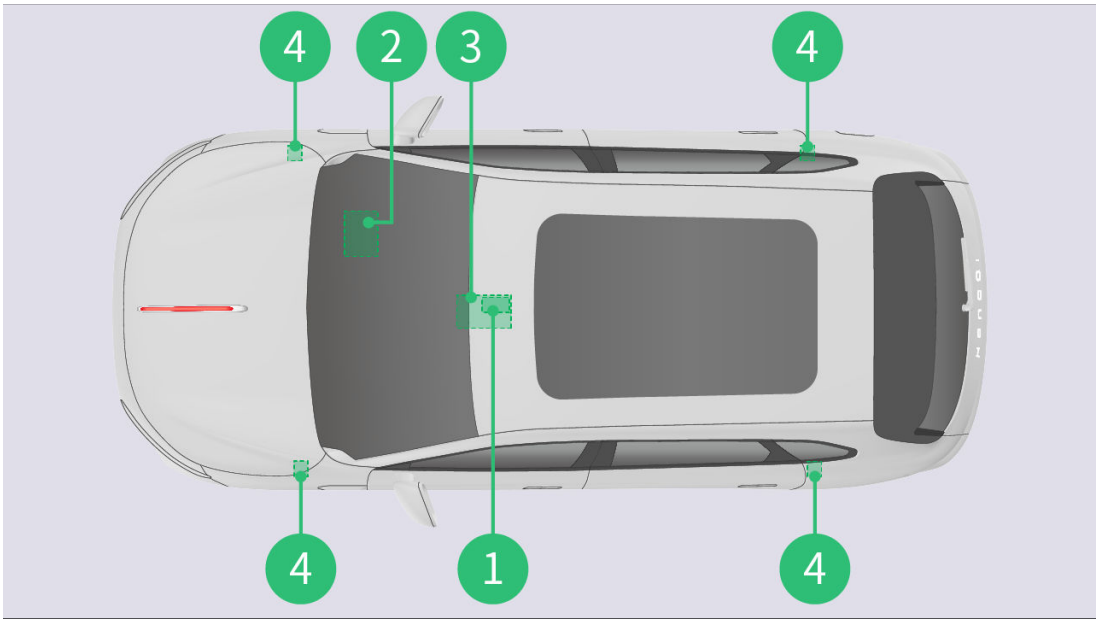
VEHICLE FLUID TYPES AND CAPACITIES

Item	Specifications	Usage
Coolant	Monoethylene glycol-based coolant with organic acid inhibitors formula. Exceeds ASTM D3306,GB 29743.1,CUNA NC 956-16	9±0.45L
Brake fluid	DOT4；GB 12981 HZY4；FMVSS NO116 DOT4；ISO 4925 Class4	360±50mL
Air conditioning refrigerant	Refer to the warning signs of the air conditioning system.	Refer to the warning signs of the air conditioning system.
Reducer gear oil	Idemitsu Lubricant LI-004C	1.75±0.05L
Windshield washer fluid	-10℃	0.8±0.2L

Note:

- Please select coolant and windscreen washer fluid with appropriate freezing point according to the actual temperature of the vehicle environment to avoid damaging the vehicle.
- The fluid capacities listed above are design values, actual quantities may vary slightly due to factors such as product, equipment, and climate conditions, please refer to the actual vehicle.
- For detailed vehicle information and fluid specifications, please consult FAW-authorized Hongqi dealers.

RADIO TECHNICAL INFORMATION



Band MHz	Maximum Output Power W (Peak RMS)	Equipment	Radio position	Country	Identification
GSM900:880-915	2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
GSM1800:1710-1785	2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
WCDMA B1:1920-1980	0.25	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
WCDMA B5:824-849	0.25	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
WCDMA B8:880-915	0.25	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
LTE B1:1920-1980	0.2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
LTE B3:1710-1785	0.2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
LTE B5:824-849	0.2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
LTE B7:2500-2570	0.2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-

Band MHz	Maximum Output Power W (Peak RMS)	Equipment	Radio position	Country	Identification
LTE B8:880-915	0.2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
LTE B20:832-862	0.2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
LTE B28:703-748	0.2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
LTE B38:2570-2620	0.2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
LTE B40:2300-2400	0.2	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
BLE:2400-2483.5	0.002	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
GNSS:1560-1605	(Receive only)	Telematics Control Unit	2	-	-
BT:2400-2483.5	0.01	Smart Cockpit Head Unit	3	-	-
WIFI:2400-2483.5	0.016	Smart Cockpit Head Unit	3	-	-
WIFI:5150-5250				-	-
WIFI:5745-5825				-	-
0.127	15	Mobile phone wireless power charging	1	-	-
433.92	< 0.005	Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor	4	Malaysia	
				Australia	
433.92	< 0.008	Remote Key	-	-	-

NOTE

- The radio certification information is pasted on the surface of the part. For details, please check the part label.

SVHC INFORMATION TRANSMISSION

Communication of information according to Article 33 REACH	
G117 Model (2026)	
This product is composed of articles defined under Article 3(3) of the Regulation No. 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and the Council concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH). Any supplier shall comply with the duty to communicate information on substances in articles in accordance to Article 33. This product, including any article that the product is composed of, does contain substances meeting the criteria in Article 57 and identified in accordance with Article 59(1) in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (w/w). We inform that lead (CAS-No. 7439-92-1) is used in almost all products categories, primary as alloying element and also existed in battery. Recycled aluminum and metals may contain lead as impurity.	
Location of article containing the substance in the product (Detailed, including optional equipment)	Name of substance meeting the criteria in Article 57 and identified in accordance with Article 59(1) in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (Typical use according to the REACH Annex XV Dossier)
POWER AMPLIFIER	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
POWER AMPLIFIER	Lead
TELEMATICS BOX	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
TELEMATICS BOX	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
TELEMATICS BOX	Lead
TELEMATICS BOX	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
TELEMATICS BOX	4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
BAFFLE A PLR FR OTR	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BAFFLE-C PILLAR INNER	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
DAB RECEIVER BOX	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
DAB RECEIVER BOX	Lead
DMS CAMERA	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
DMS CAMERA	Melamine

DMS CAMERA	Diboron trioxide
DMS CAMERA	Lead
BAFFLE-D PILLAR OTR	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BRKT EVCC	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
BRKT EVCC	Lead
BRKT EVCC	Melamine
INTELLIGENT INTEGRATED BRAKING SYSTEM	Lead
INTELLIGENT INTEGRATED BRAKING SYSTEM	Cobalt(II) dinitrate
INTELLIGENT INTEGRATED BRAKING SYSTEM	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
INTELLIGENT INTEGRATED BRAKING SYSTEM	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
INTELLIGENT INTEGRATED BRAKING SYSTEM	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
INTELLIGENT INTEGRATED BRAKING SYSTEM	Diboron trioxide
WATER OUTLET HOSE-OBC&DCDC	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
WATER INLET HOSE 1-OBC+DCDC	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
WATER INLET HOSE 1-OBC+DCDC	Formamide
WIRING HARNESS ASSY-OBC	6,6'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-methylenedi-p-cresol
CENTRAL DISPALY	Lead
CENTRAL DISPALY	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
CENTRAL DISPALY	Cyclohexane-1,2-dicarboxylic anhydride
ACTIVE GRILLE SHUTTER ASSY	Lead
ACTIVE GRILLE SHUTTER ASSY	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
ACTIVE GRILLE SHUTTER ASSY	Diboron trioxide
ZONE CONTROL UNIT-MAIN	Lead titanium trioxide
ZONE CONTROL UNIT-MAIN	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
ZONE CONTROL UNIT-MAIN	Diboron trioxide
ZONE CONTROL UNIT-MAIN	Lead
ZONE CONTROL UNIT-MAIN	Boric acid
ZONE CONTROL UNIT-MAIN	Orange lead (lead tetroxide)
POWER WINDOW SWITCH-DRIVER	Melamine

POWER ASSY TWO-IN-ONE	Lead
POWER ASSY TWO-IN-ONE	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
POWER ASSY TWO-IN-ONE	Melamine
AC CHARGING PLUG	4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
AC CHARGING PLUG	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
AC CHARGING PLUG	Lead
AC CHARGING PLUG	Diboron trioxide
INSTRUMENT DISPLAY	Diboron trioxide
INSTRUMENT DISPLAY	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
IP CENTRE AIR OUTLET TRIM PLATE ASSY	Lead
IP BODY& ACCESSORIES ASSY	Lead
WOOFER	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
REVERING ULTRASONIC PROBE	Lead titanium zirconium oxide
REVERING ULTRASONIC PROBE	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
REVERING ULTRASONIC PROBE	Diboron trioxide
REVERING ULTRASONIC PROBE	Lead
REVERING ULTRASONIC PROBE	Orange lead (lead tetroxide)
REVERING ULTRASONIC PROBE	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
FULL RANGE LOUDSPEAKER	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
FORWARD COLLISION AVOIDANCE RADAR	Lead
FORWARD COLLISION AVOIDANCE RADAR	Lead titanium trioxide
FORWARD COLLISION AVOIDANCE RADAR	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
USB HUB-FRT	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
USB HUB-FRT	Diboron trioxide
USB HUB-FRT	Lead
SEAT BELT ASSY-RH FRT	Lead
SEAT BELT ASSY-LH FRT	Lead
LOGO-FRT	Diboron trioxide
CONNECTING ROD ASSY-STABILIZER BAR FRT	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
AROUND VIEW CAMERA-FRT	Diboron trioxide

AROUND VIEW CAMERA-FRT	Lead
LATCH-FRT HOOD	Phenol, 4-nonyl-, branched
FRONT LOOKING CAMERA(BINOCULAR)	Lead
FRONT LOOKING CAMERA(BINOCULAR)	4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
FRONT LOOKING CAMERA(BINOCULAR)	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
FRONT LOOKING CAMERA(BINOCULAR)	Diboron trioxide
FT LNTELLIGENT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR	Lead titanium trioxide
FT LNTELLIGENT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR	Lead
CONSOLE SWITCH	2-(2H-benzotriazol-2-yl)-4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)phenol (UV-329)
CONSOLE SWITCH	Diboron trioxide
BATTERY PACK ASSY	Nonylphenol
BATTERY PACK ASSY	Lead
BATTERY PACK ASSY	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
BATTERY PACK ASSY	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
POWER WINDOW SWITCH-PASSENGER	Melamine
PRESSURE SENSOR ASSY	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
PRESSURE SENSOR ASSY	Lead
BAFFLE-A PILLAR LWR INR RH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BAFFLE-A PILLAR FR INR RH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BAFFLE-B PILLAR LWR INR RH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BAFFLE-B PILLAR LWR OTR RH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
TRIM PANEL ASSY-OTR TRIANGLE RH	Bumetrizole (UV-326)
FRONT POSITION&TURNING LAMP&DRL ASSY RH	Lead
FRONT POSITION&TURNING LAMP&DRL ASSY RH	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
FRONT POSITION&TURNING LAMP&DRL ASSY RH	Cyclohexane-1,2-dicarboxylic anhydride
FRONT POSITION&TURNING LAMP&DRL ASSY RH	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
BRAKE ASSY FRT RH	Lead
BRAKE ASSY FRT RH	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide

SEAT ASSY FRT RH	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
SEAT ASSY FRT RH	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
SEAT ASSY FRT RH	Lead
SEAT ASSY FRT RH	Melamine
STRUT ASSY-FRT RH	Boric acid
HEADLAMP RH	Lead
HEADLAMP RH	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
HEADLAMP RH	Diboron trioxide
BAFFLE-SILL FRT INR RH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
DOOR WINDOW REGULATOR ASSY FRT RH	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
WIRING HARNESS ASSY-DOOR FRT RH	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
LATCH-FRT DOOR RH	Triphenyl phosphate
LATCH-FRT DOOR RH	2-methylimidazole
LATCH-FRT DOOR RH	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
LATCH-RR DOOR RH	Triphenyl phosphate
LATCH-RR DOOR RH	2-methylimidazole
LATCH-RR DOOR RH	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
BRAKE ASSY RR RH	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
BRAKE ASSY RR RH	Lead
REAR LAMP RH(BODY)	Bumetrizole (UV-326)
REAR LAMP RH(BODY)	Lead
REAR LAMP RH(BODY)	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
REAR LAMP RH(BODY)	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
BAFFLE-WHEEL HOUSING RR INR RH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
WHEEL SPEED SENSOR-RR RH	Lead titanium trioxide
WHEEL SPEED SENSOR-RR RH	Lead
DOOR WINDOW REGULATOR ASSY RR RH	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
FOG LAMP REFLECTOR ASSY RH	Lead

FOG LAMP REFLECTOR ASSY RH	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
HALFSHAFT ASSY-RR RH	1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP)
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY RH	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY RH	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY RH	Diboron trioxide
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY RH	Lead
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY RH	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY RH	Cyclohexane-1,2-dicarboxylic anhydride
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY RH	Melamine
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY RH	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
SUN VISOR ASSY RH	Phenol, 4-nonyl-, branched
WATER OUTLET HOSE-RR EDU	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
WATER OUTLET HOSE-RR EDU	Formamide
WIRING HARNESS ASSY-MCU RR	Lead
LOW-FREQUENCY ANTENNA-BUMPER RR	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
WIPERARM AND BLADE ASSY RR	Lead
USB CHARGER-RR	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
USB CHARGER-RR	Lead
BACK ASSY RR RH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BACK ASSY RR RH	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
CUSHION ASSY RR	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
CUSHION ASSY RR	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
BACK ASSY RR LH	Lead
BACK ASSY RR LH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BACK ASSY RR LH	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
CONNECTING ROD ASSY-STABILIZER BAR RR	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
AROUND VIEW CAMERA-RR	Diboron trioxide
AROUND VIEW CAMERA-RR	Lead

WATER OUTLET HOSE 2-RR MOTOR	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
WATER OUTLET HOSE 2-RR MOTOR	Formamide
WATER INLET HOSE-RR MOTOR	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
WATER INLET HOSE-RR MOTOR	Formamide
WATER INLET HOSE 1-RR MOTOR	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
WATER INLET HOSE 1-RR MOTOR	Formamide
BACK DOOR SWITCH-OTR	Bumetrizole (UV-326)
BACK DOOR SWITCH-OTR	Melamine
TRIM PLATE-RH LIT CENTRAL LAMP RR	Bumetrizole (UV-326)
TRIM PLATE-LH LIT CENTRAL LAMP RR	Bumetrizole (UV-326)
WIPER MOTOR RR	1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP)
X-DOMAIN CONTROLLER	Lead
X-DOMAIN CONTROLLER	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
X-DOMAIN CONTROLLER	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
X-DOMAIN CONTROLLER	Diboron trioxide
X-DOMAIN CONTROLLER	1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP)
X-DOMAIN CONTROLLER	2-benzyl-2-dimethylamino-4'-morpholinobutyrophenone
X-DOMAIN CONTROLLER	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
AIRBAG CONTROL UNIT ASSY	Lead
AIRBAG CONTROL UNIT ASSY	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
AIRBAG CONTROL UNIT ASSY	Lead titanium trioxide
SEALING PRESSURE PLATE	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
SPINDLE ASSY-T/GATE RH	Lead
SPINDLE ASSY-T/GATE RH	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
TAILGATE LATCH	Lead
TAILGATE LATCH	Diboron trioxide
BAFFLE-A PILLAR LWR INR LH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)

BAFFLE-LWR OTR A PILLAR LH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BAFFLE-A PILLAR FR INR LH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BAFFLE-B PILLAR LWR INR LH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
BAFFLE-B PILLAR LWR OTR LH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
TRIM PANEL ASSY-OTR TRIANGLE LH	Bumetrizole (UV-326)
FRONT POSITION&TURNING LAMP&DRL ASSY LH	Lead
FRONT POSITION&TURNING LAMP&DRL ASSY LH	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
FRONT POSITION&TURNING LAMP&DRL ASSY LH	Cyclohexane-1,2-dicarboxylic anhydride
FRONT POSITION&TURNING LAMP&DRL ASSY LH	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
BRAKE ASSY FRT LH	Lead
BRAKE ASSY FRT LH	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
SEAT ASSY FRT LH	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
SEAT ASSY FRT LH	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
SEAT ASSY FRT LH	Lead
SEAT ASSY FRT LH	Melamine
STRUT ASSY-FRT LH	Boric acid
HEADLAMP LH	Lead
HEADLAMP LH	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
HEADLAMP LH	Diboron trioxide
BAFFLE-INR DOORSILL FRT LH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
DOOR WINDOW REGULATOR ASSY FRT LH	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
WIRING HARNESS ASSY-DOOR FRT LH	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
LATCH-FRT DOOR LH	Triphenyl phosphate
LATCH-FRT DOOR LH	2-methylimidazole
LATCH-FRT DOOR LH	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
LATCH-RR DOOR LH	Triphenyl phosphate
LATCH-RR DOOR LH	2-methylimidazole

LATCH-RR DOOR LH	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
BRAKE ASSY RR LH	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
BRAKE ASSY RR LH	Lead
REAR LAMP LH(BODY)	Bumetrizole (UV-326)
REAR LAMP LH(BODY)	Lead
REAR LAMP LH(BODY)	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
REAR LAMP LH(BODY)	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
BAFFLE-WHEEL HOUSING RR INR LH	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
WHEEL SPEED SENSOR-RR LH	Lead titanium trioxide
WHEEL SPEED SENSOR-RR LH	Lead
DOOR WINDOW REGULATOR ASSY RR LH	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
REAR FOG LAMP&REFLECTOR ASSY LH	Lead
REAR FOG LAMP&REFLECTOR ASSY LH	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
HALFSHAFT ASSY-RR LH	1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP)
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY LH	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY LH	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY LH	Diboron trioxide
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY LH	Lead
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY LH	Melamine
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY LH	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY LH	Cyclohexane-1,2-dicarboxylic anhydride
EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR ASSY LH	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
SUN VISOR ASSY LH	Phenol, 4-nonyl-, branched
SPOILER ASSY	1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP)
WIRELESS CHARGING MODULE	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
WIRELESS CHARGING MODULE	Lead
MIC ACTIVE DUAL	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
MECHANICAL STEERING GEAR WITH TIE ROD ASSY	Lead

WIRING HARNESS ASSY-FRONT CABIN	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
THERMAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	Lead
LICENSE PLATE LAMP	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
LICENSE PLATE LAMP	Lead
LICENSE PLATE LAMP	Octamethyltrisiloxane
VITAL SIGNS DETECTION RADAR	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
VITAL SIGNS DETECTION RADAR	Lead
VITAL SIGNS DETECTION RADAR	4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
ELECTRIC COMPRESSOR ASSY	Lead
ELECTRIC COMPRESSOR ASSY	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
ELECTRIC COMPRESSOR ASSY	2-methylimidazole
POWER TAIL GATE	Lead
POWER TAIL GATE	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
ELECTRICAL STEERING COLUMN WITH I-SHAFT ASSY	Lead
ELECTRICAL STEERING COLUMN WITH I-SHAFT ASSY	Diboron trioxide
ELECTRICAL STEERING COLUMN WITH I-SHAFT ASSY	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
SUNROOF FRAME ASSY	Lead
ELECTRICAL ACCELERATE PEDAL ASSY	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
ELECTRICAL ACCELERATE PEDAL ASSY	Melamine
WATER INLET AND OUTLET HOSE ASSY-BATTERY PACK	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
WATER INLET AND OUTLET HOSE ASSY-BATTERY PACK	Formamide
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	Lead
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	Diboron trioxide
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	Lead titanium trioxide

ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	N,N-dimethylacetamide
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP)
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
ELECTRIC DRIVE ASSY	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
BLIND SPOT DETECTION RADAR	Lead
BLIND SPOT DETECTION RADAR	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
BLIND SPOT DETECTION RADAR	Boric acid
BLIND SPOT DETECTION RADAR	Hexahydromethylphthalic anhydride
BLIND SPOT DETECTION RADAR	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
IMPACT SENSOR ASSY	Lead
A/C HIGHT AND LOW PRESSURE PIPE ASSY	Lead
TOP COLUMN MOUDLE	Lead
TOP COLUMN MOUDLE	2-(2H-benzotriazol-2-yl)-4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)phenol (UV-329)
TOP COLUMN MOUDLE	Diboron trioxide
TOP COLUMN MOUDLE	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
TOP COLUMN MOUDLE	Lead titanium trioxide
AUTO HVAC ASSY	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
AUTO HVAC ASSY	Lead
AUTO HVAC ASSY	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
AUTO HVAC ASSY	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
BATTERY ASSY	Lead
WIRING HARNESS ASSY-BATTERY NEGATIVE	Lead
TRUNK LAMP	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
TRUNK LAMP	Lead
TRUNK LAMP	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
TRUNK LAMP	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol

TRUNK COVER ASSY	Disodium tetraborate, anhydrous
TYRE REPAIR KIT	Lead
REAR LAMP(LIFTGATE)	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
REAR LAMP(LIFTGATE)	Lead
REAR LAMP(LIFTGATE)	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
REAR LAMP(LIFTGATE)	1,3,5-Tris(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3,5-triazinane-2,4,6-trione (TGIC)
SUPER INTEGRATED MODULE	6,6'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-methylenedi-p-cresol
SUPER INTEGRATED MODULE	Bis(α,α-dimethylbenzyl) peroxide
SUPER INTEGRATED MODULE	Lead
SUPER INTEGRATED MODULE	Diboron trioxide
SUPER INTEGRATED MODULE	4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
SUPER INTEGRATED MODULE	Cyclohexane-1,2-dicarboxylic anhydride
SUPER INTEGRATED MODULE	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
SUPER INTEGRATED MODULE	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
LOW-FREQUENCY ANTENNA INTEGRATED IMMO	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
TELEMATICS BOX	Diboron trioxide
WHEEL ASSY	Lead
WHEEL ASSY	1, 2-dimethoxyethane; ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (EGDME)
WHEEL ASSY	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)
LOW-FREQUENCY ANTENNA-DOOR	Diboron trioxide
LOW-FREQUENCY ANTENNA-DOOR	2-methyl-1-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-morpholinopropan-1-one
ROOF FIXED GLASS ASSY	Diboron trioxide
REMOTE KEY	4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
REMOTE KEY	1, 2-dimethoxyethane; ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (EGDME)
REMOTE KEY	2,2',6,6'-tetrabromo-4,4'-isopropylidenediphenol
BAFFLE-DOORSILL OTR	Diazene-1,2-dicarboxamide (C,C'-azodi(formamide)) (ADCA)
RAIN & LIGHT SENSOR	Diboron trioxide
RAIN & LIGHT SENSOR	Lead monoxide (lead oxide)

RAIN & LIGHT SENSOR	Lead
ROOF SWITCH ASSY	Melamine
The information provided in this document related to material and substance content represents our knowledge and belief, which may be based in whole or in part on available information provided by suppliers to us.	